

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

42

June 1989–December 1990

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1997

CONTENTS

LET US CARRY OUT THE PARTY'S POLICY ON EFFECTING A REVOLUTION IN LIGHT INDUSTRY BY STIMULATING OFFICIALS' LOYALTY TO THE REVOLUTION, THE PARTY, THE WORKING CLASS AND THE PEOPLE

Concluding Speech at the 16th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *June 7 to 9, 1989* 1

ON DEVELOPING HYANGSAN COUNTY AND OTHER TOURIST RESORTS

Speech at the Consultative Meeting of the Senior Officials
in the Capital and Provinces, *June 16, 1989* 19

ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE YUGOSLAV NEWSPAPER *OSLOBODJENJE*

June 24, 1989 41

YOUNG PEOPLE AND STUDENTS, BE THE VANGUARD OF OUR TIMES

Speech of Congratulations at the Opening Ceremony of the 13th
World Festival of Youth and Students, *July 1, 1989* 54

LET US STEP UP SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION WITH NATIONAL DIGNITY AND REVOLUTIONARY PRIDE

Speech at the 27th Session of the Eighth Central People's Committee
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *July 9, 1989* 58

ON BRINGING ABOUT A TURN IN THE ECONOMIC WORK OF SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE

Speech at a Joint Meeting of the Central People's Committee and the Administration
Council of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *August 24-26, 1989* 88

**ON BUILDING THE MAJON RECREATION
GROUND IN AN EXCELLENT WAY**

Talk to Officials While Inspecting the Sand Table and Design
of the Majon Recreation Ground, *August 27, 1989* 122

**LET US BUILD MT. TAESONG INTO A MORE
WONDERFUL PLEASURE PARK FOR THE PEOPLE**

Talk with Officials While Inspecting the Layout of Mt. Taesong
Pleasure Park, *August 31, 1989* 129

**A CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO THE 15TH CONGRESS OF THE
GENERAL ASSOCIATION OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN**

September 20, 1989 137

ON SOME ECONOMIC TASKS OF NORTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE

Speech at the 30th Session of the Eighth Central People's Committee
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *November 11 and 12, 1989*..... 140

**ON DEVELOPING KANGWON PROVINCE
AS A GOOD TOURIST RESORT**

Speech Delivered at the 31st Session of the Eighth Central People's Committee
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *November 14 and 15, 1989*..... 164

**ON MAJOR TASKS OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
IN JAGANG PROVINCE**

Speech at the 32nd Session of the Eighth Central People's Committee
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, *December 21 and 22, 1989*..... 181

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1990 196

**LET US EFFECT A GREAT UPSURGE IN SOCIALIST
CONSTRUCTION BY WAGING DYNAMIC CAMPAIGN
FOR INCREASED PRODUCTION AND ECONOMY**

Concluding Speech at the 17th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, *January 5 and 9, 1990*..... 208

**ON THE WIDE INTRODUCTION OF LONG-RANGE
SPRINKLER IRRIGATION TO DRY FIELDS**

Talk to Officials While Inspecting a Demonstration on Irrigation
with Long-range Sprinklers, *March 24, 1990*..... 229

**MANAGING THE ECONOMY EFFICIENTLY ACCORDING
TO THE NATURE OF A SOCIALIST ECONOMY**

Talk with Economists, *April 4, 1990*..... 237

OPEN LETTER TO ALL VOTERS THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY

April 18, 1990..... 252

**LET US BRING THE ADVANTAGES OF SOCIALISM
IN OUR COUNTRY INTO FULL PLAY**

Policy Speech Addressed to the First Session of the Ninth Supreme People’s
Assembly of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, *May 24, 1990*..... 254

1..... 255

2..... 260

3..... 269

4..... 275

**ON THE ORIENTATION OF WORK OF THE CENTRAL PEOPLE’S
COMMITTEE AND THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL**

Speech at the First Session of the Ninth Central People’s Committee,
and the First Plenary Meeting of the Ninth Administration Council,
of the Democratic People’s Republic of Korea, *May 28, 1990* 280

**LET US CARRY OUT THE THESES ON THE
SOCIALIST RURAL QUESTION**

Speech at the Second Session of the Ninth Central People’s Committee
of the Democratic Peoples’ Republic of Korea, *June 22 and 23, 1990*..... 297

**LET THE ENTIRE NATION UNITE AND HASTEN
THE REUNIFICATION OF THE COUNTRY**

Speech Delivered to the Delegates to the Pan-National
Rally, *August 18, 1990* 327

TALK WITH THE DELEGATION OF THE SOCIALIST
WORKERS' PARTY OF THE UNITED STATES

October 5, 1990 343

STRENGTHENING THE PARTY AND ENHANCING
ITS ROLE IS THE BASIC GUARANTEE
FOR THE VICTORY OF REVOLUTION

Speech at the Banquet Given in Honour of the 45th Anniversary
of the Founding of the Workers' Party of Korea, *October 10, 1990* 357

A LETTER OF CONGRATULATION TO THE 17TH CONFERENCE
OF ACTIVISTS OF CHAPTERS OF CHONGRYON

November 10, 1990 365

A LETTER OF GOOD WISHES TO THE CONFERENCE
OF YOUNG KOREAN VANGUARDS IN JAPAN

November 17, 1990 368

ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS RAISED BY THE PRESIDENT
OF THE NEPAL JOURNALIST ASSOCIATION

November 29, 1990 371

LET US INCREASE SOIL FERTILITY OF
FARMLAND AND MAKE A GREAT ADVANCE
IN AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

Speech at the Third Session of the Ninth Central People's
Committee of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea,
November 30 and December 3, 1990 381

HONOURED DISABLED VETERANS SHOULD CONTINUE
TO BRING THE FLOWER OF THE REVOLUTION
TO BLOOM AND LIVE OPTIMISTICALLY

Talk to Officials After Enjoying the National Joint Performance
of the Honoured Disabled Veterans Art Groups, *December 6, 1990* 415

**LET US CARRY OUT THE PARTY'S POLICY
ON EFFECTING A REVOLUTION IN LIGHT
INDUSTRY BY STIMULATING OFFICIALS'
LOYALTY TO THE REVOLUTION, THE PARTY,
THE WORKING CLASS AND THE PEOPLE**

**Concluding Speech at the 16th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

June 7 to 9, 1989

This 16th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea has discussed the task of affecting a new upsurge in the production of consumer goods by carrying out the Party's policy on making a revolution in light industry.

I think it very timely that the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee has discussed the task of advancing light industry to a higher level and has adopted decisions to carry it out.

Our light industry has reached a high stage of development and has wide prospects of further development. As pointed out in the report, our Party has exerted great efforts to develop light industry.

Formerly, our economic foundation was very weak. As an evil consequence of Japanese imperialist colonial rule, there were few heavy-and light-industry factories in our country after liberation. The factories that existed at that time can be counted on the fingers: the cornstarch factory in Pyongyang, the paper mill in Sinuiju, the lumber mill in Manpho, the steel works in Kangson, the smeltery in Nampho, the fertilizer factory in Hungnam, the steel works in the city of Kim

Chaek, the iron works in Chongjin, and the pulp mill in Kilju. If the Japanese imperialists built any light-industry factories before liberation, they constructed a few textile mills at Seoul, Inchon and Pusan in south Korea. They plundered our country of great amounts of raw materials for light industry, manufactured all the daily consumer goods in their own country and sold them to our people. They even produced pencils in Japan by carrying off graphite and wood from our country, then shipped the pencils to our country for sale.

When we started combating illiteracy among millions of people after liberation, we needed pencils and paper, so we put pencil production on the agenda of the first session of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea held in 1946 and discussed it. In order to solve the clothing problem for the people, we decided to build a textile mill and started building it in Pyongyang, importing its equipment. In fact, our light industry started from nothing after liberation. When we were building light industry from scratch, we had a war. The war unleashed by the US imperialists destroyed everything in our country.

After the war we had to construct light industry again on the ruins. In the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, we erected many modern light-industry factories by overcoming hardships. There are now a large number of light-industry factories in our country, such as textile mills, shoe factories, tanneries, synthetic leather factories, cornstarch factories and flour mills. Their production capacities are enormous. If we operate these factories effectively, we shall be able to provide our people with decent lives, but these factories are not being operated at full capacity.

The failure of so many modern light-industry factories to produce sufficient consumer goods for the people is not due to any shortage of electricity or materials or to any unfavourable conditions. The point is that our Party, state and economic officials lack loyalty to the revolution, the Party, the working class and the masses of the people. The officials must become the servants of the people. Senior officials must always think about how to make the people well-off. As matters

now stand, however, they do not pay attention to the living standard of the people, nor do they work like masters to provide the people with prosperous lives.

Our officials lack the desire to construct the economy successfully and implement as early as possible the communist principle: from each according to his ability, to each according to his needs. People who lack the will to build communism are not entitled to be revolutionaries. To shy away from working for the revolution is a manifestation of revisionism.

Success in carrying out the Party's policy for a revolutionary advance in light industry can be said to depend, after all, on how our officials acquire more intense loyalty to the revolution, the Party, the working class and the masses. All the officials must acquire intense loyalty to them and carry out the Party's policy on the revolution in light industry and make a new advance in the production of consumer goods.

To this end, we must, first, put production on a regular basis at the existing light-industry factories.

We have great potential to develop light industry. If we tap reserves and possibilities and manage the economy meticulously, we can operate all the light-industry factories effectively.

Our Party's policy on developing light industry is clearly established. If the senior officials put their shoulders to the wheel, work in a revolutionary way and organize economic work in a responsible manner, they can develop light industry rapidly and improve the people's standard of living.

In order to ensure steady production at the light-industry factories, we must solve the problem of electricity.

If officials work hard with a revolutionary attitude, they will be fully able to ease the shortage of electricity. As discussed on this occasion, the February 8 Vinalon Complex can be supplied with sufficient electricity and operated at full capacity. The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex is now using a large amount of electric power for water electrolysis. If we eliminate this process and supply the electric

power to the February 8 Vinalon Complex, we can ensure steady production at the vinalon complex. Methanol needed for the February 8 Vinalon Complex can in the future be produced and supplied by the Sunchon Vinalon Complex. That is why I suggested discussion of the need to eliminate the water electrolysis process at the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and shift electric supply from there to the February 8 Vinalon Complex. The discussion came to the conclusion that the measure would enable the February 8 Vinalon Complex not only to work at full capacity, but also to produce enough vinyl chloride to import 200,000 tons of chemical fertilizer, and that a full operation of the February 8 Vinalon Complex would make it possible to produce quantities of vinalon and various other chemicals and also solve the problem of fertilizer.

The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex must produce fertilizer by pushing ahead quickly with the project for the gasification of coal dust to replace the process of water electrolysis.

If senior officials make an effort, they can ensure the production of electric power needed for local-industry factories. These factories do not use much electricity. Therefore the electricity they need can be generated by building water-mill-type power stations. We have already adopted measures to build power stations of this type and organized a demonstration. If the provinces construct such power stations, they will be able to operate local-industry factories at full capacity.

In order to bring about a turn in light industry, we must modernize light-industry factories and create more production capacity.

At this plenary meeting we have set a higher goal of developing light industry. The goal set by the Party is somewhat difficult to attain, but if all the officials get down to the task with determination, they will be perfectly able to achieve it. We must attain the Party's goal in the next few years by making every effort.

In order to attain the goal set by this plenary meeting, we must modernize the light-industry factories and also construct new ones.

Light-industry factories need modernization. This is an age of science and technology. Without modernizing these factories and

putting them on a scientific basis, it would be impossible either to increase production quickly or to improve the quality of goods. The light-industry sector must energetically push forward the technical innovation movement and modernize its factories. The light-industry sector must thoroughly implement the Party's policy on making the national economy Juche-oriented, modern and scientifically based.

In addition to modernizing its factories, the light-industry sector must create more production capacity. With only the existing light-industry factories it would be impossible to attain the high goal set for the light-industry sector.

The light-industry sector must revolutionize packaging.

In improving the quality of goods, it is very important to package them well. The light-industry sector must produce flip-top beer cans, corrugated cardboard cartons and various other packing materials in large quantities.

Recently I saw flip-top beer cans of our own making and found them very good. To mass-produce them, we must adopt measures for rapidly increasing the production of tin sheets. At present, our officials are not playing their role of masters as they should. They are not running the equipment for producing cold-rolled steel sheets and tin sheets at the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex on a steady basis, nor are they operating the February 10 Factory properly. If we run all the existing tin-sheet factories, we shall be able to produce tens of thousands of tons of tin sheets annually, enough to produce hundreds of millions of flip-top cans. In future we must further increase the production capacity of cold-rolled steel sheets, tin sheets and cans and produce at least a billion flip-top cans annually.

To proceed, I shall dwell on some immediate economic tasks.

A great effort must be exerted to develop the electric power industry and rail transport.

As I always say, the power industry and rail transport are the vanguard of the national economy. Without giving precedence to the power industry and rail transport, it would be impossible to increase production in various economic sectors.

Electric power now poses the biggest problem in economic work. The generating capacity we have already created is not small. However, because of the drought over recent years hydroelectric power stations are failing to produce electricity as they should. Because of the shortage of electricity factories and enterprises are not producing on a regular basis. Unless the strain on power supply is eased, factories will be useless no matter how many we build.

In order to solve the electric power problem, we must further increase the generating capacity, and all the sectors must strive to use electric energy more economically.

The recent session of the Central People's Committee decided to increase generating capacity by several million kilowatts during the Third Seven-Year Plan. If we build large-scale hydroelectric power stations and many small- and medium-sized ones in a mass movement, we can ensure several million kilowatts of hydro-power generating capacity. In addition, if we build new thermal power stations, as we have already discussed, in Kim Chaek, Anju, Hamhung, Sinuiju, Kanggye, the Chollima District of Nampho, Huichon, Phyongsong, the Anju area, Haeju and East Pyongyang and increase the capacity of existing thermal power stations still further, we can obtain several million kilowatts of more thermal power generating capacity.

The entire Party, the entire nation and all the people must buckle down to the construction of hydro-power and thermal power stations. We must concentrate on finishing the Kungangsan and Huichon Power Stations, now under construction, as soon as possible. The dates by which each of the hydro-power and thermal power stations should be constructed are clarified in the decision of the Central People's Committee, which has already been issued, so I will not refer to it again.

If we are to construct those power stations as planned, we must produce and supply generators and other generating equipment and boilers in time.

Many 75-ton boilers must be produced and installed in newly built thermal power stations. It may be preferable to produce 210-ton boilers

for thermal power stations. However, in order to do so, we have to import high-pressure tubes and various other materials. The production of 75-ton boilers will pose no problem. We can make as many as we want with our own materials.

The 75-ton boilers are good, because they use low-heat coal. In newly built thermal power stations we should, as far as possible, install boilers capable of using low-heat coal. If boilers fuelled by high-heat coal are installed, thermal power stations will not work on a regular basis because of coal shortage. If three or four 75-ton boilers are installed together, they will require a somewhat large building space, but they can operate 50,000-kw generators.

The Taean Heavy Machine Complex must be supplied with steel to produce many 75-ton boilers. The complex must produce generators and turbines and other generation equipment and boilers, regarding it as its main task.

The Sariwon Machine Factory is now said to be producing 35-ton boilers. With those boilers we can build small-scale thermal power stations that feed on meta-anthracite.

We must also construct nuclear power stations. We must not depend on one country alone for the import of equipment for nuclear power stations. We must negotiate the import of equipment with other countries as well.

A sustained effort is needed to make railways heavy-duty. If the strain on power supply is eased and production is put on a regular basis, rail transport will be more strained. We must, therefore, adopt measures from now on.

Since the days immediately after liberation we have been in three difficult situations concerning rail transport. First, we were short of engine drivers immediately after liberation. At that time our country had only a few, so we could not run trains as we wanted to. After liberation the rail transport sector launched the Kim Hoe Il Movement, which markedly increased the volume of traffic and produced many engine drivers. In this way the difficult problem of engine drivers was solved and rail transport improved to some extent.

When postwar reconstruction was over and the country's economy began to develop, rail transport became tense again. This was the second difficulty we underwent. At that time our officials suggested two measures to ease the strain on rail transport. One was to introduce double-tracking and the other was to electrify the railways. It might sound easy to say that we should add another track to the railways, but it was no easy task. Our country has many mountains and rivers, so if we were to build railways, we would have to cut many tunnels and build bridges and various other structures. It would take us a long time to double-track the line from Pyongyang to Rajin via Yangdok, because we would have to cut several hundred tunnels. During Japanese imperialist rule the railway from Pyongyang to Wonsan was constructed in some 15 years, it is said. Even if we were to lay double tracks, we would be unable to ease the strain on rail transport with only steam locomotives, so we decided to electrify the railways.

Electrifying railways required electric locomotives, but we were unable to produce such locomotives. We resolved to make every effort to produce electric engines on our own and appealed to the working class. In hearty response to our Party's call, our workers made an excellent electric engine on their own, displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude. Some time ago I read a novel, *The Red Flag*, that is based on the historical fact of the workers making the electric engine by their own efforts, overcoming many difficulties. I myself named the engine *Red Flag*. The designer of the electric engine was later awarded the title of Labour Hero. He is still working well in the rail transport sector, I am told.

In this way we electrified our railways, eased the strain on rail transport and met the demand of the national economy for transport.

As socialist construction reached a higher stage and the scale of the economy grew larger, even electrified rail transport became strained. Discussing how to break through the third difficulty, some officials again proposed double-tracking. It would, however, take five or six years just to cut tunnels, so double-tracking would be no solution to the pressing problem of strained transport. After thinking about how to

resolve the problem, I gave an assignment to produce 100-ton-capacity waggons and speed up making railways heavy-duty.

The introduction of heavy-duty rails will ease the strain on rail transport without double-tracking railways. A train of 30-ton or 60-ton waggons hauls 1,800 to 2,000 tons at a time. However, a train of 100-ton waggons on heavy-duty rails can carry at least 5,000 tons at a time.

Making railways heavy-duty is not difficult. All we have to do is to make 8-axle electric engines and 100-ton waggons, replace rails with heavy-duty ones and reinforce some railway bridges.

Making railways heavy-duty is the most rational way of easing the strain on transport at the moment. Nevertheless, our officials are not working hard to carry out the Party's policy on laying heavy-duty rails. If 10,000 tons of steel are supplied to the rail transport sector, many heavy-duty waggons can be produced. However, sufficient steel is not supplied. This is why few trains are assembled with heavy-duty waggons as yet, I am told. The rail transport sector must be supplied with sufficient steel, so that it can accelerate making railways heavy-duty.

In order to resolve the transport problem satisfactorily, we must develop joint rail and road transport, in addition to making railways heavy-duty. To this end, we must increase the production of *Jaju* lorries. If these lorries are produced in large numbers, coal produced at mines can be carried promptly to railway stations.

Now that the Sungni General Motor Works has newly increased the production capacity for *Jaju* engines, it must be supplied with enough iron and steel for mass-producing engines and lorries of this type.

We must accelerate important construction projects.

The most important project is to quickly complete construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex. We must create the capacity for producing 50,000 tons of vinalon and 70,000 tons of methanol in the first stage of this project, 100,000 tons of vinalon, 250,000 tons of vinyl chloride, 250,000 tons of caustic soda, 900,000 tons of nitrogenous fertilizer and 150,000 tons of methanol in the second

stage, and one million tons of carbide in the third stage.

It is very important for the Sunchon Vinalon Complex to produce carbide on a regular basis. In order to supply the carbide needed for vinalon production, a reserve carbide kiln should be built. The reserve kiln should replace any kiln that goes out of order. In addition, if you form a repair work team for prompt repair of the broken-down kiln, you can ensure steady production.

The Sunchon Vinalon Complex must finish construction of the gas-purifying process as soon as possible to produce methanol and build the caustic soda factory quickly.

The Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex must be constructed well. One thing has to be rectified in the construction of this fertilizer complex. I think the rotary kiln for the complex is too long. It was designed after a foreign model. It is 184 metres long. This shows that our officials' level of engineering knowledge is low. It is clear that the longer the kiln, the harder the operation. It will be no simple job to operate the 200-metre-long rotary kiln while heating it evenly, but since the design and the foundation have been completed and one kiln is being assembled, this rotary kiln should be installed as is. The others should be made shorter after careful study.

We must build a steel works with 2 million-ton capacity.

If we construct the new steel works and increase steel production, we shall be able to meet the domestic demand for steel and also export the surplus. The president of a country who visited our country some time ago said that if we gave them steel, they would give us as much crude oil as we wanted. If we sell 100,000 tons of steel to that country, we shall be able to import 300,000 tons of crude oil. If we produce a large quantity of steel, we can sell it to other countries.

In order to ensure smooth operation of the 2 million-ton capacity steel works we must quickly finish construction of the 100,000-kW-capacity thermal power station now under way in the Chollima District, Nampho.

We must also concentrate on the expansion project of the Musan Mining Complex.

We must launch a campaign to increase agricultural production.

To this end, we must complete irrigation work at a high level, realign land properly and strive to mechanize agricultural work. When these are done, we can sharply increase the grain yield and produce more than 10 million tons of cereals with the existing cultivated land.

Solving the water problem is most important in rice farming. In the final analysis, irrigation is vital to the rice crop.

The shortage of water is more acute in South Hwanghae Province than in any other provinces in our country. This province has the futile Yonbaek Plain. Honam Plain, Yoltusamcholli Plain, Jaeryong Plain and Yonbaek Plain are the large plains in Korea. Yoltusamcholli and Jaeryong Plains produce eight to nine tons of rice per hectare, but Yonbaek Plain cannot. The reason for the low rice yield in Yonbaek Plain is simply the shortage of irrigation water. In our country the rice crop develops stems and sends forth ears usually in June and July. The notable difference in day and night temperatures of water in rice paddies in this season facilitates the development of rice stems and earing. However, the weather in Yonbaek Plain is warm, so the water heated up in daytime does not cool down much at night. In order to lower the night water temperature, the heated water in the fields must be drained and replaced with cold water. If the heated daytime water is left as it is in the fields, the rice crop is like a man sleeping under a padded quilt in the hottest season. South Hwanghae Province, however, is not supplied with enough water to change the field water on a regular basis, so the rice crop does not thrive.

South Hwanghae Province must push ahead with the project to draw water from the Taedong River to irrigate its paddy and nonpaddy fields.

Sufficient irrigation is also important for the maize crop. The maize crop can yield eight tons per hectare, or ten tons under optimum conditions if sufficient irrigation and fertilizer and the seeds of the first filial generation are fully provided. The area under maize cultivation amounts to 700,000 hectares in our country. At an estimated yield of ten tons of maize per hectare, we can produce 7 million tons; at an

estimate of eight tons, we can produce almost 6 million tons. Because irrigation is important in maize farming, I have taken every opportunity to stress the need for widespread introduction of a sprinkler irrigation system for the maize crop. However, this system has not been established properly, and the existing sprinkler irrigation system is not used effectively. Irrigation for maize fields must be completed as soon as possible.

Ridges on paddy and nonpaddy fields must be removed by realigning land well and paddy fields must be ploughed deep.

I have long stressed the deep ploughing of paddy fields. I mentioned the matter when I visited Jaeryong Plain, Yoltusamcholli Plain and Yonbaek Plain, but it has not yet been implemented properly.

In order for cooperative farms to plough rice fields deep, a large number of *Phungnyon* tractors must be produced, for *Chollima* tractors cannot plough deep. The newly developed 80-hp tractor should also be produced in large numbers.

The reclamation of tidal flats must be pushed vigorously. This work has not been promoted forcefully so far, because of the shortage of cement, but now we have the prospect of supplying cement for tidal-flat reclamation. If cement is available, we can make box caissons and speed up the reclamation of tidal flats. In the reclamation of tidal flats the People's Army should undertake the task of building the outer embankment and the General Bureau of Tidal Flat Reclamation the work of laying out the area inside the embankment.

Aquaculture must be encouraged on a wide scale.

If we do this work efficiently, we shall be able to solve the problem of protein needed for the people's diet. Kelp and mussel are good for people's health. If we produce kelp in large quantities, we can sell it to other countries and earn foreign currency. As decided at the recent session of the Central People's Committee, provinces must create areas for cultivating seafood as planned.

Export must be improved. All sectors of the national economy must thoroughly implement the Party's export-first policy and carry out the plans for export without question.

In conclusion, I shall refer to the need for officials to work hard with a firm confidence in the validity of our Party's line and policies.

Our officials must not be curious about policies being pursued by neighbouring countries, wondering if there is anything new in them. Environments and specific conditions vary from country to country. The revolution in each country is under the charge of its party, and the party knows the specific situation in its country better than anyone else. There is no need for us to follow reforms or restructuring in other countries. We have nothing to reform or restructure. We have put to rights at the right time everything that needed to be rectified in the course of socialist construction. Nothing is wrong with our Party's lines and policies. The lines and policies we have advanced in the past are all correct. What is important for us is to firmly defend the socialist system, the revolutionary gains achieved through our struggle, and to consistently carry out our revolutionary lines and policies.

The line on modelling the whole society on the Juche idea set forth at the Sixth Congress of our Party is an absolutely correct revolutionary line. Only by thoroughly modelling the whole society on the Juche idea can we accomplish the communist cause.

In order to build communism by transforming the entire society in line with the Juche idea, we must occupy two fortresses of communism—the ideological and political fortress and the material fortress. It would be impossible to build communism by occupying only one of them. Communist society is a society in which all the people not only have material affluence, but, equipped with the communist ideology and a high level of culture and knowledge, work and live on the collectivist principle of one for all and all for one. The building of a communist society, therefore, involves a strenuous struggle to occupy both the ideo-political fortress and the material fortress of communism.

To successfully occupy these fortresses, our Party has consistently adhered to the line of carrying out the three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—while enhancing the function and role of the people's government. Lenin set forth the theory that the Soviet plus

electrification equals communism. We developed it further and advanced the theory that the people's government plus three revolutions means communism. Consolidating the people's government while giving strong impetus to the three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—is the general line of our Party in building socialism and communism. This line of our Party is very clear and correct.

We must hold high the banner of the Juche idea and carry out the line on three revolutions in the building of socialism and communism. Nowhere can be found a banner and a line better than ours. The fact that our Party is now advancing towards socialism and communism, guided by the absolutely correct ideology and line, is very important in the development of the international communist movement. All our officials must take high pride and self-confidence in this and fight on with unshakable revolutionary faith.

In order to advance the revolution and construction successfully, we must strengthen Party leadership.

A party is a political organization of people united by the same thought and ideal. The party is essential for leading the revolution. Without party leadership it would be impossible to unite the masses into a single force and lead the revolution along the right path. It is only under party leadership that we can ensure victory in the revolution. The Russian revolution emerged victorious under party leadership, so did the Chinese revolution. Our brilliant victory in the revolution and construction is inconceivable apart from Party leadership. Had it not been for Party leadership, it would have been impossible for us to fight the Japanese imperialists for nearly 20 years, until we liberated the country, and defeat the strong US imperialist aggressors in the three-year-long Fatherland Liberation War. The ideological, technological and cultural revolutions now under way are no less difficult a struggle than the struggle against imperialism and for national independence and for the overthrow of the obsolete exploitative system. The class struggle continues even in socialist society. Without Party leadership, it would be impossible to carry out

the ideological, technological and cultural revolutions and promote socialist construction successfully.

Refusing or weakening Party leadership in the revolution and construction is tantamount to abandoning the revolution. If Party leadership is weakened in the course of building socialism, we can avoid neither imperialist aggression nor the infiltration of bourgeois ideas. In the long run, socialism will collapse. All the officials must understand clearly how important it is to strengthen Party leadership in the revolution and construction.

To strengthen Party leadership in the revolution and construction, we must, first, consolidate the Party itself and unite the masses rock-solid behind the Party.

Our Party is very strong organizationally and ideologically. No party in the world is as strong as ours. This is our great pride. We must strive to strengthen the Party organizationally and ideologically still further.

Intensifying organizational and ideological life among the Party members and the working people is very important in strengthening the Party and rallying the masses closely around it.

Today everyone in our country belongs to a particular organization and leads an organizational life. Children lead an organizational life in the Children's Union, young people in the League of the Socialist Working Youth, workers in the trade unions, farmers in the Union of the Agricultural Working People, women in the Women's Union and Party members in the Party organization. In our country Party members and other working people are educated under a well-organized system, and the work of educating cadres has become a system. The cadres participate in study sessions and public lectures on Saturdays and obligatorily attend a one-month course at training institutions annually. Through various forms of an educational network we equip cadres, Party members and working people with the Juche idea, the monolithic ideology of our Party, as well as communist ideology. This is why everyone in our country breathes the same air and says the same thing.

We must continue to intensify the organizational and ideological life among Party members and other working people. If they do not lead their organizational and ideological life as they should, they may suffer from ideological illness. We must encourage them to be sincere in both their organizational life and their study.

We must see that cadres especially study harder. If they are to guide the ideological revolution and the technological and cultural revolutions, they must be more knowledgeable than anyone else. However, as matters stand now, they are not studying hard, under the excuse that they are under the pressure of work. Saying that they are too busy to study is a mere excuse. If they are enthusiastic about studying, they will find time for study even by shortening their mealtime. Cadres must study hard with a correct view on study and regularly participate in study sessions and public lectures on Saturdays. They must study technology at the Grand People's Study House.

We have had the Grand People's Study House constructed at the best place in the centre of Pyongyang, which we had reserved, in order to encourage all the people to study there. The Grand People's Study House has been built magnificently in Korean style. It keeps a great number of books on modern science and technology. It has tape-recorded Korean translations of foreign books on science and technology, so that cadres can avail themselves of recorded lectures.

In strengthening Party leadership of the revolution and construction, it is also important to overcome obsolete bureaucratic methods of work and establish a correct method of mass guidance.

The Chongsanri method created by our Party is effective mass guidance enabling officials to overcome bureaucracy, which divorces the Party from the masses, and to fulfil the given revolutionary tasks by enlisting the masses' voluntary enthusiasm and initiative. The Chongsanri method has embodied the principle of the Juche idea that man is the master of everything and decides everything. Our Party has long intensified field guidance in keeping with the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method; officials have been mixing with the masses,

breathing the same air and eating the same food with them and listening to their opinions.

Early this year I had a talk with the foreign minister of a certain country on his visit to our country. He said that his country was waging a struggle against bureaucratism and added that only now were people doing what Comrade Kim Il Sung had done several decades before. In fact, it was 30 years ago that we created the Chongsanri method, the revolutionary method of mass leadership. The party of a big country is not always wise, and there is no reason the party of a small country should always lag behind others. The party of a small country may be wiser. Nowhere can you find a method of mass guidance better than our Party's Chongsanri method. Our officials must have a clear understanding of this and continue to implement the Chongsanri spirit and method thoroughly.

The socialist economy is a planned economy based on social ownership. In managing the socialist economy, therefore, the collective guidance of the Party must be ensured.

The Tae'an work system created by our Party is an advantageous management system of the communist economy, the embodiment of the Party's principle of collective guidance. Under the Tae'an work system problems are supposed to be discussed and decided on collectively by the factory Party committee, then the manager is to implement the decisions through exercise of his administrative authority, the Party secretary to organize and mobilize Party members and the working people in a political way, and the chief engineer, in the capacity of chief of staff, to give unified technical guidance to production. The trade unions and other working people's organizations are to organize and mobilize the masses for implementation of the decisions of the Party committee. The Tae'an work system is indeed an advantageous system of economic management, and we should be highly proud of it.

A defect in implementing this system is that planners are failing to plan properly. Officials not only of the State Planning Commission but also of regional planning commissions are not good at planning. That

is not because there are too many units for which the State Planning Commission and the regional planning commissions must directly plan. The State Planning Commission and the regional planning commissions do not deal directly with many units. However, officials of those planning bodies are making plans at their desks and not visiting the field. That is why their planning is inefficient. In order to implement the Taean work system in economic management, they must radically improve planning work.

If we direct the economy and manage enterprises as required by the Taean work system, we shall be able to build socialism with great efficiency.

Imperialists are now slandering us by saying that we do not follow an open-door policy, but we are not keeping our door closed. We have been developing economic and technical cooperation with various countries and have joint ventures with other countries. The point at issue is how the door is opened. Indiscriminate opening is not good. Careless opening may allow mosquitos and blowflies to fly in and cause damage. We must conduct exchanges and joint ventures with other countries, but we must pitch mosquito nets to prevent those insects from infiltrating.

We must adhere strictly to the revolutionary principle and steadfastly maintain our Party's revolutionary line in all sectors. I emphasize again that the members of the leading organs of the Party Central Committee and all other officials must have firm confidence in the correctness of our Party's policy, advance under the unfurled banner of modelling the whole society on the Juche idea and the banner of the three revolutions, firmly maintain the revolutionary principle of strengthening Party leadership, and fully implement the Chongsanri method and the Taean work system.

ON DEVELOPING HYANGSAN COUNTY AND OTHER TOURIST RESORTS

**Speech at the Consultative Meeting of the Senior
Officials in the Capital and Provinces**

June 16, 1989

At this consultative meeting I am going to talk about developing tourist resorts, including Hyangsan County, Huichon, Jagang Province, and Hyesan, Taehongdan County and Samjiyon County, Ryanggang Province.

Our country is a golden tapestry of beautiful mountains and limpid streams, so it is very favourable for developing tourism. Some time ago a delegation of capitalists from Switzerland, France and Italy visited our country. After inspecting Mt. Myohyang, they said that it is a place of unique scenic beauty and proposed a joint venture in tourism. It is said that they are to pay another visit to our country before long. Starting now, we should make full preparations for the development of tourism.

For the progress of tourism, Pyongyang, Hyangsan County, Hyesan, Taehongdan County and Samjiyon County of Ryanggang Province, Wonsan and Mt. Kungang in Kangwon Province, Kaesong and other tourist resorts should be developed well.

Hyangsan County should be developed well.

Thanks to our great concern, Hyangsan County has been developed reasonably well. It has hotels and inns to accommodate foreign tourists and our own people. The hotels can accommodate some 100,000

foreign tourists annually, so we do not have to build any more hotels; we just need to build some other necessary things.

We should build in Hyangsan County seven to ten buildings to accommodate foreign capitalists individually. After their inspection of Mt. Myohyang some time ago, the delegation from a foreign country said that many capitalists may come to places of scenic beauty such as this mountain and that if we accommodate them in individual buildings and charge only for the buildings and service, we would be able to earn a large amount of money. The buildings for capitalists may be erected like the guest house in Sojae Valley or the one in Ponghwa-ri. I have seen the guest house in Ponghwa-ri and found it fine. Because that guest house is on the bank of the Taedong River, it is very convenient for foreigners to swim and angle in this river, so I told the official concerned to have facilities built for lodgers of the guest house to swim in the Taedong River. Many of my intimate friends and vice-presidents are coming to the forthcoming 13th World Festival of Youth and Students and I intend to accommodate them in the guest house at Ponghwa-ri. It is said that Novichenko is coming from the Soviet Union. I also intend to lodge him at the Ponghwa-ri guest house. It will be very fine if we build a barrage in Rimhung-ri and erect buildings for individual capitalists on the shore of the reservoir. If we do so, foreign guests will be able to swim and angle in the reservoir.

It would be a good idea to build an outdoor swimming pool in Hyangsan county town. If a swimming pool is built in the open air, foreigners will be able to swim there after mountaineering. As a matter of fact, they may take a shower after mountaineering, because the hotels have shower stalls. However, it will be better to swim in an outdoor swimming pool than to take a shower. If an outdoor swimming pool is constructed, they will be able to swim there when it is difficult to swim in the river, because the water is too cold. In order to make it possible to swim in an outdoor swimming pool when it is a little cold, we should reasonably raise the temperature of the water. It would be a good idea to build an outdoor swimming pool near the hotel. It is not difficult to build it. All that is needed is to make a swimming pool and

build a bathhouse. You may slowly build an outdoor swimming pool, because its construction can wait, since shower stalls are available at all the hotels.

We should build a good hot spring bath in Hyangsan county town. If we do so, foreign tourists visiting Mt. Myohyang will be able to relieve fatigue by taking a bath after mountaineering. Although Europeans like a steam bath, Asians, including Chinese and Japanese, prefer a hot spring bath. Steam baths are available at the hotels, so we shall not need to build any more.

If we are to build a hot spring bath in Hyangsan county town, we must draw the mineral waters from Unsan County. It would be a good idea to work out a design for this project and undertake the project in several years.

We must develop the tourist resorts on Mt. Myohyang well. There are many tourist resorts on this mountain, and if we are to develop them so that they can be shown to foreigners, there is still a lot of work for us to do. On Mt. Myohyang there is a cave in which Abbot Sosan dwelt. We must develop the cave so that it can be shown to tourists and also hang a fine picture in front of it.

We must build good restaurants specializing in Korean dishes in Hyangsan county town. If we are to earn money through tourism, we should not only develop tourist resorts well, but also sell large quantities of special and tasty meals. In undertaking tourism we can make money by charging for lodgings and meals; there is no other particular source of earning money. It is true that we take money for sightseeing in the tourist resorts, but this is a small amount. Therefore we should sell various kinds of delicious Korean food to the tourists. Needless to say, we should sell Western food to the European tourists, food that suits their tastes. Nevertheless, we shall not earn a large amount of money if we sell them only Western meals. If we serve delicious Korean meals, Europeans will also be willing to buy them. When visiting a foreign country for sightseeing, everyone not only enjoys the scenery of that country, but also wants to taste the special meals of that country. If one eats only the food of his or her own

country while in a foreign country for sightseeing, one will not get much of an impression from the sightseeing.

Korean food includes a variety of meals and dishes, such as noodles, glutinous-rice cake, rice cake, *onban*, green-bean pancake, fish soup, beef-rib soup and roast meat. Last winter a foreign businessman visited Pyongyang for about a week. He slept in a guest house, but ate Korean meals in restaurants in the city. The fact that he ate Korean meals instead of Western meals shows that Korean meals are very delicious.

We must build a good noodle restaurant. Pyongyang cold noodles and *jaengban* (tray-Tr.) noodles are famous from old times. In particular, *jaengban* noodles are well known. However, Pyongyangites are not good at making these noodles. Last April I ate *jaengban* noodles at the Okryu Restaurant. They served the noodles with cold gravy. Probably none of the cooks at this restaurant was familiar with *jaengban* noodles. The way to eat Pyongyang *jaengban* noodles is like this: One pours hot chicken gravy over noodles and minced meat on a large tray lest the noodles cool. Tray noodles are tasty only when a large quantity of minced chicken, beef, pork, mushrooms and small green bean sprouts is put on top of them. In olden days people drank spirits with *jaengban* noodles. When drinking spirits, they ate the minced chicken, beef, pork, mushrooms and green bean sprouts as a side dish. If we build a noodle restaurant in Hyangsan county town and sell Pyongyang cold noodles and *jaengban* noodles there, foreigners will buy them out of curiosity.

We must also build a good fish soup restaurant. If we sell grey-mullet soup, crucian-carp soup and cornet-fish soup at a fish soup restaurant, we can earn a large amount of money. Grey-mullet soup is delicious. Luise Rinser, a West German woman writer, visits our country every year. After having been served grey-mullet soup several times, she said that the soup was extremely delicious and later continually asked that she be served that soup. However, it seems that the fish soup restaurants in Pyongyang do not cook grey-mullet soup properly. Once I asked an official how these restaurants cooked

grey-mullet soup. He answered that they put into this soup spiced soy sauce consisting of chili and garlic to make the soup hot and that the soup cooked in this way was delicious. If grey-mullet soup is cooked with spiced soy sauce, the soup will lose its peculiar taste and become like flatfish pepper-pot soup, which people in Hamgyong Province like. Grey-mullet soup has its peculiar taste only when it is cooked in a stone pot by putting cold water into it. It is all right to cook this soup in an iron pot, but the peculiar taste of this soup will be kept only when it is cooked in a stone pot. Before cooking grey-mullet soup, we scale the fish, cut it into pieces, put it into a stone pot and then pour cold water over it and put in some dozen grains of black pepper wrapped in gauze. If we cook the soup fully after this, yellow oil floats on the surface and the soup will be very sweet and tasty. When serving the soup to customers, a few pieces of fish are put in a vessel and broth is poured into it. The method of cooking crucian-carp soup is similar to that of boiling grey-mullet soup. We wash the fish thoroughly without removing its scales, put into a small stone pot the amount of fish sufficient for one person, pour cold water into the pot and add several grains of black pepper and nothing else before cooking the soup. When the soup is cooked, the stone pots are served one to a customer; the customers remove the scales with chopsticks and eat the fish bit by bit as well as the broth. The taste of crucian-carp soup is similar to that of the broth of grey-mullet soup.

Some time ago I caught a cornet fish in the Chongchon River and cooked it in the same way as for grey-mullet soup. The soup tasted reasonably good. The Chongchon River and the upper reaches of the Taedong River, near Tokchon, teem with cornet fish. Therefore it would be very good if we built restaurants specializing in grey-mullet soup, crucian-carp soup and cornet-fish soup in Hyangsan county town.

We should build a good rice-cake soup restaurant. In this restaurant we should make and sell glutinous-rice cake and other Korean dishes. The rice-cake soup restaurant may also cook and sell a variety of pancakes, including green-bean pancake. Green-bean pancake is a

special Korean dish and it is tasty.

It would also be a good idea to build an *onban* restaurant. *Onban* is a dish peculiar to Phyongan Province. There is nothing special about *onban*. It is chicken soup mixed with mushrooms and hot rice. People of Hamgyong Province do not know about *onban*. During the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle I was active mainly in the northern border area of our country and in the northeast area of China. Many people from Hamgyong Province were living in these areas. At that time I ate a variety of dishes at their homes, but I never ate *onban*. For my first lunch on the day of my return to Pyongyang immediately after liberation I ate *onban* and it was very tasty.

We can also build a roast meat restaurant. Roast beef ribs and beef-rib soup are traditional dishes of Pyongyang. From old times Pyongyangites cooked and sold large quantities of roast beef ribs and beef-rib soup, calling them Pyongyang dishes. It is advisable to build a roast meat restaurant and sell such dishes as roast beef ribs, beef-rib soup and soup of entrails. Soup made of the entrails of pigs is also tasty.

The roast meat restaurant may also sell roast chicken. This restaurant can also cook and sell roast duck, but Koreans are not good at cooking roast duck. Chinese are good at cooking roast duck. It is said that restaurants in Beijing, China, sell delicious dishes made of duck. Roast-duck dishes made by Koreans are inferior to those made by Chinese. Therefore it is better for us to sell good roast beef ribs, beef-rib soup or roast chicken in our own style.

It would be a good idea to build in Hyangsan county town four or five restaurants specializing in Korean dishes, such as a noodle restaurant, a rice-cake soup restaurant, a fish soup restaurant and a roast meat restaurant, all with signboards. If these restaurants specialize in cooking noodles, rice-cake soup, grey-mullet soup and roast meat, it will be possible for foreigners to eat noodles in the noodle restaurant one day, rice-cake soup or pancakes in the rice-cake soup restaurant on another day, and grey-mullet soup, roast beef ribs or beef-rib soup in the fish soup restaurant or in the roast

meat restaurant on yet another day.

The Korean-dish restaurants to be built in Hyangsan county town should each cook and sell exclusively one kind of dish. For instance, the noodle restaurant should sell only cold noodles and tray noodles, the fish soup restaurant fish soup, including grey-mullet soup, and the rice-cake soup restaurant only rice-cake soup. If the restaurants do not sell one kind of dish exclusively, but sell various kinds of dishes, they will not be able to improve the quality of the dishes or cut a conspicuous figure.

Dishes can be tasty only when they are made by special cooks. Cooks are good at their own speciality, but not good at other dishes. A specialist in cooking rice is good at this but not at cooking other dishes, and a specialist in broiling mussels knows how to make them tasty, but is not good at cooking other dishes. Therefore special restaurants should have special cooks, such as a cook for boiling rice, one for broiling mussels, one for cooking beef-rib soup, one for broiling kabobs taken with wine, and one for broiling *Portunus trituberculatus*. Chinese restaurants also mainly sell one kind of dish and not a variety. When I was conducting my early revolutionary activities in Jilin, there was a restaurant in the city that specialized in cooking dumplings; this restaurant sold both steamed and fried dumplings. Customers were served a cup of spirits, chicken soup and steamed or fried dumplings depending on their request. The dumplings served there tasted better than those served at other restaurants.

I have been told that the *tangogi* soup restaurants in Pyongyang serve only this soup, and it is not a bad idea to do so. Foreigners are said to frequent these restaurants.

It would be a good idea for restaurants in Wonsan to serve roast mussels to suit the specific features of the east coast. If they sell tasty roast mussels, they will be able to earn a large amount of money.

The restaurants to be constructed in Hyangsan county town should not be too large; they should be single-storeyed or two-storeyed Korean-style buildings and should be erected in such a way that customers will be able to eat their meals sitting cross-legged on a

heated floor. Even when they are built in Korean style, the kitchen should not be too near the dining room. If it is built close to the dining room, cooking odors will reach there. The kitchen can be built a little away from the dining room and the dishes carried to the customers from there.

We should take measures to provide drinking water to tourists to Mt. Myohyang. At present a large number of foreign tourists are going to this mountain, and the most pressing problem is the supply of drinking water. Koreans visiting Mt. Myohyang also eat food they have brought with them outdoors after returning from mountaineering. It is said that many people find it very impressive to eat in a circle in the open air after climbing Mt. Myohyang. When I asked some visitors to this mountain about their impression, they said that although the scenic beauty of the mountain itself left an impression on them, the lunch they had taken in a circle during the mountaineering was extremely impressive. Nevertheless, if we are to enable the mountaineers to take their meals outdoors, we must adopt measures for the supply of drinking water. We cannot let them drink the water flowing along the valleys of Mt. Myohyang without purifying it, simply because it is clear and clean. We can supply the tourists with Sindok spring water, but it would be better to find good spring water on Mt. Myohyang, analyse it and then supply it in bottles after purifying it. There may be spring water on this mountain that can stand comparison with Sindok spring water.

We must provide tourists with sufficient beverages, such as beer and fruit syrup. As for fruit syrup, we can make and sell a variety, such as strawberry syrup, raspberry syrup and grape syrup.

It is said that Hyangsan County formerly planted strawberries, but they all died, because they were not given good care. Strawberries must be transplanted every year in order to bear large and abundant fruit. The harvest of strawberries, melons and watermelons from the greenhouses in Junghwa County is reportedly very rich. It would be a good idea for Hyangsan County to make strawberry beds in both the open air and greenhouses. Strawberries are excellent, because if the

young plants are transplanted, they will bear fruit the next year. If there are no raspberries on the mountains in Hyangsan County, they should be planted on a wide scale.

Vineyards should be created in Hyangsan County. The grape yield is high, because it is a perennial plant like the strawberry. I planted many grapevines by setting up trellises in the neighbourhood of the road within the compound of the Kumsusan Assembly Hall, and I gather a large number of grapes every year. I put these grapes into boxes and send them to nursery and kindergarten children every September 9 (day of foundation of the DPRK–Tr.) and every October 10 (day of foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea–Tr.). These children are extremely delighted at this, saying that they are eating the grapes sent by Grandpa Kim Il Sung.

It is said that grapevines are not available in Hyangsan County. This is because the officials concerned do not strive to provide a variety of tasty foodstuffs to the local inhabitants. If grapes are planted in this county, they may thrive. Grapes thrive in the area of Kanggye, too. In the past I had a winery built in Kanggye and gave instructions to the local officials to plant grapes on a wide scale and produce wine. At first they were reluctant to plant grapes, claiming they would not thrive in the area of Kanggye, because it was cold there. I criticized them on many occasions. It is said that later they created 100 hectares of vineyards and grapes have been thriving there. The Kanggye Winery is said to produce wine with locally produced grapes. There is no reason why grapes should not thrive in Hyangsan County when they thrive even in Kanggye, situated in the northern area, where it is colder than in this county. In future Hyangsan County must plant a large number of grapevines. It seems advisable to plant big vines, because if young vines are planted, it will be possible to gather grapes only in several years.

If we are to supply a large amount of beverages, including beer and fruit syrup, to the tourists to Mt. Myohyang, we should mass-produce flip-top cans. It is all right to supply drinking water to them in bottles, but it is advisable to provide such beverages as beer and fruit syrup in

flip-top cans. If these beverages are sold to the mountaineers in flip-top cans, they will be convenient to carry and the cans will not break. Several days ago I inspected domestic flip-top cans and I found them good. The patent for the technique of producing flip-top cans has been granted to a certain capitalist country, so no country is willing to inform us of this technique. Nevertheless, our technicians have made the equipment for the production of flip-top cans by their own efforts. This is gratifying. The factory that made this equipment also made large quantities of good equipment for food processing in the past.

The recent 16th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee adopted a decision on conducting a revolution in the manufacture of food. We must advance in the manufacture of food by implementing the decision of the plenary meeting without fail. The factory that manufactured the equipment for the production of flip-top cans must make a major contribution to revolutionizing the food industry. In future this factory should produce a large quantity of up-to-date equipment for food processing. To begin with, this factory must mass-produce the equipment for the manufacture of flip-top cans. It would be a good idea to make three or four series of this equipment with the capacity of 10 million cans and send them to Hyangsan county town, Hyesan and Wonsan. Installing this equipment in Pyongyang can wait, because one series is already available here. It would be better to send flip-top cans produced elsewhere to Kaesong than for the city itself to install the equipment. Equipment for the production of flip-top cans should be installed in places where the food industry is concentrated; it is not desirable to install this equipment in various places. If this equipment is installed in many places, the factories may not run smoothly, on the excuse of insufficient supply of raw materials and other necessities or of a problem with transport.

Hyangsan County should build a flip-top can factory with the capacity of 10 million cans. It would be possible for Pyongyang to make and supply the flip-top cans needed by this county, but it would seem better to build a factory in the county. If one series of flip-top can equipment with the capacity of 10 million cans is installed in Hyangsan

County, it will be possible to produce 5 million beer cans and 5 million fruit syrup cans. Ten million flip-top cans are more than enough to fully meet the demand of Hyangsan County, so some should be sent to Jagang Province.

Measures should be taken for the provision of cold-rolled sheet steel needed for the production of flip-top cans. It is said that 2,000 tons of cold-rolled sheet steel are needed to make 10 million flip-top cans. Our domestic cold-rolled sheet steel is said to be uneven in thickness. The Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex must improve its quality as soon as possible.

While inspecting flip-top cans, I gave instructions to produce some one billion of them in future. Until the quality of our domestic cold-rolled sheet steel improves, it would be a good idea to make cans with imported cold-rolled sheet steel, sell some of them, import cold-rolled sheet steel again with the money we earn from our exported cans and continue to run the factory. This will enable us to operate the factory without having to spend a large amount of money.

We must create a supply centre for the provision of meat and vegetables for the hotels and restaurants in Hyangsan County. With good buildings alone we cannot develop tourism properly. If we are to develop tourism satisfactorily, we must create a reliable centre capable of providing tourists with regular supplies of meat, eggs and vegetables. Hyangsan County has pig, chicken and duck farms, so the county will be able to provide pork, chicken and duck by its own efforts. Beef can be provided if pastures are created in Nyongbyon County and cattle are reared there. The problem is provision of feed for the pig, chicken and duck farms in Hyangsan County. The best way for this county to solve the problem of animal feed is to increase grain yields by improving the layout of the existing farmland and introducing a proper sprinkler irrigation system. Foreign countries are now also seeking to raise the per-unit-area grain yields through the introduction of a sprinkler irrigation system. I have read about solving the food problem by increasing grain output in deserts. The information says that grain and vegetable harvests have been increased

by introducing a sprinkler irrigation system and a drip irrigation system. Hyangsan County will also be able to produce eight to nine tons of grain per hectare if it realigns its existing farmland properly, introduces a sprinkler irrigation system and applies fertilizers as required by the Juche farming method. Farm No. 7 produces nine tons of maize and rice respectively by having introduced a sprinkler irrigation system. Although Hyangsan County is situated farther north than Pyongyang, it is warmer there in summer than in Pyongyang. I have inquired about the temperature of Hyangsan county town for several years. Whereas the temperature of the area of Pyongyang in the daytime is 26 degrees in summer, that of Hyangsan county town is 27 degrees, which means that the temperature there is one degree higher than in Pyongyang. However, in the evening and at night it is cooler there than in Pyongyang. If the temperature in the daytime is high and it is cool at night, crops grow well. According to the recently worked out plan, Hyangsan County is to produce seven tons of maize per hectare beginning next year by introducing a sprinkler irrigation system. This amount is enough to solve the problem of food and animal feed for this county. Therefore this county must make good preparations from now on and start the project for the introduction of a sprinkler irrigation system in September, following the autumn harvest this year, and finish it quickly. If we are to raise farm animals, we may have a problem with protein feed; this problem must be solved either by importing some beans or by undertaking saltwater farming. Hyangsan County should not try to solve the problem of protein feed by planting beans.

The problem of vegetables for the restaurants and hotels to be built in Hyangsan county town should also be solved by introducing a sprinkler irrigation system. If we apply this method of irrigation to vegetable fields, we shall be able to increase the per-hectare yield notably.

Along with introducing a sprinkler irrigation system in vegetable fields, we should build many vegetable greenhouses. If we build several hectares of these greenhouses, we shall be able to supply

tomatoes, cucumbers and other fresh vegetables to the hotels and restaurants even in winter. The soldiers stationed in the area of Mt. Myohyang eat cucumbers and tomatoes they gather from the greenhouses even in winter. On February 16 this year I saw their performance at their request. When I asked them what kind of vegetables they were eating, they replied they were eating cucumbers they had grown in greenhouses and brought some cucumbers as big as my forearm. Each company of these soldiers has built vegetable greenhouses on slope land at the foot of the mountain. They ensure the temperature of the greenhouses by means of wall stoves without using electricity. They have installed wall stoves in the vegetable greenhouses in accordance with the information I gave them. Once I was told that the soldiers were worrying about how to ensure the temperature in winter of the greenhouses they had built, so I told them that the problem would be solved if they installed something like the fireplace used by Soviet people. During the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle I visited Harbin on many occasions; many Russians were living there. In that city they were making money by running hotels. In winter they ensured heating by means of a fireplace. I slept in such hotels several times, and I found them good because their walls were fairly hot. The soldiers have built vegetable greenhouses, adopting the method I taught them; they say that vegetables grow well in these greenhouses. Wet trees or stumps of trees are good to warm vegetable greenhouses. When they are put into a fireplace, they burn throughout the night, warming the greenhouses. In the daytime we need not burn much wood, because the greenhouses absorb solar heat. It would seem to be a good idea for Hyangsan County to build a large number of greenhouses on the slope land at the foot of the mountain and grow vegetables as the soldiers are doing now. This county is favourable for creating and running vegetable greenhouses, because it abounds in firewood.

It is advisable to create in Unsan County about one hectare of vegetable greenhouses using mineral water, if a large amount is available there. If this is done, it will be possible to provide fresh

vegetables, such as tomatoes and cucumbers, to the hotels and restaurants in Hyangsan County even in winter.

There will be a shortage of labour if Hyangsan County is to build restaurants and pavilions and undertake the introduction of a sprinkler irrigation system. There is a city construction company in this county, but it will be difficult for this company alone to carry out all the construction projects satisfactorily. The Administration Council should either make up the shortage of the labour force of this construction company or adopt some other measures. It must give strong support to the work of developing Hyangsan County.

The Administration Council should have a councillor who is responsible for the work of Hyangsan County. It will be difficult for the Premier to guide this county personally.

Kudu-ri, Sangso-ri and Haso-ri of Unsan County should be transferred to Hyangsan County. Once these ris belonged to Hyangsan County, but they were transferred to Unsan County without consideration.

The Ministry of Public Security must cut a tunnel for lorries at the foot of the mountain on the way from Hyangsan county town to Unsan County. Now lorries are running across the pass, so there is danger of accidents occurring to them, and a large amount of petrol is wasted, because these lorries are taking a roundabout route. If a tunnel is driven at the foot of the mountain, it will be possible to promptly transport the meat and vegetables produced in Unsan County and also to draw the mineral waters from this county through that tunnel. I think that a tunnel about two kilometres long will meet the purpose; the senior officials of the Ministry of Public Security should carry out field investigation.

This ministry should first build the barrage power station that is to be constructed in Rimhung-ri, Hyangsan County. I have examined the map submitted by the Commission of Electric Power Industry on the development of power stations of the swift-current style along the Chongchon River. It plans to build these power stations downward from Huichon, but instead of doing so, it would be better to construct

them upward from Hyangsan. It would be a good idea to build the barrage power station scheduled to be constructed in Rimhung-ri at the point that joins the waters of the Chongchon River when the Hyangsan Barrage Reservoir is filled with water. Construction of this barrage power station is not meant for carrying goods by ship, but for adding beauty to the landscape and generating electricity, so there is no need to build a lock there. It would be a good idea not to build locks at the barrage power stations to be constructed in future downward to Kujang County. There is no great volume of goods to be shipped along the Chongchon River. If goods are to be carried to Kujang, it is better to transport them by lorry than by boat. Although we do not need to build locks at the barrage power stations to be constructed on the Chongchon River, we shall have to make fish ladders. Some time ago I gave the task of building a barrage power station below the Nyongwon Power Station on the spot that joins the water of the reservoir of Taedonggang Power Station. You should also make a fish ladder when you build a barrage there. If a barrage power station is built below Nyongwon Power Station, it will be excellent, because it will be possible to generate electricity and raise a lot of fish. If many power stations of the swift-current style are constructed on our rivers and streams, it will be possible to generate a large volume of electricity.

The Commission of Electric Power Industry plans to build some five barrage power stations below Namgang Power Station, following its construction. It would seem to be a good idea to do as planned. If a barrage power station is built on the Nam River, it would be advisable to make a fish ladder and also build a lock if it is needed. Even if we build many barrage power stations on the Taedong River and the Nam River and make locks there, we intend not to permit ships using petrol to sail along these rivers. If these ships sail along the Taedong River, they may pollute the river. If this river is polluted, all the fish, shellfish, crabs and shrimp living there may perish, because the river has become a large lake as a result of construction of the West Sea Barrage. In future petrol-powered ships should be allowed to sail as far as Pyongyang only when absolutely necessary; at other times they should

be permitted to sail only up to either Songnim or Nampho.

Cargo ships and sightseeing boats sailing on the Taedong River should use batteries instead of oil. It is also advisable for tour boats sailing around the Hyangsan Barrage Reservoir to be battery-powered. It will be all right for the cargo ships and tour boats sailing along the Taedong River to use batteries, because they can move slowly. It is not difficult to make battery-powered boats. We are quite able to make 200-to 500-ton battery-powered ships domestically.

Huichon in Jagang Province should be developed well.

This city must be developed well and be open to foreigners visiting the area of Mt. Myohyang. Foreigners cannot climb Mt. Myohyang on rainy or otherwise inclement days. Therefore, on such days it would be a good idea to take them to Huichon, not far from Hyangsan, and show them factories and enterprises. Therefore we must develop Huichon well along with Hyangsan County.

Huichon is an industrial city, so the factories there must be developed well so that they can be open to foreigners. There are no scenic places in Huichon, so only factories can be shown to them. However, with the exception of the Huichon General Machine-Tool Factory, there are no other factories worth showing to foreigners in this city. It is advisable to build a well-equipped electronic computer factory, a transistor radio factory and a tape recorder factory there and open them to foreigners.

Huichon must also have a good hotel. It seems to be a good idea to either build a new hotel or expand the existing one. There is no need to build too large a hotel. It will be all right to build the hotel in such a way that foreigners can have lunch and rest there after their inspection of the factories and enterprises in the city. Therefore there is no need for the hotel to be equipped too ostentatiously.

Jagang Province will be able to secure the materials needed for the construction of Huichon on its own. Although the city has no building materials base, the province has bases for the production of steel and cement as well as timber. Jagang Province will be able to solve the problem of steel needed for construction projects if it uses only some

10 per cent of the steel it will produce by running the steel plants at full capacity through the collection of scrap iron. This province can also obtain cement by its own efforts, because it has the August 2 Cement Factory. The province must ensure on its own the production of cement needed by running the August 2 Cement Factory at full capacity.

Jagang Province should raise mulberry silkworms well.

This province will be prosperous only if it is successful in raising silkworms. Therefore I have been emphasizing for a long time the need for this province to create a large area of mulberry fields, raise silkworms and earn money to import grain.

Following my instructions, Jagang Province has created 10,000 hectares of mulberry trees. This is not a small area. It is possible to produce 10,000 tons of cocoons from this area at the rate of one ton per hectare. It is possible to obtain some 140 kg of thread from one ton of cocoons. So 10,000 tons of cocoons are enough to obtain 1,400 tons of thread. It is better to sell cocoon thread or silk than to sell the cocoons themselves. We can get 45,000 to 50,000 dollars for one ton of cocoon thread. So Jagang Province will be able to earn 70 million dollars if it produces only 1,400 tons of cocoon thread for sale. If this province weaves silk cloth from 1,400 tons of cocoon thread and sells it, it will be able to earn 140 million dollars. This amount of money is enough to buy some one million tons of wheat at the rate of 145 dollars per ton on the international market. If this province buys one million tons of wheat, it will have a large amount of surplus even after spending the amount needed for food grain. With the surplus the province can engage in animal husbandry and also do a variety of other things. If flour is supplied to the residents of Jagang Province, they will be able to make tasty food, such as noodles and bread.

Jagang Province should not rest content with the creation of 10,000 hectares of mulberry trees. It must cultivate these well, create new areas and increase the production of cocoons by picking a large amount of mulberry leaves. If we are to pick a large amount of mulberry leaves, we should plant mulberry trees close together, apply fertilizers to them and irrigate the areas.

If we irrigate well, we shall be able to pick a greater amount of mulberry leaves. It is better to irrigate mulberry trees with tractor-mounted sprinklers than to introduce sprinkler irrigation. It will be all right to make irrigation ditches or pools near the mulberry trees and spray water with tractor-mounted sprinklers.

In order to irrigate mulberry trees, tractors and sprinklers should be provided. The province should make the sprinklers, and the state should send more tractors.

It is important for Jagang Province to solve the problem of vegetables, because there are a large number of workers there. This province should grow not only maize and other cereals, but also vegetables in the fields on the plains. This province will be able to supply a sufficient amount of vegetables to its inhabitants if it grows vegetables in some of the fields on the plains and also builds more vegetable greenhouses.

Hyesan, Taehongdan County and Samjiyon County of Ryanggang Province should be developed well as tourist resorts.

Mt. Paektu and many revolutionary battle sites and historical revolutionary sites are situated in Ryanggang Province. Therefore this province is visited by a large number of Koreans and foreigners. If travel is realized between the north and the south in future, many people from south Korea may also visit this province. Even now young people and students in south Korea are waging a determined struggle to take part in the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students to be held in Pyongyang. However, the south Korean rulers are blocking their way under various unreasonable pretexts. No south Koreans can visit the northern half of Korea without the approval of the authorities, and travel between the north and the south is becoming more and more difficult because of the repressive moves of the south Korean puppets. The more the south Korean puppets subdue the desire of the youth and students to visit the northern half of Korea and suppress them, the more their struggle will mount, and their ardent wish to come to the northern half of Korea will be fulfilled without fail.

If we are to open the revolutionary battle sites and the historical

revolutionary sites in the area of Mt. Paektu to foreigners and south Korean young people and students who will visit our country in future, we must develop well not only the area of Mt. Paektu but also Hyesan and Taehongdan and Samjiyon Counties.

The revolutionary battle sites in the area of Mt. Paektu have been developed to a certain extent. It is said that the laying of tram-style cableways on Mt. Paektu is nearly finished and the building of lodgings has reached completion. All that needs to be done now is to erect some more buildings in the revolutionary battle sites and historical revolutionary sites and finish paving the roads.

Although the area of Mt. Paektu has been developed more or less, Hyesan and Taehongdan and Samjiyon Counties have not yet been developed well. Unless they are developed well, there will be nothing to show to foreigners on days when they cannot go up Mt. Paektu. There is no need to open Mt. Paektu for inspection on rainy or misty days. If one goes up this mountain on such days, one cannot see Lake Chon, and if one cannot see Lake Chon from Mt. Paektu, ascending the mountain is pointless. On rainy and misty days we must not show Mt. Paektu but some other places. With the exception of Hyesan, Taehongdan and Samjiyon Counties, Ryanggang Province has no other places worth inspecting for foreigners. Therefore, we must develop them well as tourist resorts.

During her stay in Ryanggang Province Luise Rinser, a woman writer from West Germany, inspected Taehongdan County General Farm. This general farm is worth inspecting. It grows such crops as wheat, barley and potatoes. The farm is splendid when the crops are in bloom or are harvested.

Hyesan is the northern boundary gate of our country, the seat of Ryanggang Province and a transport centre. From this city one can go to Kim Jong Suk and Kim Hyong Jik Counties as well as to Phungsan County. From there one can also go to Taehongdan County, and Musan County of North Hamgyong Province via the area of Mt. Paektu.

In future we should build an art theatre, a schoolchildren's palace and a hotel in Hyesan; we should also build many houses on the ridge

of the mountain where the Hyesan airport is situated and build good roads, too. Only then will visitors to the area of Mt. Paektu be able to go to Hyesan by car or bus and enjoy either an opera or an art performance by schoolchildren. It is meaningless to build a large art theatre in Samjiyon. If a theatre is built there, only a few performances can be given a year. It would be advisable to build a theatre in Hyesan, the provincial seat.

The project to expand the road between Hwangsuwon and Hyesan can be undertaken in step with progress in the development of Hyesan. There is no need to build good roads first without developing this city.

It will be difficult for Ryanggang Province to build the road between Hwangsuwon and Hyesan by its own efforts. That road must be built by mobilizing soldiers of the People's Army.

Restaurants that exclusively sell special food of Ryanggang Province should be built in such places as Hyesan and Samjiyon County. Ryanggang Province has many kinds of special foodstuffs, such as frozen potato noodles, potato starch noodles and oatcakes. It is good to make cakes or noodles with oats. Recently I ate noodles made of oats, and I found them delicious.

Ryanggang Province should also have a centre for the supply of subsidiary foodstuffs. If this province grows sugar beets on a wide scale at Taehongdan County General Farm and October 15 General Farm, as I gave it the assignment last year, it will be able to produce sugar and also solve the problem of feed to produce meat. If the province makes the best use of the existing vegetable fields, it will meet its own need for vegetables.

There is a beer factory in Hyesan, so the province will also be able to solve the problem of beer if it operates this factory efficiently.

In future Ryanggang Province must make large quantities of blueberry juice and strawberry juice.

Ryanggang Province abounds in blueberries and raspberries. If these are made into juice, they become very aromatic and tasty beverages. They say that this province can also make rowan syrup, but it is less tasty than blueberry juice or strawberry juice. As for

beverages, blueberry juice and strawberry juice are best. It would be advisable for Ryanggang Province to build greenhouses and grow strawberries and other things there.

Ryanggang Province must also build a flip-top can factory. I have been told that they intend to build a factory with an annual capacity of some 10 million cans and plan to put into the cans only beer produced in Hyesan. They must plan to put into flip-top cans not only beer but also blueberry juice and strawberry juice. Only when these juices are contained in such cans, will it be convenient to carry them, for instance, during a visit to Mt. Paektu, and also comfortable to suck the juice through a straw.

If we are to develop Ryanggang Province well, we should adopt measures to solve the problem of building materials.

Steel, cement and coal are the most pressing problem for Ryanggang Province at the moment in undertaking construction projects and running factories and enterprises.

It is difficult for this province to get along if steel, cement and coal are not provided by other provinces, because it has no metal works, cement factory and coal mine. Our effort to develop this province as a fine place for inspection may end in empty talk if steel and cement are not available. Some amount of coal is mined in the area of Paegam, but this is not enough to run the factories and enterprises in the province at full capacity.

North Hamgyong Province must provide the steel, cement and coal needed for Ryanggang Province. Ryanggang Province has no other viable alternative but to be helped by North Hamgyong Province. At the meeting of the Central People's Committee held in Ryanggang Province last year, the chief secretary of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee made a resolve to provide steel, cement and coal to Ryanggang Province. North Hamgyong Province should provide these things to Ryanggang Province in a responsible manner. It will not do if one resolves to provide something at a meeting but does nothing after the meeting.

The Administration Council must take appropriate measures so that

North Hamgyong Province will provide steel, cement and coal to Ryanggang Province. After this consultative meeting the Administration Council should summon the chairman of the North Hamgyong Provincial Administration and Economic Guidance Committee and other officials concerned of the province and give them detailed assignments with regard to the provision of these things to Ryanggang Province. It should show them the sand table for the development of Hyesan and also inform them of the plan for the development of Ryanggang Province and determine the amounts of steel, cement and coal they must supply from next year in accordance with the plan.

I have been told that it has been decided to send some of the silicate bricks produced by Hamhung to Ryanggang Province. This is gratifying. All sectors must give strong support to Ryanggang Province, because it is important to develop this province well.

**ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE EDITOR-IN-CHIEF OF THE YUGOSLAV
NEWSPAPER OSLOBODJENJE**

June 24, 1989

Question: Mr. President, considering your great personal contribution to the Non-aligned Movement is it your impression that it is now time to ask which of its goals has been realized, what its members have got from the movement, and, what is its worldwide significance in the almost thirty years of its activities?

Answer: The Non-aligned Movement is the great anti-imperialist force of independence in our times. It is a progressive movement which propels the development of human history in accordance with the contemporary trend towards independence.

The noble mission of Non-alignment since its inception has been to eliminate all manner of domination and subjugation by imperialism, colonialism, racism and the like, safeguard the independence of newly independent countries, put an end to the cold war and protect world peace and security. For nearly 30 years, Non-alignment has been making steady headway along the path of independence, sovereignty, peace and progress. In the course of this it has become a broad international movement which involves a large number of countries and hundreds of millions of people.

This movement has rallied the people of the world who advocate independence and love peace into a mighty political force under the

banner of anti-imperialist independence, anti-war peace and Non-alignment. It has thus brought about a great change in the balance of forces between progress and reaction on the international arena and has given a strong impetus to the process of global independence. Through strong efforts to realize its lofty goals and ideals during the period of its existence, the Non-aligned Movement has made a great contribution to safeguarding world peace and security by thwarting imperialist manoeuvres of aggression and war, to developing the anti-imperialist national liberation struggles of oppressed people, to speeding up the collapse of the imperialist colonial system and to settling major international issues in favour of the newly-emergent nations. By strengthening solidarity among its member nations and intensifying their cooperation in the fields of economy, technology and culture, the Non-aligned Movement has inspired the peoples of such countries to consolidate their political independence and build new and independent societies.

The glorious path of the Non-aligned Movement shows that this movement has great strength and a great magnetism.

Today the Non-aligned Movement contributes to the sound development of the international situation and hastens the development of a democratic international community. I think that the movement has worldwide significance in that it is adding momentum to the trend of the age of independence towards a new world of freedom, peace and friendship, a new world which is free from domination and subjugation, aggression and war.

Question: The problems of most concern today for the non-aligned countries are obviously different from those which they had been facing at the time of the movement's inception and also during its growth. Economic development and debt problems are considered by some to be the most urgent problems of today. What should be done at the 9th Summit for their successful solution and what actions would you personally take to give them priority?

Answer: Today quite a few non-aligned and developing countries

are experiencing a series of economic difficulties in building new societies, and are unable to achieve economic independence. This is due to the fact that the imperialists are continuing their neocolonialist policies and that an inequitable international economic order still exists. The imperialists are robbing the natural resources of developing countries and the fruits of their labour by means of their crafty neocolonialist policies and by their adherence to the old international economic order. Because of protectionist policies pursued by the imperialists and the inequitable trade relations imposed upon the developing countries by them, the total amount of foreign debts of the developing countries has increased daily and now exceeds \$ 1,300,000,000,000. The great economic gap between developing countries and developed countries is further widening, and the imbalance between rich and poor is being aggravated worldwide.

In order to rid themselves of their present economic difficulties and achieve economic independence, the developing countries must destroy the present inequitable international economic order and establish a new equitable one. To this end, they must develop South-South cooperation in every possible way. History shows that the imperialists never willingly hand over independence and prosperity to the peoples of backward and poor countries. The developing countries should pave the way of economic development by joint efforts through cooperation and mutual accommodation.

Because of their common circumstances and common aspirations, the developing countries are all interested in developing South-South cooperation. The real possibilities and potentialities to promote South-South cooperation are tremendous. If such countries develop South-South cooperation on the principles of collective self-reliance, complete equality and mutual benefit, they will be able to change the present inequitable international economic order. In this way they can overcome their economic difficulties in building new societies and gradually achieve economic independence.

At the previous Summit Conferences of the Non-aligned Nations, at the Pyongyang Extraordinary Meeting of Ministerial Level on

South-South Cooperation and at other international meetings, decisions have been adopted on developing South-South cooperation and concrete action programmes have been worked out. The point in question is to put into practice these decisions and programmes which have been adopted through joint initiative and efforts and to see that they are implemented satisfactorily.

As for the debts the developing countries owe to other countries, which have now become a serious international issue, we propose that debts be settled through bilateral or multilateral negotiations between the debtor nations and the creditor nations in such a way as to defer the payment of the debts until the developing countries have built independent national economies and are able to pay them back and to freeze all interest payments in the meantime.

In view of the pressing issues facing the non-aligned and developing countries, I think it necessary that the 9th Summit Conference of the Non-aligned Nations to be held this year should discuss more active measures to establish a new equitable order in international economic relations and implement the decisions and programmes on South-South cooperation which have already been adopted at previous international meetings.

Our country has made a great deal of effort to develop South-South cooperation and acquired some experience in this field. In the future the Government of our Republic will make every effort to develop this cooperation on a full scale working together with other developing countries.

Question: The Non-aligned Movement is also busy today in active response to the relationships being changed in the world as a whole. What is, in your opinion, to be done in Belgrade in order that the movement becomes more influential and more efficient?

Answer: The main trend of our times is towards independence, sovereignty and peace, but the imperialists' moves to obstruct the advance of history are still continuing. The imperialists not only refuse

to abandon their power politics, but also are working cunningly to hamstring the Non-aligned Movement by dividing and disrupting it, a strong anti-imperialist force of independence in our times. Because of the imperialists' intervention and their divisive, undermining plots, the Non-aligned Movement is undergoing a grim trial and is confronted with a grave challenge.

How the Non-aligned Movement breaks through the difficulties standing in its way is a crucial question that affects the destiny of this movement.

In order to fulfil its mission under the present situation, the Non-aligned Movement must, first of all, adhere firmly to its basic ideal and principle and preserve its inherent characteristics.

Its basic ideal is anti-imperialist independence, and its basic principle is to advance independently, without involvement in any bloc. It can be said that independence is the very lifeblood of the Non-aligned Movement. When all of the non-aligned countries adhere firmly to independence and implement it in all activities of the Non-aligned Movement, they will be able to defeat the intervention and obstructive moves of the imperialists and dominationists, maintain the position of the movement as a political force independent of any bloc and preserve its inherent characteristics.

The non-aligned countries must staunchly fight against any attempt to sway the Non-aligned Movement from its original ideals and principles. Regardless of the situation or circumstances, they must not deviate from the principle of independence and always hold steadfast to the basic ideal and principle of Non-alignment.

The non-aligned nations must continue to advance under the banner of anti-imperialist independence and anti-war peace in accordance with the noble aims and ideals of Non-alignment. They must oppose imperialist aggression and plunder, reject domination and intervention of all forms, and continue their fight for general and complete disarmament, nuclear disarmament in particular.

It is an immutable truth that unity is the factor in the victory of all struggles. The Non-aligned Movement has been able to advance

victoriously as a mighty independent force precisely because it has relied on the strength of unity. The non-aligned countries must, by drawing on their tradition of unity, employ this strategy to counter the divisive, wedge-driving schemes of those who try to undermine the Non-aligned Movement. They must also take concerted action on the international arena in order to safeguard their common interests and achieve their common goals.

In order to strengthen the Non-aligned Movement and step up its activities, it is imperative to improve the methods of its actions in keeping with the requirements of the developing situation. While adhering to its ideals and principles and cementing its unity and solidarity, the Non-aligned Movement must continue to improve the methods of its actions in such a way as to make it more influential and more effective.

We feel that the 9th Summit Conference of Non-aligned Nations should discuss questions regarding the development of the Non-aligned Movement. We must also discuss how to implement its basic mission and ideals so as to cope with the present situation.

Pleased that the 9th Summit Conference of the Non-aligned Nations is going to be held in Belgrade, the capital of Yugoslavia, where the First Summit Conference of the Non-aligned Nations was held, I hope that the forthcoming Summit will make a positive contribution to furthering the excellent tradition of Non-alignment and to strengthening and developing the movement.

Question: The Juche idea you personally created has proved strong against all the tests of time and has brought about actual results. Should one speak, however, of its possible further development and if so in which respect?

Answer: We conceived the Juche idea in the course of blazing the trail of our Korean revolution independently by applying the revolutionary principles of Marxism-Leninism to the situation in our country.

The Juche idea, the guiding ideology of our Party, elucidates the principles of the revolution by centring on the masses of the people. In other words, the Juche idea is a revolutionary ideology which shows the way for the masses, the masters of the revolution and construction, to shape their own destiny by their own efforts.

Guided by the Juche idea and relying on the revolutionary enthusiasm and creative force of the masses, we have successfully carried out social revolutions at various stages and pressed on with socialist construction. In a short span of time we have converted our country, once an underdeveloped, colonial, semi-feudal society, into a socialist country which is independent in politics, self-sufficient in economy and self-reliant in national defence; we have developed it into a genuinely people-oriented state in which all members of society lead independent and creative lives, helping and leading each other forward. The victorious advance made by our revolution unequivocally proves the validity and truth of the Juche idea.

Although the Juche idea has been evolved by us on the basis of our people's experience of struggle in order to meet the practical requirements of the Korean revolution, it enjoys widespread support and sympathy from people all over the world. I think this is because the Juche idea conforms with the trend of the present time towards independence in opposition to all manner of domination and subordination and with the desire of the people of our era to shape their own destiny.

Revolutionary ideas develop with the advance of time and the development of the revolutionary movement. We can say the same applies to the Juche idea of our Party.

The struggle to build socialist and communist society and completely realize the ideal of mankind is a very difficult and complicated struggle; and on this new road many new theoretical and practical problems will arise. We work out a correct strategy and tactics of socialist and communist construction on the basis of the revolutionary principles of the Juche idea, and develop our revolutionary idea and theories still further through practical problems

which are raised by the revolution and construction.

The general policy consistently adhered to by our Party in the building of socialism and communism is to press ahead with the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions, while continuing to enhance the role of the people's government. This is an infallible policy which enables us to build socialism and communism successfully to meet the desire and requirements of the masses by drawing on their inexhaustible creativity.

Today the Korean people take great pride and feel revolutionary self-confidence in the fact that, under the correct leadership of our Party, they are following the straight road to victory in the building of socialism and communism as indicated by the Juche idea. In the future, too, we will continue to maintain firmly the general policy of socialist and communist construction and steadily develop the strategy and tactics of revolution as well as our work system and methods in order to meet the requirements of the developing situation. In this way we will further display the validity and vitality of the Juche idea.

Question: The Third Seven-Year Plan in the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is based on long-term goals, with which your country entered this decade. Many consider that your development plan emphasizes the matter of improving the people's standard of living. What is its realization?

Answer: Our Party and the Government of our Republic regard it as the supreme principle of their activities to improve steadily the people's material and cultural standards, and are striving to implement the principle. Of course, it is not easy for the Party and the state to provide livelihood for the people and improve it steadily on their full responsibility in our country which is building socialism in direct confrontation with imperialism. But we always give priority to the people's well-being, and concentrate on this matter, in spite of the heavy military burden imposed upon us by our situation.

Thanks to the correct line and people-oriented policies of our Party

and the Government of our Republic, our people are living equally and in happiness, without any worries about food, clothing or housing. The people require a higher standard of living with every passing day, and there is no limit to which we can improve it. We will raise this standard continually as we progress in socialist construction so that it is as high as required by socialism.

The Third Seven-Year Plan we are now implementing is a magnificent plan for economic construction to increase the country's economic might and radically improve the people's standard of living. We set the goal of providing the people with better food, clothing and housing and, to this end, we are striving to develop agriculture, fisheries, light and chemical industries and to build modern houses in large numbers.

Today in our country, under the Party's far-reaching plan, a number of major projects are under way. In particular, the projects for the reclamation of 300,000 hectares of tidal flats and for the construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, a large comprehensive chemical-industry centre, and also the Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex are making steady headway. The work of modernizing the fishing industry and putting it on a scientific basis is briskly under way. These projects are very important in developing our economy and in raising the people's standard of living. When the construction projects are completed and the material and technical foundations for the fishing industry are consolidated, we shall reach the targets set under the Third Seven-Year Plan—15 million tons of grain, 1,500 million metres of fabrics and 11 million tons of seafood. Then, our country will be able to raise the level of our people's diet and clothing very high.

The target of resolving the housing problem for the working people is being attained with success. Thanks to the strenuous efforts of our working people, modern houses, various cultural facilities and communal amenities are being constructed in Pyongyang and in many other cities. In the rural areas also, housing construction is being stepped up and central heating and the use of gas are both prominent now.

Attaining the objectives of the Third Seven-Year Plan for radically improving the people's standard of living is a difficult task, but I believe they will certainly be achieved. Our people are well aware that working for their state and their society benefits themselves. With the attitude of masters of their own fate, therefore, they are displaying to the full their devotion and creative initiative in building socialism. This is a sure guarantee that the Korean people can carry out any task no matter how difficult. When the Third Seven-Year Plan is fulfilled our people will be more prosperous and will live as happily as any other people.

Question: Could it be said that the obstacles to the peaceful reunification of Korea into one state are less in number now than they were before? What is your country consistently aiming at? Do you think that the forthcoming Asian Sport Games will be an opportunity for the athletes in the north and south of Korea to cooperate better?

Answer: Today the situation in general is developing in favour of national reunification. The desire of the Korean people for the reunification of our country is stronger than ever before. Patriotic youths and students, and people in all walks of life in south Korea are fighting for anti-US independence, anti-fascist democracy and national reunification. In addition, progressive people of the world are giving our people strong support in their cause of national reunification. Therefore, we do not consider that the reunification of Korea is something that can be achieved in the remote future.

However, great obstacles and difficulties are still standing in the way of our people's struggle for independent, peaceful national reunification. The major obstacle to reunification is the "two Koreas" scheme of those who are trying at home and abroad to keep Korea divided for ever. Our people can never live divided for ever in north and south as those who seek division wish, nor can they tolerate south Korea becoming a permanent colony-military base of the United States. For the Koreans division means a road to subordination and

ruin; reunification alone is the road to independence and prosperity for them. Ending the tragedy of national division caused by the foreign forces, reunifying north and south into one and achieving free national development and prosperity in a united Korea is the unshakable will of our people.

In order to reunify the country our Party and the Government of our Republic firmly adhere to the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity. These reunification principles incorporate all Koreans' aspirations to independence and their fundamental desire. These principles are a reunification programme which was agreed upon by the north and the south and proclaimed to the world.

We consider that the most realistic and reasonable way to reunify the country independently and peacefully and on the principle of great national unity is to establish the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo which we proposed at the Sixth Congress of the Workers' Party of Korea.

For more than 40 years since liberation different systems have been existing in the north and south of Korea and different ideas have been predominant in each. In these circumstances, if we are to avert confrontation and conflict between north and south and reunify the country peacefully, we feel that there is no alternative but to form a unified state by federating the two autonomous governments, by keeping two systems in a unified Korea, on the principle of coexistence whereby one refrains from conquering the other or neither side will overwhelm the other. The Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is the most reasonable form of a unified state for achieving national unity, with emphasis on the common desire and interests of the nation, transcending ideologies and systems. Recently political and social figures in south Korea have proposed national reunification in the form of the federal system and today no one can deny this reunification method.

The Government of our Republic and our people will continue to make patient efforts to reunify the country by establishing the

Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity, with support from progressive people all over the world.

We have proposed the formation of single teams from north and south to take part in the 11th Asian Games which will be held next year and are striving for its implementation. If north and south participate in the Asian Games with single teams, they will demonstrate to the world the resourcefulness of our nation and their will to reunify the country. They will contribute to the promotion of national reconciliation and unity and to the development of cooperation and exchange between north and south.

Question: The friendly relations between the DPRK and SFRY are based on the foundations that Your Excellency and President Tito laid down through direct contacts. What is, in your judgement, the present level of these relations, and what could be their future prospects?

Answer: The peoples of Korea and Yugoslavia long ago established good relations. Today they continue these cooperative relations in their struggle to realize their goals and ideals. The many meetings between Comrade Josip Broz Tito and myself marked a turning point in developing the friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and Yugoslavia. The present relations between our two countries are based on the friendship and close comradeship between Comrade Tito and me in the past. These relations are now helping to hasten socialist construction in our two countries and expand and develop the Non-aligned Movement.

I am pleased with the fact that the relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Yugoslavia have developed favourably in the interests of the peoples of our two countries and in keeping with the trend of our times towards independence.

Our people treasure friendship with the Yugoslav people and hope that, no matter how complicated the situation, the traditional relations of friendship and cooperation between the two countries will continue

to develop favourably on the socialist principle and on the basis of the noble ideal of the Non-aligned Movement.

As in the past, so in the future, our people will make common cause with the Yugoslav people in the joint struggle for the victory of the socialist cause and for the strengthening and development of the Non-aligned Movement and will make every effort to consolidate and develop friendly and cooperative relations between Korea and Yugoslavia.

Availing myself of this opportunity, I extend greetings to the fraternal Yugoslavian people who are supporting our people's just cause and I wish them success in the struggle for socialist construction.

YOUNG PEOPLE AND STUDENTS, BE THE VANGUARD OF OUR TIMES

**Speech of Congratulations at the Opening Ceremony
of the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students**

July 1, 1989

Dear youth and student delegates,

Esteemed Heads of party and state and guests from many foreign countries,

Comrades and friends,

I am pleased to see the grand manner in which the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students has opened in Pyongyang and, on behalf of all the Korean people, extend hearty congratulations to the youth and student delegates and to the delegates from international and regional organizations who have come from the five continents carrying with them the noble ideals of the festival.

At this impressive ceremony which is vibrating with youthful spirit and overflowing with feelings of friendship and fraternity, I would like to bid a warm welcome to the guests of honour at the festival and to all our friends from foreign lands and extend warm greetings to the delegate from the south Korean “National Council of Student Representatives” and our other compatriots who have come from abroad.

At this moment, the attention of the world is focussed on Pyongyang where the torch of the festival is blazing. This momentous, grand festival of the young people and students of the new generation,

who are the pride of our age and the future of mankind, is being held on a magnificent scale in the capital of our country. This is a great, auspicious event for our nation as well as a jubilant event for all of mankind who aspire to independence.

This is the age of independence, and the young people of our times are an extremely proud generation which is faced by the noblest of missions. The honourable mission to press on with the advance of the age of independence and to create the new world that is aspired to by mankind has been entrusted to you, the young people of our times.

Mankind is now entering the magnificent, historic age of creating a new world of independence, peace and friendship by breaking with the old world of aggression and war, domination and subjugation, the cause of untold misery and suffering for centuries. The imperialists are clamouring that the outmoded order of aggression and plunder, the law of the jungle, is essential for human society. This is a preposterous allegation to justify their aggressive and predatory nature. Man's social nature is not based on antagonism, enmity and bellicosity, but on the desire to lead an independent life as the master of the world, as the master of his own destiny, through mutual cooperation. An independent world which is free from aggression and war, domination and subjugation, and in which the people of every land develop and prosper equally, is the world which accords with man's reason and with his nature.

Mankind's cause of building an independent new world can only be carried to victory through a struggle against the old forces which stand in the way of the advance of history.

The old forces will become more cunning and wicked with the approach of their doom. This is a historical lesson that the people must never forget. Today the reactionaries who are opposed to the progress of history are continuing their aggression and intervention in the guise of "peace" and "cooperation". Whenever an opportunity presents itself, they throw off this guise and resort to overt aggression and intervention. It is none other than the old forces of history that have imposed, for nearly half a century, the tragedy of division upon the

Korean people who lived as a single nation for centuries. It is none other than these old forces that have violently prevented the youth and students of south Korea from realizing their great desire to participate in the Pyongyang Festival.

The young people and students of our times have a strong sense of justice and aspire to a new world so they can never shut their eyes to the brutal facts of today. They must fight against the reactionaries who are opposed to the progress of history and must be the vanguard of our times in the noble cause of building an independent new world.

The young people and students must fight resolutely against those who exploit and oppress people and who subordinate and subjugate other nations by force, as well as against those who are trying to corrupt the youth and other people mentally and morally and to make them the victims of aggression and nuclear war. The young people and students should find a worthy life in the noble struggle for their countries, their nations and the common prosperity of mankind, and see that their ideals become a reality through this struggle.

In order to fulfil the noble mission entrusted to them by the times and mankind, the young people and students must strengthen the ties of international friendship and solidarity. The youth and students of all countries must form rock-firm unity under the banner of independence, peace and friendship, the common ideals of mankind, regardless of their ideas, systems, religious beliefs, political views, nationalities and races. No force can ever break the powerful ranks of the young people of the age of independence who are advancing shoulder to shoulder in close unity.

Through their own unprecedentedly arduous and bitter struggle the young people of Korea have become fully aware of the honourable mission devolving upon the young people of the age of independence, and they have always carried out with credit their duty to their country and their fellow people. The young Koreans are highly trusted and are loved warmly by the people for the distinguished services they rendered and for the brilliant exploits they accomplished in the hard-fought struggles to achieve national liberation and safeguard the

independence of the motherland and in the worthwhile struggle to build a new, socialist country.

With unshakable confidence in the justice of their cause and with an unbreakable will, the Korean youth and students will, in the future, too, fulfil their honourable mission in the struggle for the happiness of the people and the prosperity of the motherland. They will also make a positive contribution to the common noble cause of mankind in strong unity with the youth and students of other countries.

I am convinced that this Pyongyang Festival will be a glorious stage for the youth of the age of independence to demonstrate the strong unity of the youth and students the world over, display their resourcefulness and exalt their honour.

Youth and student delegates,

The torch which is lighting up your festival venue symbolizes the hope, enthusiasm and fighting spirit of the youth and students of our times.

I wish you, the youth of the world and the masters of tomorrow, a happy future, and hope that the torchlight of the Pyongyang Festival will shine for ever, illuminating the road to victory for the youth and students of our times.

Victory and glory to the youth and students of our times who are advancing towards a bright future!

Long live independence, peace and friendship!

LET US STEP UP SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION WITH NATIONAL DIGNITY AND REVOLUTIONARY PRIDE

**Speech at the 27th Session of the Eighth Central People's Committee
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

July 9, 1989

The 13th World Festival of Youth and Students, which closed yesterday, was a great success. It was the grandest and most wonderful festival, unprecedented in the history of the festival movement.

The festival was attended by 20,000 foreigners, including youth and student delegates from 180 countries and delegates of 64 international and regional organizations. Heads of party, state and government of many countries in the world and a great number of other high-level guests of honour and personages attended the festival. The president of Zimbabwe and the chairman of the Tanzanian Revolutionary Party attended the festival as guests of honour; most of the socialist countries sent politburo members or secretaries of their party central committees as guests of honour; such high-level personages as prime ministers, speakers of parliament or general secretaries of parties attended the festival as guests of honour from the third world and capitalist countries. The grand international festival held in Pyongyang, the capital of our country, with the attendance of delegates from so many countries and such high-level guests of honour was a great and auspicious national event, the first of its kind in the history of our country, spanning 5,000 years. So far not so many foreigners have

visited our country on an occasion to congratulate the exploits of our people and express their solidarity with our revolutionary cause.

The 24th Olympic Games, held in Seoul last year, cannot be compared to the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students held in Pyongyang this time. The Seoul Olympic Games were just sports and athletic games, whereas the Pyongyang Festival was a meaningful, grand political festival where the delegates of progressive youth and students of the world got together and determined to strengthen international friendship and solidarity and to make joint efforts for their common cause.

The festival discussed a variety of important political matters presented currently as urgent tasks in the international arena and issued an appeal that inspired the people of all countries in their struggle against imperialism and war and for peace, democracy, national sovereignty and social progress and supported the revolutionary cause of our people. The foreigners who attended the festival unanimously expressed their satisfaction that the festival was held in conformity with the ideals of the movement of the world festival of youth and students and in a grand way with the highest standards.

The Pyongyang Festival was the acme of such festivals held so far in all aspects, in content and form and in scale and organization. By hosting the festival with success after full preparations, we rendered distinguished service to development of the world youth movement.

Through the festival we fully displayed the might of our Party, our people, our economy, socialism, and the Juche idea and demonstrated to the whole world the mettle of Juche Korea and the dignity of our nation. On the occasion of the festival the progressive youth, students and other people of the world keenly realized what our country is and what great success our people have achieved in socialist construction.

The president of Zimbabwe, the chairman of the Tanzanian Revolutionary Party and other foreigners I met told me: The American president is now clamouring that socialism is going to ruin, but our visit to Korea confirmed that socialism is not going to ruin but gaining one victory after another; if one is to build socialism, one

must do as Korea did; the Korean style of socialism is the best; our current visit to Korea gives us firm confidence in socialism. The chairman of the Tanzanian Revolutionary Party said that he witnessed the might of self-reliance on his visit to Korea, and Tanzania would build socialism through self-reliance as Korea did. He was invited to the festival as an important guest of honour to develop South-South cooperation. As he is also chairman of the South Commission, he plays an important role in promoting cooperation between developing countries. Developing countries must develop South-South cooperation if they are to build a new society successfully. If they develop this kind of cooperation on the principle of collective self-reliance, they will be fully able to achieve economic self-sufficiency and build a new society.

The chairman of the Tanzanian Revolutionary Party said that Korea was a vanguard and model of self-reliance and South-South cooperation. He is right.

We have so far solved all problems arising in the building of socialism by our own efforts, not by relying on big countries. We have undertaken defence building and economic construction by relying on our own efforts. Kwangbok Street and many other projects for the festival were built by means of our own equipment, materials, technology and efforts.

It is truly a great thing that we built Kwangbok and Chongchun streets in wonderful fashion in such a short time before the festival.

The idea of building Kwangbok and Chongchun streets was conceived by me on my return from visiting foreign countries in 1984. During that visit I found nothing to envy in those countries. On my return I told Comrade Kim Jong Il, "I found nothing to envy on my visit. If there is one thing we lack, it is that we have not many large streets in Pyongyang. It would be good to build a large street in the Mangyongdae district to enhance the features of Pyongyang as the capital city." Comrade Kim Jong Il fully backed my plan and volunteered to take charge of construction of the street. Kwangbok Street was built in this way through the determination of Comrade

Kim Jong Il and me.

With construction of the modern Kwangbok and Chongchun streets, the looks of the capital city have improved. Foreign journalists in our country to cover the festival expressed unstinted praise after looking around Pyongyang, saying it was a first-class world city, up-to-date and cultured, and a beautiful city little known so far to the world.

We have not only wonderfully built Kwangbok and Chongchun streets and other projects for the festival in a short time, but also provided sufficient board and lodging to the foreign participants in the festival and sold them as many goods as they required.

On the occasion of the festival people from many countries of the world keenly felt the great might of the socialist, independent national economy our people have built through self-reliance and fortitude and the great power of our people, who are rallied rock-solid behind the Party.

After visiting the West Sea Barrage, the Sunchon Vinalon Complex and Kwangbok and Chongchun streets, the chairman of the Tanzanian Revolutionary Party said to our officials, “You say that your country is a developing country, but in actual fact it is a developed country, not a developing country. Korea has done by itself what it determined to do. How can we call it a developing country?” His envy was evident. The chairman of the World Federation of Democratic Youth said, “After a decision was adopted to hold the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students in Pyongyang, I inspected the construction sites of Kwangbok Street and other festival projects and saw a few cranes and bulldozers, so I was apprehensive whether Korea could host the festival. The Korean people, however, built Kwangbok Street, Chongchun Street, May Day Stadium and many other festival projects in just a little over two years. Only now have I become aware of the economic potentialities of Korea and the power of the Korean people.”

Great indeed is the might of our people, who are united as one around the Party and the leader. There is a saying that man prevails over heaven. Man’s power is really unquenchable. That man is the

master of everything and decides everything is exactly the principle of the Juche idea. In order for people to become powerful, they must unite solidly on the basis of one ideology. Unity is the source of invincible power. History shows that no force can match the power of the masses of the people who are united. In the past the Japanese imperialist aggressor army, which boasted of being an “invincible army”, was defeated by the power of our people, who were united rock-solid under the banner of national liberation.

The power of the masses of the people is great, but it is not demonstrated on its own at any time. The masses of the people existed in olden times. Nevertheless, they did not demonstrate power as great as today. They can fully demonstrate their power when they are united solidly around the Party and led by the Party. Our people have become able to display their power to the whole world only under the leadership of the Workers’ Party of Korea in the Party’s era. The greatness of our Party lies in its enlisting the maximum unquenchable power of the masses of the people in the effort for revolution and construction.

Our Party is a great and sagacious party, indeed.

The 13th World Festival of Youth and Students, too, could be successful because our Party, under the leadership of Comrade Kim Jong Il, enlisted its members and other working people properly. Comrade Kim Jong Il not only ensured that the festival would be hosted by our country, but also organized and guided its preparation in person.

Through the festival we displayed the greatness of the Juche idea and the impeccability of our Party’s lines and policies, the embodiment of the idea. Foreigners who participated in the festival were very envious of the realities of our country, where all the people are firmly equipped with the Juche idea and the idea has been brilliantly applied to all fields—politics, the economy and culture. This testifies that our promotion of the three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—under the banner of the Juche idea has been very correct.

In future, too, we must continue to raise high the banner of the

Juche idea and wage the three revolutions powerfully. There is no other correct road to achieving the ultimate victory of socialism and building a communist society. Our officials must not look at or be inquisitive about other countries as to whether their policies have something new. There is no need for us to pursue reform and perestroika on the grounds that some countries pursue that policy. We have nothing to reform and restructure.

All that we have done so far is correct and all lines and policies we have advanced so far are impeccable. This is being proved more clearly as the days go by. We must take pride in the great exploits we have achieved in the revolution and construction in the past and in our consistent pursuit of impeccable lines and policies based on the Juche idea.

With great national dignity and revolutionary pride we must continue to raise high the banner of socialism in the East and further step up the revolution and construction.

Our officials must on no account ease the strain simply because they have hosted the festival with success. We must not slacken in the least, but continue to advance dynamically. As we sponsored such a great event as the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students in a perfect way, we shall be able to scale a higher stage and make a rapid advance if we make a little more effort.

I hope that the festival fire lit on the flame holder at the May Day Stadium will flare up forever into flames of victory along with the torchlight of the Tower of the Juche Idea that soars on the Taedong River.

In order to expedite the ultimate victory of socialism, we must continue the basic line of socialist economic construction—developing heavy industry on a preferential basis and at the same time developing light industry and agriculture—and carry it out in a thoroughgoing manner.

At the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee, held immediately after the war, we put forward the basic line of economic construction. This is a correct line that reflects most truthfully the

law-governed requirements of development of the socialist economy and a revolutionary line that enables the economy of the country to develop at a fast rate without letup.

Heavy industry is the foundation for development of the national economy. Preferential development of heavy industry will make it possible to ensure the production of varieties of up-to-date machinery, fuel and raw materials and develop light industry, agriculture and all other sectors of the national economy at a fast rate. In order to give priority to transport over production by manufacturing and supplying modern transport means, heavy industry must be developed. No matter how large the amounts of fuel and raw materials produced, they cannot be carried in time without various modern transport means; this will then cause difficulty in several sectors of the national economy. In a broader sense the transport sector can also be said to be included in heavy industry. Developing heavy industry is, in the long run, aimed at improving our people's livelihood; we must build heavy industry that serves light industry and agriculture, not one that serves itself.

While developing heavy industry on a preferential basis, light industry and agriculture should be developed simultaneously. Without developing them, it is impossible to improve the people's livelihood quickly, which means that the true advantages of the socialist system cannot be displayed in full. A working-class party and state should regard steadily improving the people's livelihood as their supreme principle and never neglect developing light industry and agriculture. In addition, we could not sacrifice light industry and agriculture for the sake of heavy industry in our country after the war, when people's lives were ruined to the extreme, owing to the three-year war. Since heavy industry, light industry and agriculture are closely related, heavy industry cannot be developed without developing light industry and agriculture. Needless to say, when we were undertaking postwar reconstruction from debris, it was not easy to develop heavy industry on a preferential basis and to develop light industry and agriculture simultaneously, but we chose that road without hesitation, convinced it was the most direct road to reconstructing the destroyed national

economy and to improving people's ruined lives by the earliest date and, as long as our people were united solidly around the Party and the leader, we would be fully able to carry out the basic line of economic construction, though it might be challenging.

When our Party advanced the basic line of economic construction, anti-Party, counterrevolutionary factionalists were opposed to it. They were skeptical that we could develop heavy industry preferentially and develop light industry and agriculture simultaneously from scratch, claiming that we could not count on heavy industry alone when the people's lives were in stress. They asked whether machinery could produce rice. They manoeuvred maliciously without letup against the line and policy of our Party.

Surmounting their obstructive manoeuvring, we carried through the basic line of socialist economic construction by relying on the efforts of our people in spite of difficulties and hardships. We have now been able to achieve powerful economic strength, the envy of the world, just because we have held fast to the basic line of socialist economic construction without the least vacillation and carried it through.

The realities of our country show how impeccable and great the basic line of socialist economic construction put forward by our Party is. The line has been impeccable in the past and still is today; it will be impeccable in future. We must hold fast to our Party's line in future, too, and carry it out with all consistency.

First of all, we should continue to put great effort into the development of heavy industry.

The immediate task facing heavy industry is to ensure a high and steady rate of production at the existing factories and enterprises.

Building new factories and enterprises and refurbishing the existing ones with new technology are also necessary for the development of heavy industry, but for the present it is more important to keep production at factories and enterprises at a high and steady rate.

The foundation of heavy industry created in our country is great. We can increase production by far and solve many problems only by running all the existing factories and enterprises efficiently.

In order for factories and enterprises to attain a high and steady rate of production, the problem of electricity should be solved before anything else.

In our country electricity is the main source of industrial power. Without electricity factories and enterprises cannot be operated. The knottiest problem in running them at the moment is power supply. They are not keeping up a steady growth in production because of the insufficient supply of electricity. Whether or not heavy industry is developed at present can be said to depend in the long run on how electricity is supplied.

By channelling effort to development of the power industry we have built many hydroelectric and thermal power stations in the past. Nevertheless, as the demand for electricity for the national economy is increasing and, worse still, as hydroelectric power stations are not operated fully because of recent scanty rainfall, the country is suffering an acute shortage of electricity. The generating capacity of hydroelectric power accounts for half of the country's power-generating capacity, so it is only natural that the supply of electricity is strained, as the hydroelectric power stations are not generating electricity as they should. It did not rain much last year and it seems it will not rain much this year either. The first ten days of July have nearly passed, but we have seen little rain up to now. If this were to be a year of abundant rain, there would already be floods of heavy rain. As we have had little rain for several successive years, because of recent changes in the weather, we cannot remain indifferent, trusting only the existing hydroelectric power stations.

To solve the problem of electricity, we must radically step up the construction of power stations. Only when we build more hydroelectric and thermal power stations, can we supply sufficient electricity to factories and enterprises. Several more power stations should be built in a short period of time, so as to generate enough electricity in spite of scanty rainfall.

As the supply of electricity is so important in the present economy, I have on several occasions stressed the need to step up construction of

power stations and to produce a large amount of generating equipment and many boilers, and took appropriate measures. Our officials, however, are not directing their effort to the construction of power stations, nor are they producing generating equipment and boilers as they should.

Officials of Nampho can be taken as an example. As the Chollima Steel Complex in Nampho is not increasing production as it should because of a short supply of electricity, I have stressed on several occasions the need to build a thermal power station in Chollima District to solve the problem of electricity. This being the situation, Nampho ought to have stepped up building the power station and manufactured generating equipment at an early date, but the city has not undertaken the building of the power station as it should, nor is it organizing properly the work of manufacturing generating equipment.

The reason Nampho is not properly carrying out the task assigned by the Party is that the chief secretary of its Party committee is not working as befitting a master. Whether a province executes a task facing it properly or not depends largely on how the chief secretary of its Party committee plays his role. In order to make the chief secretary of a provincial Party committee play the role of master efficiently, the Party has him hold the post of chairman of the people's committee concurrently, so that he can oversee the work of the Party and of the power organ in his province. The Party has assigned him one twelfth of the country. As the Party has entrusted the chief secretaries with heavy responsibility and provided them with all conditions for discharging it, they should play the role of master to the full. To be candid, every province has all the conditions necessary for doing anything it has determined to do. In the case of Nampho it has the Chollima Steel Complex, Taean Heavy Machine Complex and Kangso Area Coal-mining Complex, so it can manufacture generating equipment and boilers and supply the coal needed for operating power stations. Nevertheless, the chief secretary of the Nampho City Party Committee is not working heart and soul to execute the tasks assigned by the Party. Although we have put forward the excellent line of developing heavy

industry preferentially and light industry and agriculture simultaneously, the line cannot prove its worth if officials work in an irresponsible manner.

In order to wage revolution, one must set out on work in a big way and push it audaciously; one must not work passively or dabble. Considering the way they work, the chief secretaries of other provincial Party committees are no different from their counterpart in Nampho. In a revolutionary song there is the following line: "Let the cowards go; we will defend the red flag." A man who is not willing to make revolution is not entitled to be chief secretary of a provincial Party committee. The chief secretaries should awaken to their duty and work as befitting masters.

It is a Herculean task to build hydroelectric and thermal power stations as planned and manufacture generating equipment and boilers for them in a short time, but officials can carry out the task perfectly if they display fully the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and attitudes befitting a master. Even during postwar reconstruction, when everything was in short supply and we were in difficulties, our Party members and other working people solved all problems by their own effort, displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude.

As I always say the ten Party members and other workers in Ragwon manufactured a large water pump for Kiyang pumping station for irrigation from scratch. As the calibre of the pump is 40 inches, it is about one metre. Inch is not a unit used widely, so it is advisable not to use the unit when calibrating a water pump.

Before giving the Ragwon Machine Complex the task to manufacture the large water pump, I did not make a detailed calculation as to whether it could make it or not. I thought only that the working class there could make it if they were given the task, because I knew that they were excellent workers who had been faithful to the Party with a high revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and who had done without fail anything the Party had assigned them to do.

The working class in Ragwon had always executed without fail the tasks set by the Party in the face of all manner of difficulties and

hardships. When the Party had given them the task to manufacture crane cars, they had carried it out with credit. During the postwar reconstruction we were in need of a large number of crane cars, but as we could not manufacture them ourselves, we imported them for use. The price of a crane car was exorbitant compared to that of a truck. A crane car is a truck on which a crane is installed, and we could import several trucks for the price of one crane car. So I made up my mind to have trucks, not crane cars, imported and transform them into crane cars on our own and gave the task to the working class in Ragwon. In giving them the task, we trusted them, for the working class, including the ten Party members, had assisted the front during the hard days of the war by making hand grenades and had worked well in later days.

By making a large water pump by displaying to the full the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude when everything was inadequate, the working class in Ragwon lived up to the Party's expectations. The feature film *The Pledge Made That Day* and the novel *From Scratch* portray the manufacture of the large water pump by the working class in Ragwon. From them you can see how the workers accepted the Party's policy and carried it out.

Learning from the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude displayed by the working class in Ragwon, our officials must solve the urgent problem of electricity by all means.

I have already given each province the task to build thermal power stations. The provinces must strive to implement the task. Kangwon Province, which produces little coal, must build a thermal power station that burns meta-anthracite. Provinces can build more thermal power stations that burn coal mined in Anju. They can be supplied with as much coal as needed, as the Anju area has abundant deposits of coal.

Construction of the Thaechon, Wiwon, Nyongwon and Namgang Power Stations should be finished soon, and construction of Kumyagang and Kumgangsang Power Stations should be stepped up.

In future the March 17 Power Station and other power stations should build catchments to generate more electricity. The third-stage project of the March 17 Power Station was completed last year and it is

proving effective at the moment. The March 17 Power Station is the most productive of all the hydroelectric power stations. North Hamgyong Province is enjoying great benefit from the power station. Builders experienced much trouble during the third-stage project of the power station, as many difficult problems cropped up, but their hard work is being rewarded. It would still be better if the underground water in the Mt. Paektu area were drawn into the reservoir of the power station. The water in Lake Chon on Mt. Paektu flows underground, then wells up to be the source of the Tuman River; we can catch water by digging a ditch from a place where water flows underground and drain it into the reservoir of the March 17 Power Station. The underground water in the Mt. Paektu area can be supplied to other power stations.

Production of generating equipment should be accelerated. The Taean Heavy Machine Complex should be supplied with steel, so that it can produce a great number of 75-ton boilers, 50,000-kw generators and other generating equipment. Even though we have to suspend the supply of steel to others, we must provide the Taean Heavy Machine Complex with an adequate amount. The Administration Council should send a vice-premier to the complex to take the helm of the production of generators and boilers and steer it.

The Administration Council should map out a plan as to how many thermal and hydroelectric power stations should be built next year and in what way they should be built and submit it to me.

The work to build an atomic power station should be promoted with vigour.

Negotiations are under way with another country to import the equipment for the power station. It should be imported at the earliest date.

Measures should be taken to make effective use of electricity.

Electricity should be supplied in a concentrated way to factories and enterprises of great significance in the national economy. As electricity is in short supply in the country, it is necessary to supply it in a concentrated manner to important factories and enterprises.

North Hamgyong Province should supply electricity in that way to the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex. If the complex is not operated efficiently, it cannot produce steel as it should and this will hamper production in many factories and enterprises. No matter how strained the supply of electricity, an enterprise that produces steel should be supplied with it. Electricity should also be supplied to important machine factories.

South Hamgyong Province should supply electricity in a concentrated manner to the factories and enterprises in the Hamhung and Tanchon areas. The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and the February 8 Vinalon Complex are situated in the Hamhung area. They should be supplied with electricity on a preferential basis, so that they can produce chemical fertilizers and vinalon. If the fertilizer complex fails to produce fertilizers, next year's farming will not be successful. Along with electricity, the fertilizer complex should be supplied with adequate amounts of steel for repairing its equipment. As much electricity as required should be supplied to the Tanchon area to put production of magnesia clinker on a normal footing.

In order to ensure a high and steady rate of production in factories and enterprises, we should make railways heavy-duty to solve the problem of transport.

It is all right at the moment, because factories and enterprises are not running properly, but when they run as they should in future with the problem of power supply solved, then the cargo will increase by far, raising the problem of transport. So we should step up making heavy-duty railways to fully meet the increasing demand for transport.

For that purpose, eight-axle electric locomotives and 100-ton-capacity waggons should be produced in a large number. Since our country has a modern electric locomotive factory and rolling stock factory, it can manufacture as many as needed. Steel and other materials and spare parts should be supplied to the factories in amounts sufficient for their production.

Construction of factories and enterprises in the heavy industry sector should be stepped up.

Their construction is very important for further strengthening the production foundation of heavy industry. We should expedite construction of the factories and enterprises now under way for early completion and build modern new ones.

Efforts should be concentrated on the building of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex to finish it at an early date.

Only then can we produce varieties of chemical goods in large amounts, such as carbide, methanol, vinalon, nitrogenous fertilizer, vinyl chloride and caustic soda, to supply them to the several sectors of the national economy and earn much foreign currency by exporting them.

The project that requires attention in construction of the vinalon complex is the system for the production of methanol. The system should be installed quickly and methanol should be produced. Officials of the Ministry of Ryongsong Machine Industries and the Tae'an Heavy Machine Complex should go to the construction site to conduct a general examination of the equipment for producing methanol and take measures for correcting any shortcomings that may have arisen.

Whether a system for producing bacteriological protein should be built in the Sunchon Vinalon Complex needs further study. Some information has it that bacteriological protein contains harmful elements. People in some countries say that feeding bacteriological protein to domestic animals is all right, and people in some other countries say they have failed in the experiment. From what people in other countries say we cannot distinguish which is right. Further research should be made on whether bacteriological protein contains harmful elements.

The Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex should be built as quickly as possible. Important here is the manufacture of up-to-date revolving kilns. I heard that the revolving kilns to be installed at the complex are each 184 metres long: that is too long. The kilns are long because our officials copied outdated kilns from another country. Nevertheless, since foundation work has been completed for four revolving kilns and one kiln is at the assembly stage, four kilns should be laid as they are.

The kilns to be installed in future should not be so long, but as short as the cement kilns in the Sangwon Cement Complex, after further scientific and technological research.

A steel mill with a production capacity of 2 million tons should be built at an early date.

Only then will we be able to satisfy the demand for steel by several sectors of the national economy and export quantities of it to other countries. Steel will find a large market. We must produce steel in large quantities and sell it to other countries to buy oil. As the supply of oil is strained now, trucks and tractors are not running properly. Importing a large amount of oil is the most urgent task facing the foreign trade sector at the moment. Today foreign trade is primarily oil, so to speak. We are not importing a large amount of oil, because we are not manufacturing export goods in good time. As most of the countries that sell oil demand steel, we can import as much oil as required if we have steel.

Since we can solve the problem of oil only by producing quantities of steel and exporting it, we must take control of the construction of the steel mill with a production capacity of 2 million tons and step it up.

Next we should strive to develop light industry.

Developing light industry is of great significance in boosting the economy of the country and improving the people's standard of living. With great attention to the development of light industry our Party has taken various measures for increasing the production of consumer goods. In particular the 16th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee, held last June, discussed the issue of bringing about a fresh turn in the production of consumer goods by carrying out the Party's policy of making revolution in light industry and adopted a relevant resolution. As the resolution clarifies all the tasks for developing light industry, I shall not speak about the issue of light industry in detail today. I shall only stress some points.

Our country has many light-industry factories, including textile mills and foodstuff factories, and their productive potentiality is enormous, so in developing light industry, building new factories in

this sector is important, but more important is to run the existing ones at full capacity to produce varieties of light-industry goods in great quantities.

Production of chemical fibre should be increased.

The existing capacity for producing chemical fibre is great. If chemical fibre mills are operated at full capacity so that they produce chemical fibre to that capacity, quantities of it can be diverted to weaving cloth, putting aside the fibre for industrial use. If we operate chemical fibre mills at full capacity, weave cloth with the produced chemical fibre and stock shops with the cloth, shops will be enlivened and people will be able to buy cloth suited to their demands and aptitudes to make clothes.

We must produce quantities of cloth next year by all means. For that, not only the officials in the light-industry sector, but also the chief secretaries of the Party committees of the provinces that have large light-industry factories should enhance their sense of responsibility and role. Particularly the chief secretaries of the Party committees of South Hamgyong, North Hamgyong and North Phyongan Provinces should pay special attention to the production of chemical fibre and provide full conditions for production, including raw materials, to put production at chemical fibre mills on a normal footing.

A radical change should be brought about in packaging in the light-industry sector.

Light-industry goods can show their true worth and be easy to handle and keep only if packed well. At present foodstuffs and varieties of other goods are not packed well. For example, in most cases beer is supplied to snack bars and restaurants in draft not in bottles or cans.

Beer should be supplied in bottles or flip-top cans, making it easy to keep and carry while travelling. In future bottled beer should be supplied mostly to restaurants and beer in flip-top cans to travellers. Measures should be taken to supply beer in flip-top cans to visitors to the revolutionary battle sites on Mt. Paektu, to visitors to Pyongyang and to tourists to Mts. Kumgang and Myohyang.

For beer to be supplied in flip-top cans, white iron plates needed in making such cans should be produced. If the rolling mill of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex and February 10 Factory are operated efficiently, as many white iron plates as needed can be produced. The former should quickly complete installing another rolling machine to produce high-quality cold-rolled steel plates and the latter should produce quantities of white iron plates.

We must promote light industry decisively, produce larger amounts of consumer goods and supply them to our people to make them the best off in the world.

Increasing the production of consumer goods depends on how officials carry out the resolution adopted at the 16th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee. In true response to the Party's policy of making revolution in light industry, they should implement the resolution to the letter. Implementing resolutions adopted at plenary meetings of the Party Central Committee without question should be established. Along with the resolution adopted at the above-mentioned plenary meeting, the resolution of the 14th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee on developing the machine-tool industry and the electronics and automation industries should be implemented thoroughly.

To proceed. Great efforts should be directed to developing agriculture.

The most important thing in the agricultural sector is to increase grain production. Only when grain is produced in large quantities, can the problem of food be solved satisfactorily and the raw materials for light industry be supplied in adequate amounts.

For the increase of grain production nonpaddy fields should be irrigated. Irrigation should be introduced to all plain fields and sloping fields with gradients of less than 25 degrees. Irrigated fields yield nine to ten tons of maize per hectare. If sloping fields with gradients of less than 25 degrees yield nine to ten tons of maize per hectare, much more maize can be produced across the country even though sloping fields with gradients of more than 25 degrees are planted with nongrain

crops. As I always say, the essential thing in maize farming is to plant first-generation hybrids, supply enough water and apply fertilizers in good time. I have stressed on more than one or two occasions the importance of irrigating nonpaddy fields to increase grain production, but officials in the State Planning Commission have not drawn up exact plans for irrigation of nonpaddy fields, claiming it is difficult to supply materials for the purpose. It was not right for them not to have drawn up plans for irrigation in a responsible manner.

Irrigation of nonpaddy fields should utilize various methods, depending on the characteristics of the areas concerned and the supply of materials. A sprinkler system, furrow system or drip system can be introduced. Irrigation by drip system is not bad. A few days ago I read that since countries with desert areas have been able to farm through introduction of drip irrigation, they have eased the shortage of food.

The electricity needed for irrigating nonpaddy fields can be obtained to a large extent by building water-mill power stations. In our country there are many places where such power stations can be built. As they can also be built at places with low elevations, they can be built at intervals along a canal. The water mill needed for building a power station can be made of wood.

Some days ago I read an article on water-mill pumps in *Information of New Technology*, edited by the Central Scientific and Technological Information Agency. It said that a certain country is irrigating paddy and nonpaddy fields by using water-mill pumps. It added that when irrigation is not needed, the water mill runs a small generator instead of a pump to generate electricity and a belt is connected to the mill to operate a rice-cleaning machine and a crusher. However, this cannot be called new technological information. From olden days our peasants have hulled grain and produced irrigation by using water mills.

For irrigation of nonpaddy fields to be promoted with vigour, provinces should produce motors, transformers, small water pumps, and small generators through their own efforts.

As they are very important in irrigating nonpaddy fields, I have long stressed that provinces should build bases for their production.

However, provinces are not executing the task properly, claiming that such equipment is not demanded in great numbers.

It is not a difficult problem for provinces to build production bases. A factory that produces motors can be built without difficulty if a building and a few necessary machine tools are available. Immediately after liberation no factory in our country produced motors, so I instructed an official to vacate some buildings that had been used by the Central Security Officers School, install equipment there and produce motors and transformers. At that time the factory buildings were not worth looking at and the equipment was outdated, but today the factory has developed into the Taean Heavy Machine Complex with up-to-date equipment. The present insulator factory in Ryonggang County was not good either when it was built and produced insulators in a primitive way.

Provinces should build production bases for motors, transformers, small water pumps and small generators besides large machine plants. As North and South Phyongan Provinces have several big machine plants, they can build such production bases if work is organized to the last detail there.

Provinces should be given detailed tasks for the building of production bases. Otherwise, officials may not execute the task willingly, shifting responsibility onto their superiors or subordinates. It is quite misguided for officials to shunt their responsibility onto superiors or subordinates when they are given a task instead of carrying it out responsibly. The task should be specific—for example, which province should build a workshop that produces motors in which factory by which date and a workshop that produces small generators in which factory by which date. The task of producing pipes needed for introducing sprinkler irrigation should be given to provinces in this way.

The chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees must take the helm of the project for introducing irrigation to nonpaddy fields and steer it. Since they concurrently hold the posts of chairmen of the provincial people's committees, they are duty bound to give

administrative and economic officials tasks related to the project, inquire regularly as to their implementation and take necessary measures.

The Ministry of Machine-building Industry and large factories and enterprises should actively help provinces build bases for producing the equipment needed for the irrigation of nonpaddy fields.

Sloping fields with gradients of more than 25 degrees should be planted with mulberry and fruit trees.

When I arrived at North Hamgyong Province after visiting a foreign country last year, Comrade Kim Jong Il, who was there to greet me and had inspected several places, told me that growing grain crops on fields with a steep slope would not yield much grain and only waste labour; it would be better to plant other things there on the principle of growing the right crops in the right soil. So I instructed that the sloping fields that did not bear much grain should be planted with mulberry and fruit trees and medicinal herbs, instead of grain crops. Apricot trees or grape vines that are easy to plant and tend can be planted on sloping fields in warm areas. Nevertheless, a few days ago Comrade Kim Jong Il, after inspecting the highway between Wonsan and Mt. Kumgang, reported to me that the sloping fields along the highway were still planted with low-yielding maize, not mulberry or fruit trees.

Provinces should calculate in detail the size of the sloping fields with gradients of more than 25 degrees. Only then can they give concrete tasks of what should be planted there. The Administration Council should receive reports from the chairmen of the rural economy committees of provinces and of the cooperative farm management committees of counties on the number of hectares of such sloping fields in each province and confirm the correctness of the figures on the spot. On this basis a plan to make them mulberry or fruit-tree groves should be mapped out.

Pumpkins should be planted through an all-inclusive drive.

They can be used as hog feed or as food for humans. They can be steamed or boiled in soup, or dried slices can be stewed for eating. The best supplementary crop when food is running short is probably

pumpkin. Edible oil can be pressed from pumpkin seeds.

I still remember when I had to eat pumpkin as substitute food during the trying days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. One year while seeking members of underground organizations to restore wrecked revolutionary organizations I called on a man who had been engaged in the independence movement in the past under the guidance of my father. I called on him to take shelter in his house until I found underground organizations, but he was not happy about my call, apparently afraid that he would suffer harm if it was revealed that I was hiding in his house. Not a word did he say about going to his house; he said only that we should go to a Chinese restaurant on the street to have a meal. After the meal he said that he was sorry, but we had better part and I go to another place. I had no recourse but to part from him. Detectives were at my heels before I knew. In order to shake them off, I walked along an alleyway, then entered the yard of a house. I asked the mistress to furnish shelter for me, saying that I was pursued by enemy detectives. Handing her baby on her back over to me, she told me to take it on my back quickly and sit in the kitchen, pretending to be making a fire. I did as I was told while the woman cooked rice on the kitchen range. The detectives soon rushed into the yard of the house and opened the kitchen door. They asked the woman where the man who had just come there had gone. She replied with composure that no one had come to her house. Pointing at me, a detective asked who I was. She answered without changing her countenance that I was her husband. The detectives, just going back, returned and called me outside, saying that they wanted to see me. The woman retorted that her husband was suffering from fever and he could not go outside because of high fever. In this way she fooled the enemy detectives. After they disappeared, she told me I had better slip out the back door, hide in a cucumber field for some time, and when the sun set, go to another place. I did as she told me to do and after the sun set, went with her husband to the house of an old friend of mine. When I asked his mother if he was in the house, she answered that her son and daughter were not staying in the house, but in another place, because of strict

surveillance by the enemy. She told me to get away quickly, for I might be arrested by the enemy if I hung around there. She came out into the yard and, pointing at a house with a lit lamp, said that young people keeping away from the enemy had taken shelter in the house and I should go there. I went to that house and called its owner. An old couple opened the door and asked who had come in the dead of night. When I answered that I was trying to evade the enemy, they were pleased and welcomed me inside. As I went into the house, they took out of a pot boiled pumpkin left from their supper and told me to help myself to it. I ate that pumpkin with relish.

To solve the difficult problem of food in the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, I took pumpkin seeds with me and had them planted in suitable land around bivouacs. When I instructed my orderly to plant the seeds, he asked me what for, since we would not return to the place. I told him that, even though we might not return, our small groups or messengers would pick the pumpkins and eat them when they passed there. Those pumpkins served as valuable food for the messengers who were on their way to headquarters.

In our country, where crop land is limited, pumpkins should be planted over large areas for our people to eat and live well.

Planting pumpkins on a large scale is the same as creating a reserve of provisions, but pumpkins are not planted as they should be nowadays. Cooperative farmers and soldiers of the People's Army plant them, but the workers and cadres of factories and enterprises in the neighbourhood of rural communities do not even think of planting them. There is no justification for only farmers and soldiers to plant them. I cannot understand why this is the case when they can supplement food. Pumpkins are not planted in an all-inclusive drive, because officials lack the spirit to manage the country's economy assiduously and improve the people's standard of living.

It is advisable to wage a drive to produce 2.2 million tons of pumpkins across the country. That amount would be equal to one million tons of grain. It is not a very difficult task to produce that amount of pumpkins. As pumpkins are a proved crop, we can produce

large quantities just by planting them.

For pumpkins to be produced in large quantities, choice varieties should be planted. The variety taken from another country last year was good. Its yield was great, big pumpkins weighing 60 kilogrammes and smaller ones 40 kilogrammes. If 10,000 plants of that variety are planted per hectare, 600 tons of pumpkins can be harvested per hectare at the rate of one pumpkin weighing 60 kilogrammes from each plant. At the rate of two, each weighing at least 10 kilogrammes, 20 kilogrammes can be gathered from one plant. As the seeds of that variety are not available in large amounts, not only the seeds of that variety but also of the variety native to our country, which is also good, should be planted.

Pumpkins should be planted on land not under cultivation. If planted along a ditch, they grow better, as they do not suffer from drought. Farm No. 7 plants them along ditches and drives in supports so that their tendrils can fasten themselves to them. The farm picks enormous amounts of pumpkin every year and produces quantities of meat with the pumpkin harvested. Producing pork with the pumpkin harvested from noncrop lands is as good as gaining something from nothing. Soldiers of a unit of the People's Army plant pumpkins along a road every year, turning it into a virtual pumpkin tunnel, and harvest large quantities. I was told that the tunnel is 60 kilometres long.

The Administration Council should give ri, workers' districts and other units that can plant pumpkins concrete tasks—the number of hectares to be planted and the tonnage to be harvested.

Aquaculture should be undertaken efficiently.

This is of great significance in improving the people's diet in our country, which is bounded by the sea on three sides. If we undertake aquaculture efficiently, we can supply our people with seaweed and shellfish in all seasons without running short of them. Nevertheless, officials have not so far undertaken it efficiently. The inefficiency in aquaculture can also be ascribed to failure to find an effective solution to the problem of rafts and frame rope. Now that quite a few problems have been solved for aquaculture, this work should be promoted with vigour.

In aquaculture mussel breeding is of first importance. Then we shall be able to supply our people with sufficient protein. The best way to solve the problem of protein in our country is to breed mussels on a large scale. Of course, we can solve the problem by planting beans widely when tidal flats are reclaimed and the crop land is increased in future, but that depends on time. The problem can also be solved by building many chicken farms to increase the production of eggs, but that is not an easy job in our country with its limited crop land, as the grain and protein feeds raise a problem. Mussels are easy to breed, because they grow on microorganisms in sea water. Breeding mussels is as good as obtaining protein for nothing. We must strive to breed mussels on a large scale to supply 200 grammes of mussel meat to each person every day.

An important thing in mussel breeding is to make good rafts and frame ropes. Large drum-shaped rafts made of sheet iron are good. Small rafts have weak lifting power, so they cannot withstand the weight of the masses of mussels and high waves. Rafts should be made large and the frame ropes that connect them should be made of either wire rope or vinalon rope. Sheet iron and rope needed for making rafts and frame ropes should be provided by the state. If it is difficult to provide them domestically, they must be imported. For laying out 15,000 hectares of mussel farm, 360,000 tons of sheet iron will be needed at the rate of 240,000 tons for 10,000 hectares.

Kelp farming should also be developed successfully.

Provinces and People's Army units that can farm mussels and kelp should be given tasks for the purpose.

North Hamgyong Province should create 5,000 hectares of aqua-culture farms. South Hamgyong Province 5,000 hectares, Kangwon Province 2,000 hectares, South Hwanghae Province 3,000 hectares and North Hwanghae Province 500 hectares for farming mussels and kelp. South Phyongan Province should experiment as to whether aquaculture can be undertaken out of the embankments of tidal flats and do it if possible; if it is impossible, it should refrain from it. If provinces are given quotas in this way, we can create 15,000

hectares of saltwater farms for farming mussels and kelp respectively.

The People's Army should create 5,000 hectares of saltwater farms in total, 4,000 hectares for mussels and 1,000 hectares for kelp. If it can create 6,000 hectares of saltwater farms, it may do it. That is not bad. The farms to be created by the People's Army should not be included in those to be laid out by provinces. The People's Army should itself consume the seaweed and mussels it has produced. The People's Army and the Ministry of Public Security should undertake aquaculture on their own.

The tasks I have given today on laying out saltwater farms can hardly be carried out all in one year. They should be carried out in a few years by mapping out plans on a yearly basis.

Pyongyang should be built more excellently.

As we have built the city magnificently and hosted the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students, it has gained a worldwide reputation. Therefore visitors to the city will be increasing in future. We have built it magnificently, but we still have many things to do to fit it perfectly for the capital of the revolution.

Modern dwelling houses should be built in the city in greater number.

Comrade Kim Jong Il has resolved to build 30,000 flats in the city by 1992 to mark my 80th birthday, so as to solve the problem of dwelling houses once and for all. I fully agree with him.

In Kwangbok Street 10,000 more flats should be constructed. This construction will not present big problems. The underground structures for them were built when building the street, so surface structures are all that should be erected. Building underground structures in constructing a new street requires a great deal of labour. It includes laying the systems for water supply, drainage, heat supply, power supply and telephones. In order to expedite the reconstruction of Pyongyang after the war, I personally took the post of chairman of the Pyongyang Reconstruction Committee. At first I thought that once construction of surface structures was finished, the underground structures could be built without difficulty, but during actual

construction I realized that building underground structures was very difficult. Building a city is by no means easy.

Rangnang Street should be newly built with many dwelling houses. If a wide street is built with high-rise apartment buildings along it, it will be magnificent. In order to build the street, not only surface structures but also underground ones should be constructed with much labour.

There is no need to build many public buildings in Pyongyang in future. Some more public buildings, including the Three-Revolution Exhibition, should be built, and that is enough. The Three-Revolution Exhibition must be built in an excellent way. We have achieved brilliant successes in the ideological, technological and cultural revolutions, but the problem is that we do not have a nice building in which we can display the successes.

Pyongyang should finish the construction of dwelling houses, the Three-Revolution Exhibition and other public buildings quickly in a crash campaign.

The city should lay out excellent parks and recreation grounds. Compared to its population, it has a small number of parks and recreation grounds. Moran Hill in the city cannot satisfy the demand of its citizens for parks and recreation grounds. To satisfy the ever-increasing requirements for cultural life of its citizens, more parks and recreation grounds should be laid out.

Mt. Taesong should be laid out to be a better recreation ground.

It should be turned into a recreation area and deer, roe deer, pheasants and many other wild animals raised free on the mountain. As there is no stream on the mountain at the moment, not so many useful animals are raised free. To raise many on the mountain, the problem of water should be solved. Some time ago I made a round of the mountain by car and found that the biggest problem of the mountain is that there is no stream on it. Wild animals do not live in a place without water.

The problem of water can be solved if water is pumped up from the Taedong River. This will be nothing compared to the pumping of water from the Amnok River to the Osu Plateau in Junggang County, Jagang

Province, in the past. Originally the plateau had been called a place not suitable for living in, as people there caught diseases by drinking unsanitary water. Although it is a high plateau area, we installed water pumps in seven stages to pump water from the Amnok River and solved the problem of drinking water for people living on the plateau. As they now drink water from the Amnok River, they do not catch diseases.

To solve the problem of water for Mt. Taesong, water stored in Ponghwa Barrage should be pumped into Jangsuwon Reservoir and a canal constructed from the reservoir to the foot of Mt. Taesong to draw water. Water pumps should be installed in three stages from the foot to the peak of the mountain. Winding ditches of easy slope should be dug from the peak to the foot, so that water can meander down along the ditches, filling the ponds on the mountain on its way. There are 99 ponds on the mountain. Even though all of them cannot be filled, as many ponds as possible should be filled. The water should be made to flow down the mountain through many ponds, along the ditch beside the Nam Gate, through the flower garden and then to the Taedong River.

The electricity needed for pumping water to Mt. Taesong can be supplied by either Ponghwa Barrage Power Station or Mirim Barrage Power Station.

Fencing should be erected at the foot of Mt. Taesong for deer, roe deer, pheasants and other wild animals to be raised free.

We should thin out some needle-leaved trees and plant in their stead broad-leaved trees to transform the forests of Mt. Taesong. The forests of not only Mt. Taesong but other mountains should be transformed by felling two or three needle-leaved trees and planting three or four broad-leaved ones in their place, thus creating mixed forests. Such a project should be undertaken not only in North and South Phyongan Provinces and North and South Hwanghae Provinces, but also in Ryanggang, Jagang and North Hamgyong Provinces, which are designated as timber-producing areas. A plan for the undertaking should be drawn up and submitted, so that the issue can be discussed at

a meeting of the Central People's Committee.

Kwangbop Temple, which once had been on Mt. Taesong, should be reconstructed. There is now a temple on Mt. Ryongak, and if the temple on Mt. Taesong is reconstructed, believers in Buddhism coming to our country from south Korea and other countries will experience no inconvenience in seeking temples. While preparing for the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students, we built churches in Pyongyang: it produced positive reactions in the foreigners. Our compatriots from the United States were also happy with our building of churches. The report of impressions of foreigners who participated in the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students says that they were most pleased with our folk art festival.

The Mausoleum of King Tongmyong should be well cared for. I am discussing with historians the content of the inscription of the monument to the tomb. When the inscription is completed, the monument should be made well and erected.

Moran Hill should be better cared for and Mts. So, Jang and Ryongak cultivated as pleasure grounds. It is advisable to build a road skirting Mt. So.

Rungna, Turu and Ssuk Islets should be laid out as parks.

If we lay out parks and recreation grounds on the renowned mountains and islets in Pyongyang, its citizens will be able to go there in great numbers on holidays or off days and enjoy themselves. If we take more effort from now on, we shall make Pyongyang into a splendid city, the envy of the world.

After inspecting the highway between Wonsan and Mt. Kumgang, Comrade Kim Jong Il reported to me that it was not paved evenly and arranging the areas along it in good order was not finished. In future Kangwon Province should pave the highway evenly and finish arranging the areas along the highway in good order. It was laudable for the province to have laid the highway through its own effort.

Great beyond measure are the dignity and pride of our people for having demonstrated to the whole world the might of our country and the greatness of our Party through the 13th World Festival of Youth

and Students, and very high is the fighting spirit of our Party members and other working people. If our officials follow up their soaring spirit with proper organizational work and command, we shall be able to execute fully any difficult and gigantic task with credit. By fulfilling the responsibility and role they have assumed before the Party and the revolution, all officials should bring about a fresh upswing in socialist construction.

ON BRINGING ABOUT A TURN IN THE ECONOMIC WORK OF SOUTH HAMGYONG PROVINCE

**Speech at a Joint Meeting of the Central People's
Committee and the Administration Council
of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

August 24-26, 1989

In development of the national economy of our country South Hamgyong Province occupies a very important place. It is a large province with a concentration of mining, chemical and other industries of great national significance. Only when the economy of the province is developed rapidly, can the overall economic construction of the country be stepped up and the people's standard of living be further improved.

As developing the economy of South Hamgyong Province is quite important, I have given field guidance on several occasions in recent years and ensured that several measures were taken to develop the economy of the province rapidly and resolutions adopted by the Central People's Committee and sent down. Nevertheless, the province has not executed as it should the tasks assigned by the Party and the state. Recently, with a mind to give guidance to the economic work of the province again on the spot, I dispatched to the province the Premier of the Administration Council and other cadres from the central authorities in advance. In the province they carefully studied how to develop the economy of the province, drafted a plan of measures to be taken and submitted it.

There are many important problems to be solved in the economic work of the province, but the essential ones are to put production at factories and enterprises on a steady basis and to eliminate pollution once and for all. In future the province should direct its effort to solving these two problems.

First I shall speak about the mining industry in the Tanchon area.

The Tanchon area is a large-scale production base of nonferrous metals and a production base of magnesia clinker in our country. Only when we develop the mining industry in the area, can we earn much foreign currency and develop the economy of the country rapidly. The area can be called the lifeline in the development of the economy of our country.

The important tasks facing the Ministry of Tanchon Area Mining Industries and the Tanchon City Party Committee today are, first, to put production on a steady basis, second, to promote, as planned, capital construction for increasing production capacity, and, third, to improve the people's standard of living.

South Hamgyong Province should first of all channel its effort to the production of nonferrous metals.

The Komdok Mining Complex should strive to mine 600,000 tons of lead and zinc every year in the near future.

If the complex mines lead and zinc as planned next year, many problems will be solved. When their production quotas are reached next year, we can export zinc to other countries, as contracted, and import the crude oil and coking coal we need.

If the complex produces lead and zinc as planned next year, we shall have considerable amounts remaining after exporting them to socialist countries as agreed; if we sell the remainder in the capitalist market, we can earn much foreign currency. The prices of lead and zinc are increasing without letup in the international market; if the Komdok Mining Complex produces 600,000 tons of lead and zinc in the future, we can earn 1.2 billion dollars at the rate of 2,000 dollars per ton. We can earn a far larger sum of money if we sell zinc not in lumps but after galvanizing plates and pipes with it. Many countries demand

zinc-galvanized plates, so selling them will not pose any problem.

For the Komdok Mining Complex to increase the production of nonferrous metals, it should modernize its mining equipment. It has an ore-dressing capacity and mining conditions to some extent; the problem is its mining equipment. It should be supplied with up-to-date mining equipment to increase the production of nonferrous metals through mining and treating ores in large quantities.

The mining equipment needed for attaining next year's production plan for lead and zinc should be supplied quickly. Measures for supplying the equipment needed for increasing production in coming years should be taken fully from now on. The executive plan should spell out in concrete terms exactly what is to be done—for example, what equipment can be produced at home and which factory should make it for how long and what equipment should be imported and for how long it should be imported from which country.

The No. 3 ore-dressing plant of the Komdok Mining Complex should be updated. The plant has the capacity to treat 10 million tons of ore, but it still fails to work to full capacity. An overall inspection of the plant's equipment should be made; to modernize it, defective equipment should be repaired and that which cannot easily be manufactured domestically should be imported.

Tunnelling in depth should be developed to increase the production of nonferrous metals in the complex. At the moment the complex is not mining minerals in large quantities deep underground. For deep tunnelling the complex should actively introduce advanced methods and modernize its mining equipment. It should learn from the advanced methods of other countries. In addition it should reinforce the team of prospectors and conduct deep exploration on a large scale to secure larger deposits of minerals.

If the complex modernizes its mining and ore-dressing equipment and develops deep mining, it will be able to mine not just 600,000 tons but 700,000 tons of lead and zinc in future.

In step with the increase in production of nonferrous metals, more smelting capacity should be created.

Otherwise, no matter how many nonferrous metals are produced, it will be of no use. Smelting capacity poses a problem for increasing the production of lead and zinc next year. A capacity for smelting zinc has been created in the Tanchon and Munphyong Smelteries and in the Nampho Smeltery Complex, but recent estimates show that the capacity is insufficient. That is why I had the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council lower to some extent next year's production target for lead and zinc in the Komdok Mining Complex.

As smelting capacity is insufficient, an up-to-date zinc smeltery with a capacity of 100,000 tons should first be built. It would be better to import its equipment than to manufacture it on our own. If we build the smeltery by ourselves, the smelting extraction rate may be low, as the smelting equipment we produce is still of low quality. The extraction rate for smelting zinc in one country is said to be as high as 95 per cent, but the extraction rate in our smelteries is low. If we ourselves build the smeltery under these conditions, we may lose a considerable amount of zinc annually for nothing.

As the production of ordered equipment is strained at the moment and the quality of the smelting equipment we produce is low, the equipment for the zinc smeltery to be built should be imported in a complete set. Then the smeltery can be built quickly and operated at full capacity soon afterward. The cost of importing a complete set of equipment for the smeltery will be returned if we raise the smelting extraction rate of zinc and export it for some years. You should not drag out time to no avail, claiming that you can build the smeltery through your own effort; you should open negotiations with another country immediately, sign a contract for delivery of equipment and import it to promote construction of the smeltery.

After constructing an up-to-date smeltery, the existing smelteries should be restructured technologically or new smelteries built on its pattern. You should anticipate building one more zinc smeltery in the future.

A certain country is said to be dressing and smelting lead together

with zinc now; a study should be made on whether that is more economical.

The Sangnong Mine should increase the production of copper. For this, the problem of its industrial water should be solved.

It is also necessary to create more capacity for smelting copper in order to increase the production of copper.

If the copper mines in Ryanggang Province and the Sangnong Mine increase copper production in future, the copper smelting capacity will be insufficient. I think it would be advisable to build another smeltery with a capacity of smelting 50,000 tons of copper.

When a new copper smeltery is built, it should have a complete set of modern equipment that can collect all valuable elements. It would be good to build the smeltery in the Tanchon Smeltery. There is no need to start construction of the copper smeltery simultaneously with the building of a zinc smeltery. A copper smeltery is not needed so urgently, so its construction can wait until after that of a zinc smeltery has begun.

If the Komdok Mining Complex produces lead and zinc as planned next year and earns foreign currency, we should use the earnings to buy the equipment needed for modernizing the complex and the equipment for the zinc and copper smelteries. If the Tanchon area earns much foreign currency, it can assist the Hamhung area to put its chemical industry on a modern footing.

Production of magnesia clinker should be increased.

The Ministry of Tanchon Area Mining Industries should strive to produce 2 million tons of magnesia clinker in the next few years. The greater the amount of magnesia clinker produced, the better.

At present magnesite resources are being exhausted worldwide, so many countries are requesting that our country produce larger quantities of magnesia clinker for export. According to a report by the chairman of the External Economic Commission, one country said that it would provide mining equipment and heavy oil in exchange for large quantities of magnesia clinker, since its magnesite resources have been exhausted and we are the only country it can rely on. As the world

demand for magnesia clinker is high, we can export as much of it as possible if we produce it in large quantities and improve its quality.

If we work efficiently, we can produce in the Tanchon area not 2 million tons of magnesia clinker, but 2.5 million tons or even 3 million tons. It would be great if we produced only 2.5 million tons of it. Then we could earn approximately 500 million dollars at the rate of 300 dollars per ton of high-quality material and 100 dollars per ton of lower quality. The area would earn 2 billion dollars every year if it produced 600,000 tons of lead and zinc, 2.5 million tons of magnesia clinker and 10,000 tons of copper and tapped varieties of other resources for earning foreign currency.

To increase production of magnesia clinker, the problem of magnesite ore should be solved. The Taehung General Mining Enterprise and Ryongyang Mine are not mining the ore in large quantities for lack of equipment. We must import the equipment needed even by selling lead and zinc. The Taehung General Mining Enterprise must quickly finish construction of an ore chute and the laying of a conveyer belt.

Active measures should be taken to produce magnesia clinker with the dust ore of magnesite to increase its production of magnesia clinker.

It is reported that millions of tons of dust ore of magnesite are piled up at mines at the moment. In the process of mining magnesite ore quantities of dust are produced every year and will increase in future, I was told. If the Tanchon area treats the dust ore of magnesite in future, it can produce 3 million tons of magnesia clinker every year.

We must not dispose of the dust ore, but make use of it by all means to produce magnesia clinker. Disposing of the dust ore is tantamount, after all, to losing invaluable magnesia clinker. We must not dispose wastefully of the country's valuable resources, but make effective use of them all.

You must not attempt to produce magnesia clinker from the dust ore of magnesite through a joint venture with another country: we must do it on our own. We must buckle down with audacity to treat about 2

million tons of the dust ore. Needless to say, we shall have to create the capacity to treat dust ore in larger quantities in future, but at the present stage it will be excellent if we treat only 2 million tons of it every year.

For that purpose a settling basin, an ore-dressing plant and a pressure shaft kiln should be constructed. It is difficult to build them in the narrow valley of the Taehung area, so I think it would be good to build them in Tanchon instead. Tanchon has a wide site for building a large settling basin. As magnesite has no harmful elements, water in the settling basin may flow into the sea.

The point is how to transport the dust ore of magnesite to Tanchon. I think it would be good to transport it by pipeline. It can be transported by rail, but in that case it would have to be loaded and unloaded several times at great inconvenience. Worse still, it would be difficult to transport it by rail, as rail transport is strained. Transporting the dust ore by pipeline is far better than transporting it by rail.

There is no big problem in transporting it by pipeline. At the moment millions of tons of iron ore are transported by pipeline from the Musan Mine to Chongjin, and there is no reason that the dust ore of magnesite cannot be transported by pipeline. The distance between Taehung and Tanchon is similar to that between Musan and Chongjin and the topographical conditions between the former areas are more favourable than those between the latter areas. The pipeline between Musan and Chongjin has been laid across high hills, but the pipeline between Taehung and Tanchon can be laid along the railway, and since the difference in their altitudes is great, the dust ore can be pumped from Taehung to Tanchon at not so high pressure. Experience with the iron-ore pipeline between Musan and Chongjin shows that the ore can be carried without letup even in winter, as the pipeline does not freeze.

Designing should be done as quickly as possible to start the project of laying a pipeline between Taehung and Tanchon. It is advisable to lay the pipeline along the railway. In that case laying it through tunnels and preventing it from being damaged by electrical corrosion may pose problems; measures should be taken to cope with them after full examination.

The technological problems arising in transporting the dust ore of magnesite and building a pressure shaft kiln should be solved through the effort of a technicians' team.

Many refractory bricks should be manufactured with magnesia clinker.

Such bricks have a larger market than magnesia clinker. The latter is demanded mainly by countries with developed metallurgical and fireproof-materials industries, but the former will be demanded by all countries that have cement factories and heating furnaces.

If we make and sell refractory bricks in large quantities, we shall be able to buy crude oil with the earnings. In order to import millions of tons of crude oil every year, we have to earn a great deal of foreign currency. It is not bad to buy crude oil with the money earned by selling refractory bricks.

I have long stressed the advisability to build refractory-brick factories and produce bricks for sale, but our officials are exerting effort only to producing magnesia clinker and not to producing refractory bricks. This being the situation, we are not yet producing bricks in large quantities and their quality is not high.

We must bring about a revolution in the production of fireproof materials to increase the production of refractory bricks and improve their quality decisively. If we produce refractory bricks in large quantities, our country can be an exporter of refractory bricks in future.

In addition to magnesia bricks, we should make alumina bricks. When the Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex is built and put into operation, we should make alumina bricks with the alumina produced in the complex.

In order to increase production of refractory bricks, more refractory-brick factories should be built.

At present the Songjin Fireproof-materials Factory is producing refractory bricks, but it is not fully meeting the domestic demand for bricks. As the factory is under the jurisdiction of the General Bureau of Fireproof-materials Industry of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry and the ministry tends to use all the bricks produced in the factory, it is

difficult to export them and use them in other fields, I was told.

Refractory-brick factories should not be built in several places, but only one in Tanchon, which has favourable conditions for the supply of raw materials. The factory should be built with our own equipment, and a study should be made on how to expand the Jangsan Fireproof-materials Factory.

If the factory to be built in Tanchon is put under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry, the quality of refractory bricks cannot be improved or their export ensured. It is advisable to put the factory under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Tanchon Area Mining Industries, not the General Bureau of the Fireproof-materials Industry of the Ministry of Metallurgical Industry.

It is essential to supply sufficient raw materials to fireproof-materials factories in order to produce refractory bricks in great numbers. So far the factories have not been supplied with proper amounts of magnesia clinker because of strained export; in future plans should be drawn up as to how much magnesia clinker should be exported and how much allocated to the production of bricks, so as to supply sufficient amounts to fireproof-materials factories.

Research into magnesia clinker should be intensified.

Today no special institutions research magnesia clinker; thus not many books on magnesia clinker are available, and not many people are well versed in it.

I was told that the Fireproof-materials Institute in the Tanchon area has quite a large staff now; it should do substantial research. Efficient research is essential if we are to actively find our way into the world market of magnesia clinker.

The institute that researches lead and zinc should be staffed well to intensify research.

I was told that an ammonium phosphate fertilizer factory and a glass factory, which uses soda feldspar as its raw material, are being constructed in Tanchon. That is good. Construction of the ammonium phosphate fertilizer factory should be accelerated and finished soon.

The standard of living of the people in the Tanchon area should be improved.

As the working class in the Tanchon area produce the lion's share of the country's foreign currency, we should pay due attention to improving their standard of living. The miners in the area do hard labour in pits or on heights; they cannot work efficiently unless they are supplied with nutritious food.

In 1961, when I was giving field guidance to the Komdok Mining Complex, I found that the complex was situated between mountains, so there was no land suitable for sideline farming. I thought the standard of living of the workers in the complex should be improved and later had milch cows sent there and a chicken and a duck farm built in Tanchon. Since, however, the senior officials of Tanchon responsible for the livelihood of the workers in the Tanchon area did not make strenuous effort, the workers' standard of living has not tangibly improved. Unless officials exert effort, the people's standard of living cannot be improved.

A certain portion of the foreign currency earned in the Tanchon area by exporting lead, zinc and magnesia clinker should be earmarked for improving the diet of the workers there. For the present about 5 million dollars should be allocated to Tanchon. That will not be wasteful if production is put on a steady basis in the Tanchon area and lead and zinc are produced as planned next year. If the area produces in future 600,000 tons of lead and zinc and 3 million tons of magnesia clinker, we shall be able to allocate 10 million dollars to the area.

It is said that 20,000 tons of beans can be bought with 5 million dollars; the problem of food for the people can be solved to a considerable extent with that amount of beans. The problem cannot be solved at an early date through raising chickens, ducks and pigs, but if we import beans and process them, we can supply edible oil, bean curd and soya milk to the people at the present stage.

It is the current world trend for people to eat more vegetable oils and proteins than animal oils and proteins. No matter how much food made of beans a man eats, he does not get hypertrophy.

Some Latin-American countries that produce beans in large quantities are said to make milk and butter from beans. Boiled ground bean is said to be very good for one's health. In the past the anti-Japanese guerrillas ate that dish when beans were available; when it was mixed with the meat of wild boar and wild vegetables, it was quite delicious.

Only when we treat beans at low temperature, can we extract oil and make bean curd. The extraction rate of oil is 8 per cent, so if we treat 20,000 tons of beans at low temperature, we can obtain 1,600 tons of oil. The extraction rate increases to 13 per cent when beans are treated with another method; then we cannot make bean curd with the defatted bean cake. That is why it is best to treat beans at low temperature.

The population of Tanchon being about 300,000, the problem of edible oil can be solved in the main with 1,600 tons of oil. A miner should be supplied 20 to 30 grammes of oil a day and his dependents 10 to 15 grammes a day. Oil, meat and the like should also be supplied to the miners' dependents; the miners can take their own supply. How much milk is to be supplied to children every day should be defined.

If beans are available, bean-curd production does not pose any problem. In case the bean-curd factories do not make bean curd in time, beans can be distributed to every household, so that they can make bean curd on their own. In the past when I was staying in the Xiaowangqing guerrilla zone, I would go to Shiliping, where the wife of the secretary of the Wangqing County Party Committee would grind beans and make bean curd for me. It was hard to buy meat in those days, so people would serve guests bean curd.

The workers in the Tanchon area should also be provided with meat, eggs and fish. If a miner eats 100 grammes of meat a day, it is good; if he takes 200 grammes, it is better. Although South Hamgyong Province has the Kwangpho Duck Plant, Tanchon must not depend on it; it must strive to produce meat on its own.

Chicken and duck farms should be equipped well to increase the production of chickens and ducks. Pigs should also be raised in large

numbers. Raising a great number of ducks is the best way to increase production of meat at an early date. The city must pasture many milch cows and goats on mountains to provide people with milk.

The people in Tanchon should be supplied with an adequate amount of vegetables. The city can fully solve the problem of vegetables if it cultivates vegetables in greenhouses as Samjiyon County does. If Samjiyon County, a cold area, can cultivate vegetables in greenhouses and supply them to its population, there is no reason why Tanchon, with more favourable weather conditions, cannot supply its population with sufficient amounts of vegetables. Greenhouses can be built even on sloping fields. Tanchon should calculate the actual amount of vegetables needed and build greenhouses accordingly.

The miners in the Tanchon area should be supplied with sugar, beer and spirits as nutriments. I was told that there is a brewery in Tanchon; the city should operate it efficiently to supply beer to workers and citizens on a regular basis.

Measures should be taken to provide a TV set to every household. When every household has a TV set, workers will be able to enjoy a cultural life after returning home after a day's work.

It was reported that the Komdok Mining Complex still drains dirty water into the river at times; it should not do so. It must ensure that clean water drains into the river at all times. Only when the river is not polluted, can char be bred in the valley of Komdok.

Tanchon should be built well. I long ago chose the site for building dwelling houses in the city. The city seemed to be building dwelling houses for some time, but it is now said that it has not built many. In light of this the officials of the city apparently lack enthusiasm to build the city well. They must build many dwelling houses to solve the problem of housing and build the town neatly.

Construction of the Tanchon area is gigantic and the tasks facing the working class in the area are quite heavy, but I think the tasks will be executed perfectly if the senior officials of Tanchon City Party Committee work zealously.

The Administration Council should help construction in the area. It

is advisable that, when the construction is in full swing, a vice-premier of the council help it on the spot.

The entire Party and the whole country should render assistance to the Ministry of Tanchon Area Mining Industries for its steady rate of production.

Next I shall dwell on the issue of industry in the Hamhung area.

In Hamhung the February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex have an important bearing on the people's livelihood. Maintaining a steady rate of production of vinalon and fertilizers in these complexes, as planned, is essential to solve the problem of food and clothes for our people satisfactorily.

There is no specially knotty problem in the production of vinalon. The vinalon industry was created by our technology and based on our raw materials. Electricity, anthracite and limestone are needed for vinalon production, and deposits of anthracite and limestone are abundant in our country. The problem of electricity can also be solved without difficulty if work is organized efficiently.

I have long instructed that the two complexes be supplied with electricity when the supply is strained in the province, even though it means suspending production at other factories. Nevertheless, the officials in South Hamgyong Province and in the Administration Council have not supplied sufficient electricity, shifting their responsibility onto each other. Our country does not produce cotton wool in large quantities, so we have nothing to pin our hopes on other than vinalon, and if vinalon is not produced, we cannot make enough clothes for the people. If the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex fails to produce fertilizers as planned, it will affect the farming across the country to a considerable extent. It is reported that South Hwanghae, North Hwanghae and North Phyongan Provinces did not raise good crops this year, because they did not apply enough fertilizer. Even though they knew that if the complex failed to produce fertilizers as planned, an insufficient amount of fertilizers would be supplied to rural communities and people would not eat their fill, the officials of the complex, the province and the commissions and ministries of the

Administration Council did not take active measures to ensure a steady rate of production of fertilizers. This shows that our officials lack the spirit to serve the revolution and the Party.

Almost all our officials have been educated and brought up by our Party since liberation. In the hope that the sons and daughters of the revolutionary martyrs would continue the revolution, succeeding their parents, I had them brought to Mangyongdae Revolutionary School to study; later I sent them to universities and other countries to study. Therefore our officials ought to work devotedly with a high spirit to serve the revolution and the Party.

A revolutionary must have a high revolutionary spirit and he must not fail to execute the orders and instructions of the Party under any conditions. If the Party instructs that production be maintained at a steady level, he must ensure steady production by all means. Only then can he be called a revolutionary.

Next year the February 8 Vinalon Complex must produce 50,000 tons of vinalon and vinyl chloride each and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex 800,000 tons of nitrogenous fertilizer and 250,000 tons of phosphatic fertilizer.

For a steady rate of production of vinalon and fertilizers relevant sectors should supply sufficient raw and other materials and electricity to these complexes, putting them into full operation.

Air pollution should be eliminated once and for all in Hamhung.

The city has not yet eliminated pollution. We must free the city from pollution at all cost. We cannot let people breathe harmful gases as in the days under the rule of Japanese imperialism. This is an era of the Workers' Party. We must eliminate pollution in Hamhung once and for all and ensure that our people lead a happy life in healthful living conditions.

In order to eliminate pollution in Hamhung, some processes in the February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex should be restructured and their overhaul conducted in a qualitative manner.

At the moment the Namhung Youth Chemical Complex needs no

more overhauling for some years, following an overhaul on one occasion, but the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex has to undergo overhauling every year, because its equipment is worn out. The February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex should be supplied with stainless steel plates and other materials for repair and necessary equipment, so that they can overhaul to a high standard in good time. The Hungnam Pharmaceutical Factory and other chemical factories should be supplied with materials for the repair and maintenance of their equipment.

The smelteries in Hamhung should be moved to other places. The city's air pollution is due mainly to the harmful gases emitted through the chimneys of the smelteries. To eliminate the pollution in Hamhung once and for all, the smelteries should be moved to other places. I was told that preparations are being made for their move; they should be moved as quickly as possible. The blast furnace of the Hungnam Smeltery should also be moved to the Jongphyong area, where a nickel mine is situated.

Central heating should be installed in the city to eliminate pollution. At present the smoke emitted not only through factory chimneys, but also from house chimneys pollutes the air. When central heating is installed in Hamhung, it will eliminate smoke emitted from dwelling houses and provide the people with conditions for a cultured life. Only then can Hamhung be said to have become civilized.

The chairpersons of commissions and ministers of the Administration Council should take thorough measures to supply the materials needed for maintaining steady rates of production in the February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and eliminating air pollution in Hamhung. A substantial change must take place in these undertakings in Hamhung after this meeting; it must not remain empty talk.

After building the projects for that purpose, South Hamgyong Province should build a highway between Hamhung and Wonsan and a highway from Hamhung to Hwangsuwon, Ryanggang Province, via Pukchong and Toksong. Hungnam Port must be improved. If its

capacity still falls short after improvement, another port should be built in Riwon. These projects should be constructed after the Third Seven-Year Plan is accomplished.

The problem of electricity for Hamhung should be solved.

The supply of electricity to the city is strained now. The city's knottiest problem in its economic work is electricity. After designating the chief secretary of the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee and before dispatching him, I told him that his first task was to increase the generation of electricity by raising the efficiency of water mills at hydroelectric power stations and the second one was to build a thermal power plant and supply it with enough coal. The problem of electricity has, however, not yet been solved. Active measures should be taken to solve the problem.

For that, the process of producing ammonia through the gasification of pulverized coal should be installed quickly and the water-electrolyzing process removed in the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex. This is tantamount to building a new power plant. The complex should install the ammonia-production process at a high speed and supply to other projects the electricity that has been used in electrolyzing water.

In order to solve the problem of electricity in Hamhung, a thermal power station with generating capacity of 200,000 kW should be built. The problem cannot be solved drastically by simply removing the water-electrolyzing process in the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and building a few medium-size and small hydroelectric power stations. Only when a thermal power plant with generating capacity of 200,000 kW is built, can the factories and enterprises in Hamhung maintain steady rates of production without feeling the limit of electricity. Building the power plant is also needed for installing central heating in the city. Hamhung is a large city next to Pyongyang and an industrial city where many workers live. Unless a thermal power plant is built, central heating cannot be introduced in the city.

In the thermal power plant to be built in the city you should not install 75-ton boilers, packing them together; you should install a large

boiler. As power supply is more strained in South Hamgyong Province than in North Hamgyong Province, the equipment with a generating capacity of 200,000 kw, planned to be installed in the Chongjin Thermal Power Complex, should be installed in Hamhung.

If there is no danger of the power plant polluting the air in Hamhung if it is built at the site I selected, it should be built there. When the equipment is delivered, the city should build the power plant quickly through a mass drive.

Measures to supply the power plant with coal should be taken immediately.

The Anju Area Coal-mining Complex should supply coal to the power plant. Some people may think it is a long way to transport coal to the power plant from the complex, but compared to other countries, it is not so long. If two trains are composed of waggons of 100-ton capacity and a train carries 5,000 tons of coal each time, the complex will be perfectly able to supply the coal needed by the power plant. The Commission of Mining Industry and the Transport Commission should prepare now to supply coal from the Anju Area Coal-mining Complex to the Hamhung Thermal Power Plant.

South Hamgyong Province should step up building the Kумыаgаng Power Station by concentrating its forces and build medium- and small-scale power stations, as envisaged in the plan.

In addition, power supply should be improved, so as to make effective use of the electricity now generated.

South Hamgyong Province should strive to mine coal in larger quantities. This is necessary to develop industry and solve the problem of coal for civilian use.

For more coal to be mined, geological prospecting of coal should be intensified drastically.

Efficient prospecting should be conducted in the Sinhung area. The Sinhung Coal Mine has existed since before liberation. As I have been to that area in the days of small-unit activities during the anti-Japanese armed struggle, I know the coal mine well. Colliers of the mine fought bravely against Japanese imperialism before liberation. At that time

the *Tong-A Ilbo* on several occasions carried articles about their struggle. With the help of the colliers, political operatives from the Korean People's Revolutionary Army mixed with the workers in Hamhung and the Hungnam area and conducted political work. Nevertheless, the coal mine was shut down after liberation on the allegation that there was no more coal there. I could not believe that there was no coal in a mine that had been said to have large deposits of coal before liberation, so I gave officials in the relevant sector tasks to conduct prospecting. It has resulted in the discovery of 15 million tons of coal deposits so far. Further survey will yield greater reserves of coal. Prospecting in the vicinity of the Sinhung Coal Mine and detailed prospecting should be conducted continuously to discover greater deposits of coal. Along with this, prospecting should be conducted in the Sudong area. The prospecting corps should be staffed properly and furnished with the necessary equipment.

Effort should be directed to development of the Jongphyong Mine to commission it at early date. As the supply of nickel is strained currently, we cannot do what we want in the field of industry. The Jongphyong Mine should be opened to produce large quantities of nickel.

Provinces, cities and counties should assign their construction companies and corps many tasks and organize their work in detail so as to promote construction.

Caustic soda factories should be built.

Caustic soda is essential in raising the people's standard of living. As wool is in short supply now, padded coats, padded shoes, padded quilts, mattresses and the like are not produced in great number for the people; if caustic soda were available, we could manufacture wool with rice straw. Millions of tons of rice straw are available in our country every year and supplying it for the production of wool does not pose any problem.

Caustic soda factories should not be dispersed, but built big in a few places. Building them in many places is not good, for the chlorine gas emitted during the production of caustic soda may pollute the air. It is advisable to build one in Hamhung in South Hamgyong Province,

Kilju in North Hamgyong Province, Sunchon in South Phyongan Province and Sinuiju in North Phyongan Province. North Phyongan Province has already started building such a factory; it should build it a little larger. When building these factories, thorough measures should be taken to collect chlorine gas.

Provinces building caustic soda factories should be provided with the machinery needed for making wool with rice straw. Other provinces should also make wool with straw. When caustic soda is supplied, the local factories will be fully able to do so. Ryanggang Province may have small amounts of straw; the province should make wool with whatever straw it has. As the wool is to be used for making padded coats, padded quilts, padded shoes, mattresses and the like, it should be produced to meet the need and not in too large a quantity.

If wool made from straw is bleached well, it becomes excellent wool. The wool may not be durable, but it is all right to use as is, not spun into yarn for weaving cloth. If straw wool is used for making padded coats, padded quilts, padded shoes and mattresses and the durable wool formerly used for making them is used for weaving cloth, we can weave much cloth. The wool made from rice straw should be called artificial wool, which is pleasing to say and to hear.

Measures should be taken to make padded coats and shoes with artificial wool.

Workers in cold areas such as the Komdok Mining Complex, Musan Mining Complex and the lumber stations in Ryanggang Province should be supplied with padded coats and shoes, so that they are warm while working. Only then will we feel at ease.

The Premier, together with officials in the relevant sector, should calculate how much artificial wool can be produced in each place and how many padded coats and shoes can be produced from those amounts and give production quotas. About 100,000 tons of artificial wool will be sufficient.

A project to make glass from soda feldspar should be unfolded.

The current demand for glass bottles is great, but it is not being

satisfied, as the demand is made only on the Nampho Glass Corporation.

In order for the demand to be satisfied, bottles should be made in several places from soda feldspar. If soda feldspar is available, glass can be made without sodium carbonate. Glass bottles made from soda feldspar look green, unsuitable for wine bottles for export, but they can perfectly well be used at home. Other countries make bottles of various colours, such as green, black and yellow, on purpose to prevent something like medicine from decomposing. Green glass bottles and glassware are all right.

South Hamgyong Province should soon complete the glass factory fed with soda feldspar it is now building in the Tanchon area. North Hamgyong Province and other provinces can build such factories. Since the Sangnong Mine in South Hamgyong Province has large deposits of soda feldspar, they can take as much as they want to use.

The Nampho Glass Corporation is not trying to make glass from soda feldspar; this is wrong. As other factories are making glass from it, there is no reason why the corporation cannot. However, the corporation should not be forced to do so, but provided with sodium carbonate, so that it can maintain a steady production of glass.

The Hamhung citizens' standard of living should be improved.

Most important is solving the problem of subsidiary foodstuffs. A campaign should be conducted to supply them with enough meat, eggs, vegetables, oil and other nonstaple foodstuffs.

South Hamgyong Province should run its duck and chicken farms and cornstarch factories at full capacity to increase the production of meat, eggs and oil and build more greenhouses to produce vegetables in large amounts.

If they rack their brains and try, officials will be able to operate factories such as cornstarch factories at full capacity. Many foreigners visit Hamhung; if it sells them fruit and light-industry goods, it can import maize with the earnings and operate cornstarch factories at full capacity. Then it will be able to supply its citizens with corn syrup and edible oil.

The problem of passenger transport should be solved.

Improvement in the operation of buses and commuter trains is essential for bringing about a turn in passenger traffic. If the narrow-gauge railway between West Hamhung and Soho is electrified, it will be just like a tram line. Fine electric cars should be made for the city, so that the working people will have no inconvenience in using commuter trains.

Streets and villages should be hygienic and cultured and public buildings maintained in an assiduous manner. At the moment the streets and villages in Hamhung are not being kept properly, resulting in an untidy living environment.

Majon Recreation Ground should be kept well.

Hamhung citizens swarm to the swimming beach in the recreation ground in summer. The beach is a good place to swim, since the water is shallow. The sandy beach in Majon-ri is said to be nearly 2.5 miles long; if it is laid out properly, it will not be inferior to Myongsasimni in Wonsan. I had Majon Recreation Ground designed by the same designer who had designed the Oriental-Style Park. When the design is finished, Hamhung should lay out the recreation ground well through its own efforts.

Swimsuits should be sold to the Hamhung citizens. The city has a knitwear factory that produces swimsuits, so if it organizes the work well, it can solve the problem of swimsuits on its own. Approximately 700,000 suits should be produced and sold.

Improvement of the Hamhung citizens' standard of living depends in the long run on whether officials work with the attitude befitting masters. With a high spirit to serve the revolution, the Party, the working class and the people, the senior officials of South Hamgyong Province and Hamhung should exert effort to maintain Hamhung in a cultured fashion and to raise the people's standard of living to a higher level.

Only when the people's standard of living is improved, can we display the advantages of our socialism on a higher plane.

Saying that Korea is an excellent country to live in, the foreigners

visiting our country remark that they feel a sense of peacefulness in our country. I think they are correct.

Ours is indeed a good country to live in and our Party's lines and policies are impeccable. The youth and student delegates from 180 countries and guests of honour who attended the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students were quite envious of our country, saying that the socialist system of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is most advantageous and its Juche idea and the line of three revolutions are impeccable. We made an intensive effort in preparation for the festival and the effort has proved worthwhile. The puppet authorities in south Korea hosted the 24th Olympic Games with a big loan from other countries, but we ensured a successful 13th World Festival of Youth and Students, an international political event incomparably larger and more splendid than the Olympic Games, by our own efforts. The festival raised the external prestige of our country. All Party members and other working people should equip themselves fully with our Party's revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, rally more firmly around the Party and, upholding the Party's lines and policies, make dynamic efforts for their implementation.

Lacking at the moment are shops fully stocked with consumer goods. We must channel efforts to solve the problem of consumer goods. Factories and enterprises in the light industry sector should maintain a steady rate of production to produce consumer goods in large quantities.

To proceed, I shall speak about developing the rural economy.

On my current inspection I found that this year South Hamgyong Province has raised better crops than in previous years, but the estimated yield per unit area is again not so high this year.

This year South Phyongan Province expects to harvest 8 tons of rice per hectare in Mundok, Sukchon, Phyongwon, Taedong, Jungsan and most other counties. The province is said to be expecting 5.5 to 6 tons of rice per hectare from the paddies in Yangdok, Nyongwon and Songchon Counties. South Hamgyong Province, however, has no counties that expect 8 tons on average. This year Hamju and

Jongphyong Counties have farmed fairly well, but it is unlikely they will harvest 8 tons of rice per hectare.

The main reason for this year's low yield of cereals per hectare in South Hamgyong Province is that it did not apply fertilizers in proper amounts. Most counties in the province predict a yield depending on the amount of nitrogenous fertilizer applied, at a ratio of one to ten. Sinpho applied 570 kg of fertilizer per hectare of paddy and dry fields and it expects 6.2 tons of rice and 6.4 tons of maize. Hamju County applied 677 kg of fertilizer per hectare and it expects 7 tons of rice. Pongdae Cooperative Farm in Jongphyong County administered 660 kg of fertilizer and it looks forward to harvesting 7.2 tons of rice. The estimated per-hectare yields in the above-mentioned places exceed the one-to-ten standard. Their estimated yields fall short of 8 tons, but they can be said to have farmed well with the little amount of fertilizer supplied. Surpassing the one-to-ten ratio between the amount of nitrogenous fertilizer applied and the per-hectare yields in Sinpho and Hamju County shows that the counties in South Hamgyong Province, if supplied with 800 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer for every hectare, can raise 8 tons of grain, and 9 tons when supplied with 900 kg of fertilizer.

In the province the cooperative farms that administered 800 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer per hectare expect 8 tons of cereals. This year Tongbong Cooperative Farm in Hamju County applied 780 kg of fertilizer per hectare of paddy fields and it expects 8 tons of rice per hectare; Suhung Cooperative Farm also expects that amount of rice, as it applied 800 kg of fertilizer to every hectare of paddy fields. The experience of these cooperative farms shows that it is illogical to claim that South Hamgyong Province cannot raise 8 tons of cereal per hectare because of damage wrought by low temperature and fog from the sea.

Since the counties in South Phyongan Province raise 8 tons of rice per hectare, the counties in South Hamgyong Province have no reason not to do the same. Hamju, Jongphyong and Kumya Counties have vast plains, fertile land and sufficient water. Their only disadvantages, if compared to Mundok, Sukchon and Phyongwon Counties, are that the

temperature is rather low, fog from the sea sets in and their lands are poor in silicon, which will be all right if as much silicon fertilizer is applied as needed.

As Hamju, Jongphyong and Kumya Counties in South Hamgyong Province have fertile plains, I saw to it that they were classified as counties capable of producing 100,000 tons of grain and stressed on several occasions that they should be supplied with 800 kg of fertilizer per hectare. Nevertheless, the senior officials of the State Planning Commission and the Agricultural Commission failed to supply that amount of fertilizer; meanwhile they demanded the counties raise more than 100,000 tons of grain. Under such circumstances how on earth can these counties raise the per-hectare output to 8 tons and harvest more than 100,000 tons of grain each? As the lands of the Hamhung and Kumya Plains have been reclaimed long since, we cannot increase the grain output unless we apply much fertilizer. The officials in the State Planning Commission and the Agricultural Commission are working in a bureaucratic fashion. The Party has classified 100,000-ton, 150,000-ton and 200,000-ton counties and decided to supply fertilizer accordingly; it was quite wrong for them to have failed to supply fertilizer as decided.

The chairman of the provincial rural economy committee, chief secretaries of the county Party committees, chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees, Party members and other farmers are not to blame for the low yield per unit and the failure of Hamju and Jongphyong Counties to harvest 100,000 tons of grain. The failure is ascribable to the bureaucratism practised by the chairmen of the Agricultural Commission and the State Planning Commission and the senior officials of other central establishments. If the counties had failed to harvest 8 tons of rice per hectare even though they had been supplied with 800 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer, it would have been ascribable to failure of officials, Party members and peasants in South Hamgyong Province to farm properly, but as they were not supplied with enough fertilizer, they are not to blame for it. As a matter of fact, the weather was good this year, so if sufficient fertilizer had been

applied, South Hamgyong Province would have produced far greater amounts of grain than in the peak year.

Grain output increases naturally according to the amount of fertilizer applied. In the past, Mundok County produced 8 tons of rice per hectare every year, but Phyongwon County did not. On my visit to Phyongwon County I asked the chief secretary of the county Party committee the reason. He replied that even though the county wanted to increase the grain output, it was not supplied with fertilizer. He said that if it were supplied with 800 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer per hectare, his county would raise 8 tons of rice, the way Mundok County had. So I ensured that the county was supplied with that amount of nitrogenous fertilizer, and since then it has been harvesting 8 tons of rice per hectare.

If South Hamgyong Province is to farm well, it should be supplied with sufficient fertilizer. As the ratio between the amount of nitrogenous fertilizer applied and the crop yield is one to ten, we must not demand a large grain output without supplying fertilizer. Such counties as Hamju, Jongphyong and Kumya, which have been classified as 100,000-ton counties, should be supplied with 800 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer per hectare without fail and other counties with 700 kg of that fertilizer.

A large amount of nitrogenous fertilizer alone is not enough to increase grain output. Phosphatic, potassic, silicon and magnesium fertilizers and varieties of microelement fertilizers should be applied with it in harmonious proportion; only then do the crops grow well and their outputs increase. As Hamju, Jongphyong and Kumya Counties are to be supplied with 800 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer per hectare and other counties with 700 kg next year, they should be supplied with phosphatic fertilizer in proportion to the nitrogenous fertilizer and 200 kg of potassic fertilizer and one ton of silicon fertilizer per hectare. In South Hamgyong Province it is of particular importance to administer quantities of silicon fertilizer and varieties of microelement fertilizers. Magnesium and boron fertilizers should be administered in the province in appropriate quantities in conformity with the

characteristics of the land.

The province failed this year to increase the crop output within its reach, because it applied insufficient amounts of fertilizer; it should take measures from now on to secure nitrogenous, phosphatic, potassic, silicon and magnesium fertilizers and varieties of microelement fertilizers, including boron fertilizer. Measures should be taken to transport by ship the silicon fertilizer produced in the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex and to grind slag from a smeltery to apply it to paddy and nonpaddy fields.

Hukposan fertilizer, coal ash, town refuse and the like should be spread over crop lands. Then we can increase the grain output with only a little nitrogenous, phosphatic and potassic fertilizers. This year Mundok County in South Phyongan Province administered them in large quantity, reckoning that it might not be supplied with sufficient fertilizer. It even administered ground shell to the fields. As a result the county expects 8 tons of grain per hectare, even though it applied 700 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer. The chairman of the rural economy committee of South Phyongan Province said that the province could raise good crops because, first, it raised healthy rice seedlings on cold beds laid out on nonpaddy fields on a wide scale and transplanted them before May 25, and, second, it applied much *hukposan* fertilizer, coal ash and town refuse to the fields, although it did not receive sufficient nitrogenous, phosphatic and potassic fertilizers.

Hukposan fertilizer is an excellent fertilizer. It is just the same as compost. After reading about the fertilizer in a foreign magazine, I saw to it that factories were built to produce the fertilizer in large quantity. South Hamgyong Province is said to have created the capacity to produce 300,000 tons of the fertilizer; the province must produce the fertilizer in large quantity and administer it at two tons per hectare, comparable to 20 tons of compost.

In order for South Hamgyong Province to increase crop output, it should sow a variety that suits its climatic and soil conditions.

The rice variety 597, developed recently, suits the province's climatic and soil conditions better than *Pyongyang 15*. Scientists of the

Hamju Branch of the Rice Institute of the Academy of Agricultural Science blended a rice variety given to me by Cuba with our native variety and acclimatized it to our conditions; thus they developed 597. The five years of experimental cultivation of the variety by the Hamju branch institute show that, although it is no taller than *Pyongyang 15* and it has 80 to 100 fewer ears per *phyong* than the latter, it has 10 to 20 more grains per ear, the weight per 1,000 grains is 1 to 2 grammes heavier and it has greater resistance to low temperature, resulting in high output per unit of area. Last year the 597 variety was cultivated on an experimental basis on 25 hectares of paddy field and it was reported that on average 6.5 tons were harvested per hectare in spite of serious damage caused by low temperatures. This was 1.1 ton greater than the *Pyongyang 15* variety, which was cultivated experimentally under the same conditions. As the variety was developed by the Hamju branch institute, it should be renamed *Hamju 1*, which is easy to call.

The seeds of the *Hamju 1* variety should be kept properly without wasting even a single grain and planted next year in the region south of Hamhung. The variety is said to thrive in the region. If choice variety rice seeds are grown on the cold beds laid out on non-paddy fields, healthy seedlings are transplanted in good season and sufficient fertilizer is applied, per-hectare output can rise sharply in South Hamgyong Province.

As typhoons hit the province frequently, a short-stemmed variety of maize should be planted there.

The province should finish nonpaddy-field irrigation. Only then can it increase the per-hectare output of maize. As I always say, the secret of maize farming is in the provision of three elements—seeds of first filial generation, water and fertilizer. The province can harvest 10 tons of maize per hectare if it sows choice seeds of first filial generation that suit its climatic and soil conditions, provides them with sufficient water and applies fertilizer in conformity with the characteristics of the soil and crop. The province is determined to finish the irrigation of nonpaddy fields before next year's sowing; that is laudable.

The province should make good preparations for farming from now

on and raise good crops next year to harvest a bumper crop. Hamju and Jongphyong Counties in the province must raise 8 to 10 tons of cereals per hectare.

Next year the province should try to produce 820,000 tons of grain, excluding barley and potato.

With that amount of grain the province will be able to satisfy its own demand, including the raw materials for industry. It is not a difficult task for the province to produce that amount of grain. It was reported that the province can raise 8 tons of maize per hectare in irrigated fields and 5 tons in non-irrigated fields, which means it can produce 429,000 tons of maize in all. It was also reported that it can harvest 8 tons of rice per hectare in fertile paddies and paddies to be carpeted with fresh soil before next year's transplanting of rice seedlings and 7 tons from the remaining paddies; this means that it can produce 457,000 tons of rice in all. The output of maize and rice thus reaches 886,000 tons.

The province should plant barley to some extent.

I was told that every county in the province has built a brewery and makes beer from maize. Beer made from maize does not taste good. It is called in Korean *maekju*, because it was made from barley (*maekju* means alcoholic drink made from barley-Tr.); since it is made from maize, it should be called *okju* (alcoholic drink made from maize-Tr.). It would be different if there were no land that could be planted with barley, but thousands of hectares of land are available in Jangjin County for cultivating barley.

It is said that the province needs about 3,000 tons of barley for making beer; it should plant barley on 2,000 to 3,000 hectares in Jangjin County. It will be enough if the output is one or two tons in the county. Ryanggang Province should provide South Hamgyong Province with barley for making beer until the barley season next year.

South Hamgyong Province should ensure that its beer is not inferior to Ryongsong beer and Hyesan beer. Hyesan beer tastes good. On my visit to Ryanggang Province this year I had the beer fetched and tasted it; it was not inferior to Ryongsong beer. As Hyesan beer was of low

quality in the past, I had technicians in the Ryongsong Factory dispatched to Hyesan to give assistance, and electricity was supplied to the brewery through several channels to prevent power failure. Now the quality of Hyesan beer has improved. As South Hamgyong Province is making beer, it should make it tasty for the people. We do not encourage our people to drink alcohol, but we encourage them to drink beer.

The province should keep an excellent brewery in one place, not in each county. The brewery should be built where water is fine. Hyesan beer is tasty because of its fine water. South Hamgyong Province should make beer with fine spring water.

Potatoes should be planted in Jangjin and Pujon Counties. Potato-starch noodles are a speciality of South Hamgyong Province. The province should plant potatoes in the above-mentioned counties to supply potato starch to noodle houses. Wheat and oats are low yielding, so they should not be planted.

For the present the province should make good preparations for harvesting and threshing. After harvesting, it should push ahead with autumn ploughing. The state should supply to the province without fail the oil needed for harvesting and autumn ploughing.

Efforts should be directed to fruit growing.

Since the Enlarged Meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee, held in Pukchong in 1961, fruit orchards have increased in size, but the present fruit production is not high. Orchards that do not produce fruit are of no use, no matter how many there are. They are no more than a painted cake.

For fruit production to be increased, adequate fertilizer should be applied to the orchards and fruit trees tended well. As I have already instructed, 700 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer, 800 kg of phosphatic fertilizer, 200 kg of potassic fertilizer and 2 tons of *hukposan* fertilizer should be applied per hectare of orchard. When fertilizers are administered, they should be buried deep: otherwise the fruit trees cannot absorb the fertilizers' nutrients as they should. Deep holes should be dug around fruit trees and fertilizers buried there. If

fertilizers are applied in sufficient amounts, fruit production will increase sharply.

Fruits should be processed well.

Not many places sell fruit drinks now. Even sailors' clubs do not sell them. If a club frequented by foreigners sells fruit drinks, it can earn foreign currency, but it is not doing so. If fruit drinks are produced and supplied in large quantities, people will like that very much.

A fruit-drink factory should be built in Pukchong County, where fruits are produced in large amounts. A base capable of producing 50,000 to 100,000 kilolitres of fruit drink should be built in the Pukchong Fruit Processing Factory to produce sufficient drinks with apples, pears, strawberries, cherries and various other fruits.

The province should produce quantities of tasty varieties of fruit drinks and supply them to its population, sell them in sailors' clubs and send them to Pyongyang and Hyesan and other provinces. If the province produces many fruit drinks and sends them to other provinces, it can in turn receive other processed foodstuffs. For example, it can send fruit drinks to Ryanggang Province and take blueberry drink from there to supply to its population.

Fruit drinks should be canned. White iron plates should be supplied for the manufacture of flip-top cans. If fruit drinks are supplied in cans, both children and workers will like it. The province has many workers, including miners who work in labour-intensive sectors; if they snap fruit-drink cans open when they feel thirsty while working and drink them, they will like it very much.

Animal husbandry should be developed.

This year the province should conduct a campaign to operate existing livestock plants at full capacity, so as to provide meat for the people in Hamhung and Tanchon. Next year it should increase grain output and produce sufficient meat to supply to its entire population.

In order to supply enough meat to the people, the province should launch a drive for every house to raise pigs, on the one hand, and, on the other hand, increase meat production in duck farms. Widespread breeding is good for pigs and collective breeding for ducks. The

mortality rate is low for ducks and little feed is needed for the production of duck meat. Nearly four kg of feed is needed for producing one kg of pork, as against two kg for one kg of duck meat. South Hamgyong Province should stop building pigsties; instead it should expand duck farms. It should expand the Kwangpho Duck Farm to be capable of producing 10,000 tons of meat. Raising cows poses no problem as pastures are available. If calves born in spring are pastured for a whole summer, production of beef will increase. As I have already instructed, the province should produce 1,800 tons of beef to supply Pyongyang and also itself.

The province should breed many sheep and goats. If it raises a large number of sheep, it will be able to solve to a considerable extent the problem of wool needed for running the Hamhung Woolen Textile Mill on its own.

Sericulture should also be developed.

The province has many sloping fields with gradients of more than 25 degrees. It is better to plant mulberry trees in these fields than to plant maize. As it is difficult to irrigate these fields, we cannot harvest a good crop if the maize suffers from drought. The province should plant mulberry trees in the sloping fields—be they 10,000 hectares or 15,000 hectares—and rear silkworms. Not only South Hamgyong Province but Kangwon Province should plant mulberry trees on sloping fields with gradients of more than 25 degrees.

Tussah silkworms should also be raised on a large scale. The province has many oak trees and quite a large number of dependents out of work in the neighbourhoods of coal and ore mines. Tussah silkworm eggs should be secured in advance and the dependents enlisted next year to raise silkworms.

Next I shall speak about development of the fishing industry.

Bounded by sea, the province has favourable conditions for developing a fishing industry. It is very important to make effective use of the sea. Catching many fish by developing a fishing industry is as good as producing grain in larger amounts, but South Hamgyong Province is not effective in catching fish. The province has Sinpho,

famous for fishing, but nowadays it is not enjoying a reputation worth mentioning, as it is not catching shoals of fish.

We have already clarified impeccable policies for developing a fishing industry and concrete ways for implementing them, but officials in the fishing sector are not catching fish in the various ways clarified in Party policies; they only wait for pollack to teem in shallow seas.

Immediately after liberation and the war mackerel teemed in the East Sea of our country and later on pollack teemed there. Until some years ago we caught shoals of pollack, catching 1.5 million tons one year, but we have not been catching fish in large quantities recently, as the pollack do not come. This shows that officials in the fishing sector have lost initiative and are catching fish in a passive manner.

As fish do not teem in the waters off our country, we must develop deep-sea fishing. Deep-sea fishing can be conducted in collaboration with other countries. Many countries now suggest catching fish in collaboration with our country. We can catch fish in collaboration with the Soviet Union, Iran or Guinea. Iran and Guinea say that we can catch fish in their waters. Since our officials are not conducting economic collaboration with other countries in a daring way, they seem not yet free from rustic methods in foreign affairs.

Large fishing vessels are required for developing deep-sea fishing and effecting collaboration with other countries in fishing.

Only large vessels can catch shoals of deep-sea fish, more than 200 miles away and during several days or a week. They are good for fishing in winter, as they go on working even in heavy seas. Small boats cannot be put to sea in winter if it is windy and waves rise a little. Once put to sea, they have to return within the day after fishing, spending time sailing out and in, catching not many fish and wasting oil.

A large number of 1,000-ton, 1,500-ton and 2,000-ton fishing boats should be built for catching fish in the deep sea. It would of course be better if we built 3,750-ton vessels, but it is not a simple job, as we have to import their fittings and install equipment for processing fish on them. Yet there is no problem in building 1,000-ton, 1,500-ton and 2,000-ton vessels, for all they need are engines produced in our country

and equipment for refrigerating fish.

Sinpho Dockyard and other shipbuilding yards should build many 1,000-ton and 1,500-ton fishing vessels. If we concentrate investment and build 200 to 300 ships of such capacities, we can catch shoals of fish in deep sea.

Small fishing boats should be built with hot-bulb engines.

In order to supply fish to our people immediately after the war, I asked one country for scores of fishing boats. That country promised to give us only four medium-size trawlers after some years, so I determined to build ships by our own efforts and ensured that hot-bulb engines were produced from scratch for shipbuilding. Today our officials do not think of building fishing boats with hot-bulb engines.

I was told that only one trawler remains of the medium-size trawlers received from that country after the war; it should be preserved as a memorial.

Fishing boats equipped with hot-bulb engines are not bad for catching fish in shallow seas. Of course these ships are not fast, but their speed does not pose a problem in catching fish in shallow seas. Rowboats still catch fish in the sea off South Hamgyong Province, and boats with hot-bulb engines are far better than they. These ships are fueled by heavy oil, so there is no problem in supplying them with fuel.

Small boats catching fish in shallow seas should be equipped with hot-bulb engines. Fishing boats with 200-hp and 300-hp capacities should also be equipped with these engines and not with diesel engines.

Fish should be processed well. You have seen the processed fish on display; if we develop fish processing, we can supply our people with a large amount of processed fish of high quality and export them as well.

Along with catching fish, we should develop aquaculture.

Aquaculture is the most proved of excellent methods in the production of seafood. If we become efficient in aquaculture, we can produce mussels and kelp in large quantities to provide adequate amounts to our people. If we produce kelp on a large scale and process it well, we can export some and import food needed for improving our people's diet.

Making good rafts is important in laying out sea farms. Those attending this meeting should inspect the experimental rafts made of iron sheets and plastic in South Hamgyong Province before returning. Sea farms should be laid out in assigned sizes.

In order to carry out with credit the tasks set for South Hamgyong Province at the current joint meeting, its provincial Party committee should work efficiently. Party workers should exert themselves to carry out their revolutionary tasks, like the hero of the feature film *People Enshrined in Our Hearts*. The provincial Party committee should hold an enlarged meeting of its plenum and take concrete measures for implementing thoroughly the economic tasks facing the province, including the building projects in the Tanchon and Hamhung areas. Then it should enlist Party members and other working people in the province to carry on the work in splendid fashion.

The Administration Council should render effective help to South Hamgyong Province in its economic work. The council should receive reports every day on how the tasks given to the province at this joint meeting are being implemented and solve whatever problems arise.

Nowadays the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council produce many good ideas and submit them to me for approval, but the sectors concerned do not draw up the necessary concrete plans for implementing them. The issues discussed in the Central People's Committee are not being implemented properly, largely because concrete plans for their implementation are not being drawn up. The sectors and units concerned should draw up detailed plans for carrying out the tasks set at this meeting and develop their work.

I hope that the South Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee and all the Party members and working people in the province will rise up as one and implement thoroughly the decisions adopted at this joint meeting, thus bringing about a great turn in the economic work of this province.

ON BUILDING THE MAJON RECREATION GROUND IN AN EXCELLENT WAY

Talk to Officials While Inspecting the Sand Table and Design of the Majon Recreation Ground

August 27, 1989

The sand table of the Majon Recreation Ground is made well. It is good that the recreation ground is designed to expand to the foot of the mountain across the railway, totalling 337 hectares. Its present area is 274 hectares, and it looks somewhat small. Hamhung citizens will be delighted when the recreation ground is built as envisaged on the sand table.

I have thought a lot about how to build an excellent recreation ground for Hamhung citizens. Some days ago I made a round of Mt. Tonghung in Hamhung by car to see if a recreation ground could be built on the mountain and found that it would be difficult, because the mountain is too high. I inquired about a suitable place for a recreation ground at the seaside near the city centre and was told no place on the beach was suitable for swimming, as factories have been built even on the seashore. This shows that in the past factories were built at random without considering building a fine recreation ground for the people.

While telling the chief secretary of the North Hamgyong Provincial Party Committee the orientation of the development of Chongjin, I instructed him to build many dwelling houses on Mt. Komal and on the mountain ridge facing Ranam in Chongjin. Then the people of Chongjin will be able to go to the seaside for swimming in summer.

The people living in the centre of Hamhung all go to Majon Recreation Ground because there is no swimming beach near. Last summer I asked an official how many Hamhung citizens went there for swimming in the midsummer heat. He answered that they numbered tens of thousands every day. Hearing this, I decided to expand the recreation ground so as to enable the Hamhung citizens to rest while swimming.

This sand table of the recreation ground was made with a plan to accommodate about 40,000 people a day, considering that, if one more recreation ground and swimming beach are laid out in Ryonpho-ri, some will go there. However, people will not go to Ryonpho-ri, but to the fine Majon Recreation Ground. It is a subjective view to think that if a recreation ground and a swimming beach are laid out in Ryonpho-ri, the Hamhung citizens will go there. I wonder if there is a place suitable for a swimming beach in Ryonpho-ri. As it is situated in the mouth of the Songchon River and the water from Lake Kwang drains into the sea, it is said that the sea water there is not clear. People do not go to swim in unclear sea water. It would be better to expand Majon Recreation Ground on a large scale than to lay out a recreation ground and a swimming beach in Ryonpho-ri.

I think it advisable to expand Majon Recreation Ground so that it can accommodate about 100,000 Hamhung citizens. Then one sixth of the population of Hamhung can enjoy themselves there; that will be great.

To this end, a hill at the back of Majon and the side of Soho should all be included in the recreation ground.

It is planned to build a Children's Union camp, rest houses, an Eastern-style park, a folk games centre, amusement facilities, a playground, and soft-drink stands and to dig a large lake. That is good.

South Hamgyong Province has suspended the digging of a large lake in Majon Recreation Ground toward Soho; it should complete the digging so that people coming to the pleasure park can boat there. Several ponds should be built to raise fish and plant lotus flowers. People can fish in the lake, but, as a matter of fact, it will not be interesting to fish in a lake that is little short of a fish farm. When the lake freezes in winter, it can be used as a skating rink. The earth dug when laying out the lake

must not be removed to another place, but be used for building low, steep hills around the lake to enhance its natural beauty.

A pool for dolphins and an aquarium are also planned; when they are built, children will be delighted. Some time ago I saw a dolphin performing acrobatics, but it was dull, so I instructed that it be shown to children. The dolphin only took fish that were handed out; that was all it performed. I was told that a dolphin weighing 100 kilogrammes eats 10 kilogrammes of sardines. I think that is too much. It is said to eat fresh fish only, but if it feels hungry, it will eat other things. How to habituate it to eat grain cakes instead of fish should be studied.

The fishing station beside Majon Recreation Ground should be moved to another place. As it is situated beside the recreation ground, it looks like a fly in the ointment. The fishing station was originally managed by South Hamgyong Province, but now by a unit of the People's Army. The station is said not to be catching large shoals of fish. South Hamgyong Province should take back the fishing station and move it to another place. That will present no problem, as the fishing station does not catch fish in the sea off Majon Recreation Ground.

A People's Army unit is planning to build some houses in the recreation ground and its vicinity; but they must not do so. A Children's Union camp and an amusement park should be built in the recreation ground, so that children can enjoy themselves there. If the fishing station is moved, there will be more than enough space for laying out a children's playground. Another thing should be located there.

The rest houses for foreigners must be built as planned on the sand table.

Not many foreign tourists will visit Hamhung, as there are not many sights worth seeing. Apparently no one goes to see the house in Hamhung where Ri Song Gye lived. Our people do not give him publicity, saying that he was a traitor. If travel between the north and the south is realized in future, south Korean people will be coming to see his house.

Only official delegations from other countries will visit Hamhung to inspect the February 8 Vinalon Complex and other factories and

enterprises; foreign tourists will not. Foreign tourists coming to our country want to visit Kumgang and Myohyang mountains. The air in Hamhung is not so clear as in Kumgang or Myohyang mountains, so recently I emphasized the importance of thoroughly preventing air pollution in Hamhung. Senior officials of South Hamgyong Province expressed their determination to fully prevent air pollution by April 15 next year; that is laudable.

In order to prevent air pollution in the city, you must take radical measures; you must not work in a passive way, only shouting slogans, on this issue. Worn equipment in factories and enterprises has been repaired by covering it with steel sheets, like patching threadbare trousers; so it breaks down continually in spite of the yearly maintenance. In order to prevent air pollution in Hamhung, we must import stainless steel by exporting lead and zinc and replace the synthesizing tower and other equipment in the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and the equipment in the February 8 Vinalon Complex with new equipment for durable use. Hamhung will fully be able to prevent air pollution if the Hungnam Fertilizer Complex and the February 8 Vinalon Complex are maintained properly. The city should build one more synthetic rubber factory and no other factories.

Smelteries in the city and attached to other units must be moved to other places.

Five or six rest houses for foreigners must be built in the recreation ground in the style of those in Sojae Valley. Many capitalists in other countries want to visit our country to enjoy a rest; if they come to our country, they can stay in those rest houses. The rest houses are planned to be built on a hillside in Majon Recreation Ground; that is very good.

If rest houses are built and amusement facilities and other facilities are installed in the recreation ground, it will decrease some area of crop land, but that is not a serious matter in building a large recreation ground. However, crop land should not be given up all at once for building the recreation ground; the land should be cultivated before being delivered when the project is expanded to that land.

The area of swimming beach for foreigners should be reduced. The

area envisaged on the sand table is too large. Not many will go there for swimming.

Comrade Kim Jong Il told me that many foreigners staying in Pyongyang go to the swimming beach in Kwail County and expressed his determination to build dwelling houses and roads in that area. Pyongyang citizens will also go to the swimming beach in Kwail County for sea bathing.

If a large area of swimming beach in Majon Recreation Ground is allocated for foreigners, the area for our people becomes small. As the swimming beach in the recreation ground is for Hamhung citizens, the area of beach for our working people to swim must be large. I think it would be proper to allocate a moderate-size swimming beach for foreigners around the rock. Then they will enjoy picking up abalones, sea cucumbers and mussels just to pass the time while swimming.

The drinking water needed in the recreation ground should be supplied from the Songchon River in case a water source is not found near it.

The sewage works built in Naeho-dong should be expanded to allow sewage to flow into the sea through it.

There is a stream near the recreation ground and I wonder if the stream drains muddy water in rainy seasons, making the swimming beach unclean. I was told that the beach in Songdowon, Wonsan, is not clear because muddy water flows down Kalma Stream in rainy seasons. Some time ago I read the impressions of a foreign holiday-makers' group; according to them, everything in Korea was excellent, except the swimming beach in Songdowon with its unclear water, so I instructed the chief secretary of the Kangwon Provincial Party Committee not to accommodate foreigners in Songdowon. He answered that they were not supposed to be accommodated in rainy seasons, but our officials guiding them made a mistake. There are lakes Tongjong and Sijung on the way to the Kumgang Mountains in Kangwon Province as well as excellent swimming beaches around there. If the stream flowing near Majon Recreation Ground is clear even in rainy seasons, it is all right, but not if muddy water flows into

the sea off the swimming beach, making it unclean.

I think it would be good to divert the railway that runs across the recreation ground so that it skirts it.

A great number of people visit the recreation ground every day and the railway across it might cause an accident; also it is not pleasant to the eye. Many children go there as well and may cause an accident while playing by the railway or crossing it.

It was planned on the sand table to build an overpass, so that vehicles and people could cross the railway, but it will not completely remove the danger of accident. The railway could remain in place, but be laid underground; that is not a good idea, either. According to the map, the railway can be diverted to run through a valley from Hungnam. If the railway is diverted to another place and not laid underground, there will be no need to dig up the ground with much effort and cover the railway. You say that if the railway running across Majon Recreation Ground is diverted to run through a valley from Hungnam, it will obstruct train service, as it changes the distances between stations; the obstacle can be overcome by regulating the distances for the convenience of train service.

When the railway between Hungnam and Majon is laid to run through a valley from Hungnam, the existing railway must not be removed, but be used as a siding. The railway running from Soho Station to the recreation ground should be extended a little, so that a new station can be built near the recreation ground. Then people will be able to go as far as the station by train and enjoy themselves in the recreation ground.

It is also advisable to divert the motorway. A motorway now runs across the recreation ground; it is choked with heavy traffic, incurring the danger of accident and making pedestrians uneasy. On my current inspection I found that lorries were running at a high speed and might collide with one another.

When you lay a new motorway, you should leave the existing one as is. The road that runs across the compound of a factory should be used as an industrial road; the road that runs inside the recreation ground should be used only by the lorries that serve the recreation

ground and not by other lorries. The lorries that run in the recreation ground must be controlled strictly, so that they run at low speed.

Diverting the railway and laying a new motorway should be decided after on-the-spot survey.

The problem of passenger traffic should be solved for the convenience of Hamhung citizens going to Majon Recreation Ground.

I was told that at the moment people go to the recreation ground by commuter train or by the train that runs on the narrow-gauge railway between West Hamhung and Soho, but they cannot fully solve the problem. Measures should be taken to this end.

I think it advisable to electrify the narrow-gauge railway. You proposed introducing tramlines to solve the problem, but there is no need to do so. Electrification of the narrow-gauge railway and production of more electric locomotives and passenger coaches will enable transportation of many people. Well-painted trains will be harmonious with carrying people to the recreation ground.

A beach should be located where workers in the Komdok area can swim in summer. There may be a place suitable for sea bathing in the Tanchon area, but it would be a bit cold. I think Riwon would be an ideal place. You should locate a place where workers from the Komdok area can rest in summer while swimming in the sea.

Majon Recreation Ground should be laid out as planned on the sand table except for what I have mentioned today.

Hungnam Port must be expanded at an early date.

The current traffic capacity of the port is not great. Last year the Central People's Committee discussed the economic problem of South Hamgyong Province and adopted a decision on raising the traffic capacity of Hungnam Port; the decision must be put into effect as soon as possible. When the Ministry of Tanchon Area Mining Industries produces lead, zinc and magnesia clinker in quantities, they should be transported via Hungnam Port; there is no other way. The volume of cargoes to be transported by the port will not be great. The salt imported has been transported until now via Hungnam Port, but in future it will be transported by train.

LET US BUILD MT. TAESONG INTO A MORE WONDERFUL PLEASURE PARK FOR THE PEOPLE

**Talk with Officials While Inspecting the Layout
of Mt. Taesong Pleasure Park**

August 31, 1989

The watercourse project on Mt. Taesong should be carried out as soon as possible.

According to the plan for supplying water on Mt. Taesong, the water drawn up to the mountain from the reservoir of the Mirim Barrage will flow through a valley down to the flower garden. It is a good idea.

The water should be made to flow along two courses in the valleys on Mt. Taesong—one down to Lake Tongchon and the other from Jangsu (General) Pond down to Lake Michon through Ingo (Carp) Pond.

You should make water stream down through the valley near Lake Tongchon. It will be good to build a wide, narrow watercourse, following the shape of the valley. Artificial pools should be made sporadically along the watercourse, so that water can well there before falling down, in this way enhancing the scenic beauty of Mt. Taesong.

Just like the watercourse down to Lake Tongchon, the watercourse to be built from Kuryong (Nine Dragons) Pond to Lake Michon should be made to flow just like a stream flowing through a natural valley.

The water meandering through Lake Michon is planned to pass on its way through a pipe buried underground. You should seriously examine whether burying the pipe would spoil the mountain. You must not spoil the mountain during the watercourse project. If the mountain is not spoiled by burying the pipe through which water will pass to flow down to Lake Michon, you should push forward with the project.

You say that you have started a new watercourse project behind Jangsu Pond. That is good.

The water that flows through the valley to Lake Tongchon and the water that flows behind Jangsu Pond should join and flow into the pond at the flower garden. You say that you would bury a pipe in the watercourse to the flower garden; you should not do so. You should let the water flow like a stream. Then it will look splendid. If it flows through a pipe, it will not. You say that if the water flows like a stream, the pond at the flower garden might be spoiled by irrigation water and water from the sewage works of the zoo flowing by the flower garden. You need not worry, as the flow of unhealthy water can be drawn along another course, thus preventing the water from flowing into the pond.

Only the ponds on Mt. Taesong that can be filled by streams should be filled; there is no need to fill all ponds, including the small ones and the ponds situated on Jangsu Peak, in an effort to fill all 99 ponds on Mt. Taesong. For the time being you should fill Kuryong, Jangsu and other ponds to make them look as if they had come into existence by the streams.

There is no need to draw water up to Jangsu Peak. The small ponds on the peak can be filled by the natural flow of water.

There is no need to pump water up to the pond on Somun Peak, either, yet it would not be bad to fill it with water if you can make water flow like a brooklet without installing a pump. Clay should be rammed down on the beds of ponds before spreading gravel.

The valleys on Mt. Taesong will look splendid when water flowing down the mountain fills Michon and Tongchon lakes and gushes

through the stream between the Central Botanical Garden and the Central Zoo.

You should lay gravel and stones in the artificial streams and plant sweet flag and reeds at stream edges. Then the streams will look as beautiful as natural ones.

If the watercourses on the mountain are made to look like streams, they will look as natural as a stream from a spring.

The water flowing through the valleys of the mountain should be made to flow slowly, so that people can walk along the watercourses.

You must ensure that water flows down Mt. Taesong all year round. Only then can the people of the capital city have a pleasant time on the mountain in summer, washing their hands and feet in the clear water and having lunch at scenic spots.

Many shallow wells should also be dug on the mountain, so that picnickers can drink water. You must drive pipes into the wells to draw water up. Only such water is good for the people's health.

You should ensure that water flows on the mountain even in winter. Since water is pumped up to the mountain from the reservoir of Mirim Barrage through a pipe laid underground, it will not freeze in winter, and the streams from mountain peaks will gush down through sloping valleys with only their surfaces freezing a bit.

When water flows all year round on Mt. Taesong, more animals will flock there. As warm water has been mixed into the water flowing through the canal in front of Kumsusan Assembly Hall, many birds, such as pheasants, doves and magpies flock together even in winter. Last winter even white magpies came.

Fences erected to graze deer on the mountain should not necessarily be high. Deer do not vault, but go around fences. You need not allocate part of the mountain for deer pastures; just erect low fences at the foot of the mountain. Deer should be set free on the mountain so that keepers can herd them by whistling. When deer flock together after a whistle, the keepers should water and then feed them in places out of people's sight.

Mt. Taesong will become a quite splendid pleasure park for the

people when water is drawn up and the mountain is laid out well. We have built Pyongyang into a modern city, so it will be vexing if there is not an excellent pleasure park for its citizens to have a rest. Moranbong Recreation Ground in the city centre is too small, and Moran Hill is no better than a garden.

In the past I called Mt. Taesong a “widower mountain” because there was no water on it, but now the mountain has it. There should always be water on a mountain. Mountain and water can be compared to man and wife.

I went up Jangsu Peak long ago and since then have thought about how to draw water up the mountain, but now we have realized it by means of electricity, as Mirim Barrage was built and electricity produced with generators. You say that 0.75 cubic metre of water is pumped up every second through an 800-millimetre pipe, and that is no small amount.

Several 8,000-kw generators have been installed in the power station of the barrage, and water can be drawn to Mt. Taesong without letup by means of the electricity they produce. If it takes 4,100 kW of electricity to pump water to the mountain, only half the amount of electricity produced by one generator will be sufficient. Just as the electricity produced by the power station is obtained for nothing, so is the water drawn up by it. It means, after all, that Taedong River water flows up the mountain by itself to flow down to the river again.

In future laying out Mt. So, situated in front of Mangyongdae, should be finished.

The design for building roads on Mt. Taesong is drawn well.

The road network on the mountain should be built properly.

There is no need to allow lorries to run along the inner loop to be built on Mt. Taesong. They can use the existing road that runs from Nam Gate to Kuksa Peak, skirting the foot of Somun Peak and crossing the summit of Jangsu Peak.

It is good that you plan to build a road from Somun Peak down to Kwangbop Temple on Kuksa Peak, through the back side of the mountain. I have long thought of building such a road. It is not good

to build the outer loop either near the road on the summit of Jangsu Peak or at the foot of the peak. Jangsu Peak is 270 metres high, so if the elevation of the outer loop to be built is 100 metres, that is agreeable. It is advisable to build the outer loop along the side of the mountain.

The outer loop will command a bird's-eye view towards Jangsuwon. It would be good if a road running there were built, but it would be difficult to move the office buildings situated there, since it would require much labour and a great many materials. You should inquire into whether a road can be built towards Jangsuwon from the outer loop and draft a plan.

You should lay proper footpaths along the watercourses on Mt. Taesong so that people can take a stroll. If Mt. Taesong Pleasure Park is laid out well, many people will come to have a rest, so we must lay footpaths for them to take a walk. Not only roads for vehicles but also footpaths for taking a stroll should be built on Mt. Taesong.

An excellent pavilion should be built on Kuksa Peak. Mt. Taesong looks just like the Chinese character for mountain, with Jangsu Peak at the centre and Somun and Kuksa peaks on both sides. Therefore the pavilion on Kuksa Peak should be as large as the one on Somun Peak.

Kwangbop Temple should also be rebuilt.

A temple called Yongmyong on Moran Hill has been demolished, so we are going to rebuild Kwangbop Temple on Mt. Taesong. It is advisable to rebuild a temple on the mountain, so Buddhists from foreign countries and south Korea do not need to go to the faraway Myohyang Mountains when they come to our country. There is no need to rebuild the temple in a big way, as our country does not believe in Buddhism. If the Korean Buddhist Federation requires, you should rebuild the temple a bit larger than the original one.

You should rebuild only the Main Shrine, Haethal Gate, Chonwang Gate and the Buddhist monastery of the temple and no other buildings. It is planned to build an interview room in the temple, but since interviews can be held in the town of Pyongyang, there is no need to do so. You should build the temple in a plain way.

A stone pagoda should also be built in Kwangbop Temple. I was told that the original pagoda was destroyed by the bombing of the US imperialists during the Fatherland Liberation War. You should rebuild the five-storeyed stone pagoda in old style.

You should build a wonderful sea bathing resort in Jingangpho, Kwail County, South Hwanghae Province.

The seaside at Jingangpho is good for sea bathing because the water is clear, the beach is large and the coarse grains of sand do not stick to the body. It is the best place for laying out a swimming beach along the west coast.

It is convenient for Pyongyang citizens to go to the seaside at Jingangpho for sea bathing. Pyongyang citizens feel it is inconvenient to go to the beach resort in Songdowon, because it is far away, but it is convenient for them to go to Jingangpho, because it is near. They will enjoy going to the sea bathing resort in Jingangpho by bus along the road that runs through the orchards in Kwail County, enjoying the scenery there.

I was told that there are not proper dressing rooms, rest rooms and other facilities yet. When the resort is laid out well, Pyongyang citizens will go to Jingangpho instead of Songdowon for sea bathing. I was told that foreigners staying in Pyongyang now go to Jingangpho for sea bathing in great numbers.

The beach resort in Jingangpho should be built under the charge of Pyongyang. South Hwanghae Province is not equal to the job. Senior officials of Pyongyang should go to the resort and map out a plan for the project.

To this end, you should build, first of all, an efficient transportation network. You should lay out two routes to the resort—one to go by train from Pyongyang to Kwail County and from there by bus to the resort and the other to go by bus from Pyongyang to the resort through the West Sea Barrage and Unnyul County.

Many people can go for sea bathing if they are allowed to take the first route. In future, if the number of people going to the resort increases, we can organize a nonstop train from Pyongyang to Kwail County.

A paved road should be built well so that the Pyongyang citizens can go to the beach resort in Jingangpho by bus or by car. If an excellent road is built, it will be easier and more convenient to go by car or by bus than by train.

If the expanded road running through the orchards in Kwail County has not been paved, Pyongyang and South Hwanghae Province should join efforts to do it.

In order to lay out the resort properly, necessary service facilities, including dressing rooms, rest rooms and soft-drink stands, should be installed in a planned way.

You should not attempt to lay out the resort right now. But conduct the project on a full scale after two years. We cannot direct our effort to the project, as building dwelling houses in Pyongyang is the primary task at the moment. Even though Pyongyang cannot build a fashionable resort there right now, it should first build dressing rooms, rest rooms and the like.

An excellent summer resort should be built on Mt. Kuwol.

The mountain is ideal for a summer resort. It is cool in summer 600 metres above sea level, and Mt. Kuwol is 900 metres above sea level.

To this end, a rest house should be built there and a road up to the mountain laid out. I was told that there were several temples on the mountain. If any temples remain, they should be repaired.

A harbour should be built in Homun-dong and a new road from Anak to Mt. Kuwol laid out to form a loop. Then people from Pyongyang can disembark at the harbour in Homun-dong and get on a bus there to go to the mountain along the loop road.

It is difficult for Pyongyang to build the resort through its own efforts. You should construct the mountain road after the Third Seven-Year-Plan period is over by mobilizing soldiers of the People's Army. It would be good if the project were carried out at once, but that is impossible, because the People's Army has many projects to build, including the motorway linking Pyongyang and Huichon.

The primary task facing Pyongyang is to build 30,000 flats. Therefore Pyongyang should direct its efforts to building the flats and after that set out in real earnest to build the beach resort in Jingangpho and the summer resort on Mt. Kuwol.

South Hamgyong Province should lay out Majon Recreation Ground in a magnificent way.

Majon Recreation Ground covers a vast area. On my way back from the recent field guidance in South Hamgyong Province I looked out of the train and realized that all the working people in Hamhung could go to the recreation ground to have a good rest if the problem of passenger traffic to the recreation ground were solved.

**A CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE
TO THE 15TH CONGRESS
OF THE GENERAL ASSOCIATION
OF KOREAN RESIDENTS IN JAPAN**

September 20, 1989

On the occasion of the 15th Congress of the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan (Chongryon), which is receiving the high patriotic enthusiasm of all the Koreans in Japan and the great interest of people in the motherland, I should like to extend my warm congratulations to the participants in the congress and every one of the 700,000 Korean nationals in Japan.

During the period under review the reactionaries in south Korea and abroad have committed unprecedentedly vicious acts to destroy the organization; in these difficult circumstances Chongryon officials and other compatriots have made a dynamic effort to implement the decisions adopted at the 14th Chongryon Congress with an unshakable faith in our DPRK and unbendable will, thus laying strong foundations for promoting the movement of Koreans in Japan to a higher plane.

Chongryon has established the ideological system of Juche in its ranks, built its organizations at every level into reliable patriotic organizations and strenuously conducted various mass movements so as to rally its officials and compatriots firmly around the Government of our Republic and skilfully enlist their patriotic zeal.

Chongryon has channelled energetic efforts to realize the policy for national reunification and new peace initiatives advanced by the

Government of the Republic and rendered active support to the south Korean people in their just struggle for independence, democracy and national reunification.

Looking upon the socialist motherland as a beacon of hope, Chongryon officials and compatriots have, with patriotic devotion, given active assistance to socialist construction in the motherland and contributed distinguished service, shoulder to shoulder with the people in the motherland, to hosting the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students as a grand national event and demonstrating the might of the Republic to the whole world.

During the period under review they have proudly followed the glorious road to victory of the cause of Juche, shoulder to shoulder with their counterparts in the motherland, linking their destiny with that of the motherland, and performed the noble mission they have assumed before their motherland and nation.

I highly appreciate Chongryon's unflinching loyalty to the Republic in honourably fulfilling patriotic tasks during the period under review, and I extend my warm thanks to all the Chongryon officials and the Korean nationals in Japan.

The 15th Chongryon Congress is a historic congress of great significance in the development of the Juche-oriented movement of Koreans in Japan.

With high dignity and pride in being citizens of the DPRK all the Chongryon officials and the Koreans in Japan should further intensify the patriotic work of Chongryon as required by the developing situation and advance the movement of Koreans in Japan to a new, high stage.

Holding high the banner of the Juche idea continuously, Chongryon should first of all consolidate itself organizationally and ideologically and steadily improve the consciousness of national independence among its officials and compatriots to make all compatriots true overseas citizens of Juche Korea.

The essence of Chongryon's work is work with the people. Only when it is efficient in its work with the compatriots, can its

organizations strike root deep among the masses of compatriots and form an integral whole with them for successful patriotic work. By mixing themselves with the masses of compatriots and conducting brisk organizational and political work, Chongryon officials should rally the younger generation, commercial workers and other compatriots firmly and consolidate the mass foundation of Chongryon.

Today the entire Korean nation at home and abroad unanimously aspires to national reunification, and the situation in our country is developing definitely in favour of national reunification.

With conviction in the cause of national reunification Chongryon should aim at national reunification in all its patriotic work and conduct a vigorous all-inclusive movement for frustrating the separatists' moves to create "two Koreas" and reunifying the country on the basis of the proposal for founding a Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo.

In addition, it should endeavour to strengthen friendship and solidarity with the Japanese people and continue to conduct solidarity movements with progressive peoples all over the world.

Chongryon officials are the hard core of the movement of Koreans in Japan and organizers and educators who rally broad sections of compatriots around the Republic and enlist them to patriotic work.

All the officials of Chongryon, with high revolutionary zeal and ambition, should organize and carry out their work skilfully in order to fulfil their honourable mission and tasks satisfactorily.

Just is the cause of Chongryon and the Korean nationals in Japan, who fight for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country and the prosperity of their socialist motherland under the banner of the Juche idea, and a greater victory and glory is in store for the movement of Koreans in Japan.

In the belief that the 15th Congress of Chongryon will mark an epochal turning point in the development of the movement of Koreans in Japan and in inspiring Chongryon officials and Korean nationals in Japan to the struggle for national reunification and to the implementation of all patriotic tasks, I sincerely wish you great success in the work of the congress.

ON SOME ECONOMIC TASKS OF NORTH PHYONGAN PROVINCE

**Speech at the 30th Session of the Eighth Central People's
Committee of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

November 11 and 12, 1989

There are many factories and other enterprises of national significance in North Phyongan Province. The province is a major grain production area in our country. Rapid development of the provincial economy is important in speeding up construction of a socialist economy and improving the people's standard of living.

The measures for the province's economic development proposed by the Administration Council are well drafted. It is advisable to advance the provincial economy in line with the proposed measures.

At this session of the Central People's Committee I shall emphasize only some tasks in the economic work of North Phyongan Province.

One important task is for factories and enterprises to produce at a high and steady rate.

North Phyongan Province has enormous productive potential. The province has large machine-building factories, such as the Ragwon Machine-building Complex, April 3 Factory, August 8 Factory, July 13 Factory, October 30 Factory, August 9 Factory and August 28 Factory, as well as large chemical works and light industry factories, such as the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex, Sinuiju Textile Mill, Kusong Textile Mill, Sinuiju Shoe Factory, Sinuiju Cosmetic Factory and Sinuiju Enamelware Factory. If the province operates these fine

factories and enterprises at full capacity, it will be able to help greatly towards the nation's economic development and improvement of the people's standard of living. However, the province is not efficient in its operation.

The factories and enterprises in the province are not producing on a steady basis. The reason may be partly that the state has not supplied sufficient materials, but hitches in production are due mainly to the inefficiency of the senior officials of the province and the officials of the factories and enterprises.

Most of the machine-building factories and light-industry factories are modernly equipped, so they are fully capable of producing export goods. We have already organized trading companies in commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and in provincial administration and economic guidance committees to ensure that they export part of the goods produced by the factories and enterprises in exchange for necessary raw materials and other goods and produce on a steady basis. If the senior officials of the provinces and the managers of the factories and enterprises organize economic operations meticulously with the attitude of masters, they can export some of their products and import the necessary raw materials and other items to ensure steady production. However, the senior officials of North Phyongan Province and the managers are not making strenuous efforts to ensure steady production; they only complain of the short supply of materials.

It is said that the April 3 Factory is not producing machine tools as it should because materials are not available. That is a lame excuse. If it sells one machine tool, it can buy enough steel to make ten machine tools. Therefore, if the factory produces 500 machine tools and sells them in a foreign market, it can import sufficient steel to operate at full capacity. The July 13 Factory turns out high-quality products and has developed many new tools during recent months. If it works hard to find a foreign market, it will be perfectly able to export tools in exchange for the steel to put production on a steady basis, but it is not doing this. The October 30 Factory can export the high-quality

bearings it produces, but the management of this factory is not making efforts to export bearings and import necessary materials.

The light-industry factories can also export part of their products and import the necessary raw materials and other goods to operate at full capacity. The Sinuiju Enamelware Factory earned a high reputation for its products at an international commodity exhibition a long time ago, so there is no reason it cannot export its products. Nevertheless, this factory is not taking active measures to export large quantities of enamelled ironware to the capitalist market and import materials to operate on a steady basis. The Sinuiju Cosmetic Factory is turning to the state for materials, instead of thinking of exporting things like *insam* face cream and importing materials to maintain steady production. If North Phyongan Province had unhesitatingly exported only ten per cent of the consumer goods it has produced and imported the necessary raw materials and other goods, it could have ensured full operation of its light-industry factories.

That the senior officials of North Phyongan Province and of the factories and other enterprises do not take active measures to operate the factories at full capacity, merely complaining of the lack of raw materials and other necessities, shows that they are not strongly determined to work devotedly for the country and their fellow people.

Many of the revolutionaries who fought self-sacrificingly for the liberation of the country in the past were from North Phyongan Province. O Tong Jin, Jang Chol Ho, Ryang Se Bong and Ri Kwan Rin, who fought in cooperation with my father, came from North Phyongan Province, and Cha Kwang Su, who fought on my side, came from that province. The officials of this province nowadays, however, are not working in such a revolutionary manner.

We must take active measures to ensure steady production at the factories and other enterprises in North Phyongan Province.

In order to provide sufficient raw materials and other necessities for the factories and enterprises to ensure steady production, we must develop foreign trade. No country in the world produces all the raw materials and other necessities to meet its needs of production. Still

less is it possible for a small country like ours to produce all the raw materials and other goods needed for production. We have to produce major items and ones in large demand on our own, but it is profitable to import those in small demand.

The way for the factories and enterprises to ensure steady production is to display a spirit of self-reliance. I think it advisable to take measures to make sure that factories and enterprises export part of their products in exchange for the raw materials and other items they need. Machine-building factories should be allowed to export their machine products and import steel they need and light-industry factories to export light-industry goods and import raw materials and other necessities.

If machine-building factories do this, it will be beneficial in many respects. Machine-building factories are not supplied with steel of different specifications in terms of kind, size and quality, so much of it is wasted in the production process. If the factories themselves import the different specifications of steel they need, they will be able not only to put production on a steady basis but to prevent the waste of steel. If the method of importing needed specifications is adopted it will also relieve metallurgical works of their burdens.

It would be a good idea for the factories and enterprises in North Phyongan Province to adopt this method on an experimental basis first. The machine tools, tools, bearings, enamelled ironware and cosmetics produced in this province are good enough to sell on the world market. In view of this possibility, we have decided to make North Phyongan Province an experimental unit. Whether the factories and enterprises in the province put production on a steady basis or not depends on how well they organize the export of their products and the import of necessary raw materials and other items. If they work efficiently, they will be able to advance greatly toward putting production on a regular basis.

In accordance with the measures adopted by this session of the Central People's Committee, the Administration Council must examine factories and enterprises in other provinces and allow those

capable of exporting part of their products in exchange for raw materials and other necessities to do so. If we investigate all the factories and enterprises in the country, we shall find many capable of doing this. The Huichon General Machine-Tool Factory will be able to export machine tools and import the steel it needs, the June 4 Rolling Stock Complex will be able to export its products and import necessary materials, and the Kim Jong Thae Electric Locomotive Complex and shipyards will be able to do the same. There are now large foreign demands for ships. If the Nampho Shipbuilding Complex, Hambuk Shipbuilding Complex and the many other modern dockyards in our country build many ships by importing materials and export them, they will earn a sizable amount of foreign currency. If the February 10 Factory, a modern tin plate production base, imports materials and produces tin plates for the foreign market, it will make great profits. If the Saenal Electric Machinery Factory exports very small motors, it will be able to solve the problem of materials needed for steady production.

The permission for factories and enterprises to export their products in exchange for materials and other goods they need does not mean they can do so in a disorderly manner. Export must be conducted under the unified direction of the state. Export items must be registered by the state and their prices must also be approved by the state. Strict control must be exercised to prevent the disorderly practice of exporting unregistered products at unapproved prices.

Factories and enterprises must not export raw materials. Lead, zinc, copper, gold, silver and other nonferrous metals and ore concentrates can be exported only by the state. It must be made a principle that factories and enterprises export only processed goods. The state does not need to limit the export of processed goods by factories and enterprises. The more the export of machine tools and similar items, the better.

In order to ensure that factories and enterprises export their products and import raw materials and other goods they need to put production on a regular basis, the trading companies of the

commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and those of the provincial administration and economic guidance committees must enhance their role. The External Economic Commission must also tighten control of the trading companies and give them efficient guidance. If the External Economic Commission does not control them, the different trading companies may deal with the same foreign transactor. If this happens, they may incur great losses. One foreign transactor must be dealt with by one of our trading companies.

North Phyongan Province must solve the problems of coal and electric power.

The province has a good coalfield in the Kujang area, but it says that coal is in short supply. Several years ago I authorized the province to export part of the coal produced by the Kujang Area Coal-mining Complex and use the remainder to meet provincial demands. If the coal mining complex produces coal without a hitch, production in the province will not be held back because of a coal shortage. However, the coal mining complex is not fulfilling its production quota, because it has not gone ahead with tunnelling.

Fluctuation in coal production at the Kujang Area Coal-mining Complex is due to inefficient direction by the senior officials of the Commission of Mining Industry and North Phyongan Province. They must direct the coal mining complex properly and ensure that it fulfils its production quota. The Transport Commission must quickly carry away the coal produced by the coal mining complex.

The Kujang Area Coal-mining Complex must carry out the anthracite export plan. It must not fail to implement a contract with a foreign country. Its high-quality anthracite is essential for the import of high-quality coking coal.

The proposed plan of supplying the low-heat coal produced by the Kujang Area Coal-mining Complex to the thermal power station now under construction in Namsinuiju is not appropriate. In view of its difficulty in fulfilling its production quota even now, we cannot guarantee that the coal mining complex can meet the demands of the

new thermal power station fully in the future. Moreover, the low-heat coal deposit in the area is not large, so the power station will be unable to operate on a regular basis if it depends on this fuel source. It is advisable to supply the low-heat coal from the Kujang Area Coal-mining Complex for home use.

Two channels should be allotted to meet the coal demands of the Namsinuiju Thermal Power Station. The Anju Area Coal-mining Complex should be made the main supplier and the Kujang Area Coal-mining Complex an auxiliary source of coal supply for the power station. Since the plan to construct a thermal power station in the Anju area has been cancelled, the coal planned to be supplied to this power station can be reallocated to the Namsinuiju Thermal Power Station. North Phyongan Province has no justification for an electric power problem. The Suphung Power Station and the Thaechon Power Station can fully meet the province's demands for electric power. The electricity produced by the Suphung Power Station alone is enough to meet provincial demands.

The strain on power supply for North Phyongan Province is ascribable to the irrational composition of the power transmission network. The transmission network in our country is composed in such a way that a fault in power generation in one province affects other provinces. That is why North Phyongan Province is not supplied with sufficient electric power, although it has many large hydroelectric power stations.

Changing the transmission network to a provincial basis is better than maintaining the single national transmission network. For example, if different networks are composed for North and South Hamgyong Provinces and for North and South Phyongan Provinces, production in North Phyongan Province will not be held back by a shortage of power supply. If the transmission network is recomposed on a provincial basis, the provinces with major industrial centres will be able to receive sufficient power supplies.

I have emphasized the need to establish provincial transmission networks at every available opportunity, but the officials of the

Commission of the Electric Power Industry have not yet carried out this task.

These officials seem to be afraid of possible failure to supply sufficient power to provinces with small generating capacity by means of provincial transmission networks, but they need not worry. Power produced by the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex and the power stations in Jagang Province can be supplied to provinces with small generating capacity. The Kanggye Youth Power Station and the Jangjagang Power Station in Jagang Province alone can produce hundreds of thousands of kilowatts annually, and the province cannot use even half the output, so Jagang Province can supply the surplus to other provinces. The Commission of the Electric Power Industry must make an overall investigation of the country's power transmission network and draw up a plan to break it down into provincial networks.

The Chongsu Chemical Factory should continue the production of fused phosphatic fertilizer and also increase carbide production.

Fused phosphatic fertilizer has no quick effect on crops, because it dissolves in the acid produced by the roots of crops before it is taken in. If this fertilizer is used for crop fields as is, it adds to the amount of chemical fertilizer used per hectare, but it does not help much towards crop yields in the year of application. It is said that if it is first mixed with superphosphate of lime, its application is more effective. How to make a mixed fertilizer of the two elements should be studied.

Fused phosphatic fertilizer is good for acidified soil. As there are large acidified areas in North Phyongan Province and other parts of the country, the production of fused phosphatic fertilizer should be continued.

There is no need to leave the carbide kilns in the Chongsu Chemical Factory idle. As you said, tens of thousands of tons of nitrogen fertilizer were imported in exchange for the carbide produced by this chemical works. Its carbide production should be increased to be bartered for nitrogen fertilizer at the rate of one ton of carbide for five tons of nitrogen fertilizer, it is more profitable, in effect, for the chemical works to produce carbide and exchange it for nitrogen

fertilizer than to produce fertilizer. It will be splendid if the chemical works produces large quantities of carbide and exports it in exchange for approximately 200,000 tons of nitrogen fertilizer. With 200,000 tons we can produce 2 million tons of cereals. If 200,000 tons of nitrogen fertilizer are imported for carbide produced by the chemical works, North Phyongan Province will be able to meet its own fertilizer needs without receiving it from the state.

Since it has expertise in carbide production, the chemical works must work all its carbide kilns and increase carbide production, so that 200,000 tons of nitrogen fertilizer are imported in exchange for the carbide. If it is difficult to increase carbide production because of short power supply, the production of fused phosphatic fertilizer may be reduced a little.

Measures should be taken to ensure limestone supplies to increase carbide production at the Chongsu Chemical Factory. Six hundred tons of limestone are said to be carried from the Songsan Mine to the chemical works every day. But this is not enough to ensure an increase in carbide production. The limestone produced by the Songsan Mine should be supplied to the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, and the limestone needed by the Chongsu Chemical Factory should be provided by the Kujang Cement Factory. If the cement factory is reinforced with mining machines, so as to increase the production of limestone, it will be fully able to supply the necessary amount to increase carbide production.

The next important task of North Phyongan Province in economic work is to create more production capacity at factories and enterprises.

The construction project to create the capacity to produce 20,000 tons of cellulose ester fibres at the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex must be accelerated and finished as soon as possible.

The 20,000-ton capacity is important in solving the people's clothing problem. In view of the possibility of producing large quantities of vinalon at the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, it is essential for the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex to increase the production of acetate fibre to ensure increased textile production. The acetate staple

fibre produced from reeds is not so durable as other fibres, but it is good to blend with vinalon staple fibre for textile production.

In order to attain the goal for textiles set by the Party, the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex must produce 20,000 tons of acetate fibre. Although the textile goal could be achieved even if the chemical complex were to produce 15,000 tons of acetate fibre next year, it would be good for the chemical fibre works to produce 20,000 tons next year so as to leave some margin. Every effort must be made to see that a production capacity of 20,000 tons of acetate fibre is accomplished this year.

Finishing the project to create a production capacity of 20,000 tons of acetate fibre at the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex within this year is a decision of the Party, but the measures proposed by the Administration Council this time envisage finishing it by the middle of next year. This amounts to compromising the Party's decision.

No one can compromise or change Party decisions at his own discretion. There should be no attempt to dispute Party decisions or change them, because difficulties crop up in the course of their implementation. Once a decision has been adopted at a meeting, it must be carried through to the end even if the sky falls down. Only then will the decision prove its worth. If it is changed arbitrarily because it is difficult to implement, it will make no sense however good a decision it is. It is wrong for the senior officials of the Administration Council, who are supposed to implement Party decisions in a responsible manner, to attempt to change the decision.

Our officials must have a correct attitude towards Party decisions. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle Comrade O Jung Hup always carried out to the letter the assignments I gave him. When I gave him orders to come in command of his unit to certain places at certain hours at certain dates, he used to come to the destinations punctually. That was why I loved him.

Recently I saw the film *People Enshrined in Our Hearts*, and I found it very good. The film's hero, the secretary of a primary factory Party organization, reflects seriously on the fact that decisions are

repeatedly adopted at Party meetings that are impossible to implement: then he goes deep among the masses and makes an earnest effort to get feasible Party decisions adopted. Once a decision is adopted, he works hard to activate officials and technicians to carry it through to the end. I said that the film should be shown to Party members and other working people, because it had great educative value.

I cannot accept the proposed measure to complete by the middle of next year the project to create a production capacity of 20,000 tons of acetate fibre at the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex. The project must be finished within this year, as decided by the Party, and 20,000 tons of acetate fibre should be produced next year. It will be difficult to complete the project this year, because we do not have much time left before the year ends, but it must be finished by whatever means, since it is the Party's decision.

The project requires the installation of two 35-ton boilers, one of which has already been installed, but it is said that the other has not yet been made. One 35-ton boiler will have to be produced or else be brought from elsewhere. You say that the only 35-ton boilers available are those to be installed in the Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex. Since the fertilizer factory must be constructed quickly, these boilers must not be diverted to the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex. Necessary materials should be supplied to machine-building factories in North Phyongan Province, so that the 35-ton boiler can be made quickly. North Phyongan Province has the August 8 Factory, August 28 Factory and many other machine-building factories, so the boiler can be made by provincial efforts.

Electric wires needed for the project to increase the capacity of the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex must be supplied satisfactorily. As the chemical fibre mill has technical expertise and raw materials, there will be no problem for it to produce 20,000 tons of acetate fibre annually from next year if the project to increase its production capacity is finished within this year.

We must take measures to ensure steady production of acetate fibre at the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Complex.

In order to ensure a steady production of 20,000 tons of acetate fibre at the chemical fibre mill, we must take steps to supply caustic soda. The matter of preparing a caustic soda production base should be settled as proposed by the Administration Council. It is said, however, that there is a problem in producing acetate fibre with caustic soda made from glauberite, so the caustic soda made from glauberite should be used for paper production, and the caustic soda now being used for paper production should be shifted to acetate fibre production. Further shortage of caustic soda will have to be filled by imports.

We must increase the production of reeds.

We have a large stockpile of reeds on Pidan Islet, so there will be no problem of reed supply for a year or two, but the reeds may run short if we are to produce 20,000 tons of acetate fibre annually on a regular basis.

If the increased production of acetate fibre and paper entails reed shortage, we intend to use wood for paper production and reeds for acetate fibre production. We do not have a large source of wood in our country, but we have many sources of reeds on Pidan Islet, Hwanggumphyong and in other areas.

Formerly Pidan Islet was called Sin Islet and Hwanggumphyong Hwangchophyong, but I renamed Sin Islet Pidan Islet and Hwangchophyong Hwanggumphyong and saw to it that Pidan Islet was developed into a famous reed production centre.

Reeds thrive in Ongjin and Kangnyong, South Hwanghae Province, so I made sure that an imported strain of reed was planted there.

In order to increase reed yields, it is necessary to fertilize the crop sufficiently and tend it properly. If we apply sufficient fertilizer, we can produce 20 tons of reeds per hectare. We must work hard to produce 20 tons per hectare and also create more reed fields to increase the area.

Harvested reeds must all be hauled in immediately and used for acetate-fibre and paper production without waste or loss. Reeds are said to be used now as fuel and thatch for some homes. We must supply coal and thatch to ensure that these homes dispense with the

need to use reeds.

The construction of a steel workshop now under way at the September Iron Works should be accelerated and finished. The steel workshop is designed to employ the method of superelectric steel making. When the workshop is completed and put into operation, large quantities of steel will be produced in North Phyongan Province.

Construction of the steel workshop was proposed by me on the basis of information obtained from *Information of New Technology*, but the officials who received the assignment to construct it are still dilly-dallying, instead of speeding it up. Construction of the modern steel workshop of the September Iron Works must be finished quickly to start steel production. The steel now being produced by the September Iron Works should be used for industrial and housing construction.

We must direct efforts to development of a glauberite mine.

If we do this, we shall be able to produce 2 million tons annually. If we process this amount of glauberite, we can obtain large quantities of sodium carbonate and gypsum.

At the Sixth Party Congress we set the goal of producing 20 million tons of cement annually. One million tons of gypsum is needed to produce 20 million tons of cement. Therefore, if we are sluggish with development of the glauberite mine, it may impede attainment of the goal of 20 million tons of cement.

Gypsum is a good source for earning a large sum of foreign currency. Current world demand for gypsum building materials is very large. If we manufacture gypsum sheets and other gypsum building materials for the world market in addition to using it for cement production, we shall be able to earn a lot of foreign currency. If we process 2 million tons of glauberite, we can obtain 400,000 tons of sodium carbonate, which is a great amount. This amount will enable us to solve the problem of sodium carbonate to a considerable extent. That is why I attach great importance to development of the glauberite mine.

The Commission of Mining Industry must undertake the development of the glauberite mine and speed up this work. The

Premier of the Administration Council must control it, and the Party must also give it strong impetus.

The next important task of North Phyongan Province in its economic work is to increase cereal production.

The province must attain next year's grain production goal without fail. The goal is not very high. If sufficient water, fertilizer and plastic sheets are available, the province will be fully able to achieve the goal.

In order to increase grain production in North Phyongan Province, it is necessary first of all to find a solution to the problem of water.

As I always say, irrigation is vital to rice cultivation. Without sufficient irrigation, farming cannot succeed in provinces on the west coast with large areas of paddy field. On this occasion I have found that in North Phyongan Province, too, crops have not grown well because of a shortage of irrigation water. According to a forecast, the drought will continue in the 1990s, too. Because it is very important to solve the water problem for agriculture in the west-coast provinces, we made sure that canal construction was undertaken on a large scale.

Now in South Hwanghae Province canal construction is under way in three places, one to channel water from the West Sea Barrage to Pyoksong, Kangnyong and Ongjin areas through the Sinchon area, a second one to lift water from the West Sea Barrage to Lake Jangsu, and a third to draw water from the Ryesong River to Yonbaek Plain. I was told that the third one was somewhat difficult, so I had a reinforcement of People's Army soldiers sent to the project. These projects will be finished by April 15 next year.

North Hwanghae Province has started construction of a canal from the Nam River to Miru Plain. Many People's Army soldiers are working on the project. If these canal construction projects are completed, the water problem in North and South Hwanghae Provinces will be fully resolved.

Pyongyang is building canals from the Taedong River to Ryokpho District, Junghwa County and Sangwon County, and South Phyongan Province is digging a canal from the West Sea Barrage to Jungsan County.

North Phyongan Province must also dig canals to solve the water problem.

The province must dig a canal from Thaechon Power Station No. 5 to Ryomho-ri, Kwaksan County, to supply irrigation to the Pakchon, Unjon, Jongju and Kwaksan areas by mobilizing the cooperative farmers, the General Tideland Reclamation Enterprise and other enterprises and institutions in the province and finish it by April 15 next year. When completed, the canal will be connected to the major irrigation system in the province to form a rotation system. Then the water problem will be completely resolved. In addition, the water of Lake Manphung, which has irrigated Jongju, Kwaksan and Unjon Counties, will be shifted to the area of Ryongchon and Yomju Counties. This will eliminate the harm that used to be done to the rice crop in this area in its early stage of growth by cold water from the Amnok River in the transplanting season. In hot summer the area can be irrigated with cold water from the Amnok River to prevent damage caused by high temperatures.

The total length of the canal to be dug from Thaechon Power Station No. 5 to Ryomho-ri, Kwaksan County, is 58.7 kilometres, of which 5,335 metres will have to be tunnelled. Construction of this canal involves disposing of 6.13 million cubic metres of earth, cutting and removing 343,000 cubic metres of rock bed, filling in 144,000 cubic metres of concrete, and building 201 structures. This canal project has already been started, and the cutting of a 630-metre tube across the Talchon River at Jongju and the tunnelling of 5,335 metres at six places have basically been finished. Considerable amounts of cement, rolled steel and timber have been supplied and used for the necessary works, so all that is needed is a little more cement and rolled steel.

This canal is designed to channel water directly from the reservoir of Thaechon Power Station No. 5 without installing water pumps. The dam of the reservoir needs only 30,000 cubic metres of concrete filling to be able to channel the water to the canal without the use of pumps. The filling of this amount of concrete should be done by April 15 next

year, so as to supply irrigation water first; then the remainder of the dam should be completed by the end of next year. Materials needed for the Thaechon canal should be supplied. Water pumps should be installed in Uiju, Pihyon and other counties that need them. If all this is done, agriculture in North Phyongan Province will not be affected by drought.

North Phyongan Province should be supplied with sufficient fertilizer.

When irrigation is fully provided, crop yields depend on the amounts of fertilizer applied to the crops.

The Chongsan Cooperative Farm, Pakchon County, where the per-hectare yield of rice was 7.4 tons last year, applied 783 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare of its paddy fields this year and produced 8.6 tons per hectare. The Ryulgok Cooperative Farm, which produced 7.2 tons of rice per hectare last year, applied 736 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare this year and produced 8 tons of rice per hectare. The Sinam Cooperative Farm, Ryongchon County, where the per-hectare rice yield was 7.1 tons last year, applied 802 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare this year and produced 8.5 tons of rice. The Ryongbuk Cooperative Farm, Yomju County, where the per-hectare rice yield last year was 5.3 tons, applied 780 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare this year and produced 8.1 tons of rice.

This year the cooperative farms that applied more fertilizer increased the per-hectare yield of rice, but the cooperative farms that used less fertilizer had lower rice yields than last year.

The Roha Cooperative Farm, Kwaksan County, where the per-hectare rice yield last year was 8.2 tons, produced only 7 tons per hectare this year by applying only 677 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare. The Jangsan Cooperative Farm, Ryongchon County, where the per-hectare rice yield last year was 8.3 tons, produced only 8 tons per hectare this year by using only 753 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare. The Chimhyang Cooperative Farm, Jongju County, produced 8.2 tons per hectare last year, but this year the rice yield dropped, because only 753 kg of nitrogen fertilizer were used per hectare.

Next year one ton of nitrogen fertilizer should be applied per hectare of paddy fields. If you apply this amount, you will be able to raise the per-hectare rice yield to 10 tons. In order to supply sufficient fertilizer to rural communities, we must increase fertilizer production and also import some. We must take effective steps to import it to ensure rich crops next year.

Plastic sheets should be supplied to farms. This year plastic sheets supplied for rice seedbeds basically met demand. Next year just as many should be supplied.

The Transport Commission must take measures to carry farming materials to North Phyongan Province in good time.

Rice seedlings should be transplanted in the right season. I think they should not be transplanted too early in North Phyongan Province. It will do if they are transplanted by the end of May in the province.

Dwarf maize should be planted in North Phyongan Province.

According to the report submitted to me on this occasion, the dwarf maize *Hwasong-1*, which was cultivated by cooperative farms, yielded at least one ton more per hectare than other maize varieties. You cannot increase the yield of *Hwasong-1* if you sow 60,000 plants per hectare. You should sow 90,000 to 100,000 plants per hectare. You can produce 10 tons if you sow 90,000 plants per hectare.

Cooperative farms should launch a movement to grow crops on their own without receiving labour support.

The Unha Cooperative Farm, Unjon County, does farm work better than any other cooperative farm, without receiving manpower support. The Unha Cooperative Farm has 1,058 hectares of paddy fields and grows good crops as required by the Juche farming method with three tractors per 100 hectares. It has not received labour support since 1977, but produced 8.2 tons of rice per hectare in 1979, 8.05 tons in 1980, and 8.22 tons in 1988. This year, in spite of the shortage of irrigation water, the cooperative farm produced 7.7 tons of rice per hectare by working very hard. The chairman of its management committee has been working as such since 1973 and does a good job. I speak highly of this chairman for doing farm work well as befits a master without

receiving labour support.

The number of cooperative farms that grow crops like masters without receiving manpower support is now increasing in North Phyongan Province.

In Unjon County 13 cooperative farms do their farm work without receiving manpower support, and the other cooperative farms are said to get some support from workers and office workers in the county. It is good that these workers help the cooperative farms in their work. Seven cooperative farms in Pakchon County and eight cooperative farms in Jongju County do their farm work without getting labour support, and the other cooperative farms get support from the institutions and enterprises in their counties. Ryongchon County does farming through the county's own efforts. Yomju County has farmed by receiving supporting labour of 1,000 persons from Sinuiju every year, but it says that it will not receive supporting labour from next year onwards.

Because the movement to do farm work without receiving labour support was started by the Unha Cooperative Farm, it would be a good idea to name it the Unha Cooperative Farm Movement.

In the days after liberation the Kim Hoe Il Movement was developed in the railway transport sector. Before liberation the Japanese imperialists used Koreans as firemen but not as engine drivers. After liberation, therefore, we had no engine drivers to run trains. Under these circumstances Comrade Kim Hoe Il started the movement to operate locomotives by taking the lead in driving a locomotive. We solved the difficult transport problem and trained many locomotive drivers through the Kim Hoe Il Movement. I still remember the joy of having resolved the strained transport problem in such a difficult situation after liberation thanks to the Kim Hoe Il Movement.

The Kim Hoe Il Movement was started in North Phyongan Province, and the Unha Cooperative Farm Movement was also started in this province.

We must call on the whole country to develop the Unha Cooperative Farm Movement. Since this movement started in North

Phyongan Province, the province must continue to lead it.

Cooperative farms can, in effect, manage without manpower support. When people go to farms to lend support, the farmers let them work and they themselves do not work hard; for their part the supporting people do not work enthusiastically. It is a matter of shame that cooperative farms receive manpower support from university students, People's Army soldiers and other people instead of doing their farm work themselves.

Needless to say, effective support for rural communities should be continued in future. Farmers launching the Unha Cooperative Farm Movement to do farm work by their own efforts is one thing, and workers and office workers giving voluntary support to cooperative farms is another.

In order to ensure that cooperative farms do their work on their own, we must supply more tractors to rural communities.

The chairman of the management committee of the Songhak Cooperative Farm, Unjon County, requested more tractors, saying that if three tractors or more were available for every 100 hectares of cultivated land, there would be no problem in farming by their own efforts. I think the chairman is right. It is very important to hear the opinions of the comrades who do farm work.

North Phyongan Province must find a solution to the tractor problem. The province has fewer tractors per 100 hectares than South Phyongan Province. In view of the great potential for grain production in North Phyongan Province, the province should have as many tractors per 100 hectares as South Phyongan Province has. To this end, *Chollima* tractors produced from now on should be supplied preferentially to North Phyongan Province.

If it is to resolve the tractor problem, North Phyongan Province must not merely wait for the supplies of *Chollima* tractors, but complete construction of the *Jonjin* tractor assembly works in Jongju and produce many of this type of tractor.

Even though the Kum Song General Tractor Factory produces a large number of *Chollima* tractors, it may be unable to meet all the

demands of North Phyongan Province, because it has to supply them to all parts of the country. That was why I instructed that the *Jonjin* tractor assembly works be built in Jongju County to produce tractors, receiving the necessary engines from the September 25 Fork-Lift Truck Factory.

The *Jonjin* tractor does not differ much from the *Chollima* tractor. The former has a little weaker engine than the latter, but it is capable of ploughing, spraying and nearly all the other farming operations that the *Chollima* tractor does.

If it finishes construction of the *Jonjin* tractor assembly works and produces thousands of tractors annually, North Phyongan Province can realize agricultural mechanization quickly. Kangwon Province produces *Chungsong* tractors and is speeding up the mechanization of farm work.

When construction of the Jongju *Jonjin* tractor assembly works is finished, our country will have three tractor factories and will be able to supply large numbers of tractors to the countryside. I am always thinking of ways to relieve our farmers of difficult and toilsome work as soon as possible. The tractor assembly works must be constructed quickly and put into operation for tractor production.

I agree to the suggestion to set up workshops or workteams in the machine-building factories in the province for specialized production of *Jonjin* tractor parts to ensure supplies by cooperative effort. When sufficient machine tools are produced, these machines will be supplied to the tractor assembly works so that it can have a processing workshop.

When *Jonjin* tractors are produced, approximately 1,000 should be used in North Phyongan Province.

Tricycles and bicycles should be produced in large quantities for rural communities.

Tricycles can be used for carrying goods in rural communities. Rural creches are in large demand of them, because tricycles are convenient for use.

A large number of bicycles should be produced to help farmers go to work.

Village people in plains have a serious problem of going to work. A short time ago I looked into how the farmers of Phungjong-ri, Jungsan County, were going to work. They were walking many kilometres to the fields from their homes. If they walk a long distance to their fields in the morning, they become tired and are unable to work properly. If the transport problem is not resolved, the farmers will spend much of their time in the short daytime season travelling to and from their fields and will not have much time left to do their work.

The transport situation is the same for farmers travelling to and from work in North Phyongan Province. Members of the Songhak Cooperative Farm, Unjon County, say that they walk several kilometres to their fields. Officials who let people suffer discomfort through ignorance of the situation or by neglecting to find a solution to this problem, even though they are aware of it, are expressing bureaucratism. It is unreasonable in our country, an industrial country, that farmers have to walk a long distance to work.

If bicycles are mass-produced for farmers, it will benefit us in many ways. Bus service for farmers going to work will require petrol, but bicycles do not need it. Riding bicycles is also good for the health. In rural communities bus service should be provided for children and mothers with babies, and the other people should be encouraged to ride bicycles.

There are approximately one million farm families in our country, so if we produce as many bicycles, all the farmers will ride bicycles to work. We must take measures to produce one million bicycles.

In North Phyongan Province the Kusong Bicycle Factory should be reinforced to acquire an annual capacity to produce 100,000 bicycles. Large provinces such as South Phyongan and South Hwanghae should create similar capacities, and provinces such as North Hwanghae, an annual capacity to produce 50,000.

North Phyongan Province must create a large area of mulberry trees.

Increasing cocoon production by creating a large area of mulberry trees will be lucrative. In Jagang Province 10,000 hectares of mulberry

trees have been created over the last few years. If mulberry trees are planted closely, fertilized and tended well, 600 kg of cocoons can be produced per hectare of mulberry trees, or 6,000 tons from 10,000 hectares. From this amount of cocoons approximately 700 tons of silk yarn can be produced. This amount of silk yarn can be exported for 35 million dollars or for 350,000 tons of maize. This amounts to producing 35 tons of maize per hectare of sloping field. As you can see, it is important for mountainous regions to make good use of mountains. The people in Jagang Province can now be well-off.

North Phyongan Province has suggested creating 10,300 hectares of mulberry trees, but 10,000 hectares will be welcome. The province, which is favoured with a milder climate than that of Jagang Province, will be able to produce a large amount of cocoons if it develops 10,000 hectares of mulberry trees.

The Osan Cooperative Farm, Jongju County, is said to have produced one ton of cocoons per hectare from its 15 hectares of mulberry trees. That is a great amount. If you grow mulberry trees successfully, you can solve a big problem.

The chairmen of county cooperative farm management committees must take the work of creating mulberry trees in hand and develop it boldly.

A mass campaign to plant pumpkins should be launched.

Pumpkins are a good feed crop for livestock. If microbes are injected into pumpkins, their protein content is said to increase by 17 per cent. Therefore, we can solve the problem of protein feed if we plant pumpkins on a large scale.

Pumpkins can be planted anywhere—on ditch dikes and waysides and around houses. We can plant hundreds of millions of them—the more, the better.

It is said that in North Phyongan Province every farm household has been assigned the task of sowing 50 pumpkin plants. It seems too conservative. Each household is able to sow 500 or even 1,000 plants at the most, rather than 50. If pumpkins are planted through a mass campaign, meat production can be increased.

We must produce large quantities of meat and supply it also to the People's Army.

In order to develop agriculture, we must continue to develop the cooperative farming system in the future, too. It is absolutely correct that we have consistently developed the cooperative farming system. In some countries private farming has been revived, with the result that they have not effected mechanization and irrigation. To find the correct solution to the rural question in socialist society, we must strengthen the cooperative economy and develop it into a large-scale collective economy, instead of reviving the private economy.

The matter of tidal flat reclamation in North Phyongan Province will not be considered this time. It will be discussed next year. Tidal flat reclamation requires cement supplies. Cement for tidal flat reclamation in North Phyongan Province will not be available in the next few years, so the province should reclaim tidal flats as far as possible with manpower and materials now available.

The state is now reclaiming tidal flats in South Phyongan Province. Soldiers of the People's Army are walling off the sea in South Phyongan Province. If we concentrate cement supplies on that province, we shall be able to reclaim approximately 100,000 hectares of tidal flats.

Cities, towns and villages should be built up well in North Phyongan Province. It is important to build up Sinuiju in particular. If we make a little more effort we can build it up well.

We must show foreigners the advantages of our socialist system. Communist Party delegations from capitalist countries and other foreign visitors to our country say that we are the best builders of socialism, that if one wants to see real socialism, one must visit Korea, and that they are inspired with confidence in socialism on their visits to Korea. These days tourists voice their impressions that they can see socialism thriving in Korea, instead of going under, although the United States president clamours that socialism is collapsing. We must not become conceited, but develop the economy still further and construct urban and rural communities better to give foreigners an

object lesson of the superiority of socialism.

We have put effort into the construction of Pyongyang until now. From now on, we must direct our efforts to the construction of provinces, cities and counties. To this end, the chief secretaries of provincial, city and county Party committees must enhance their role. They are in charge of Party organizations in their respective areas as well as the representatives of government organs. They must, therefore, work hard to build their provinces, cities and counties better.

I believe that this session of the Central People's Committee will occasion a fresh advance in the economic work of North Phyongan Province.

ON DEVELOPING KANGWON PROVINCE AS A GOOD TOURIST RESORT

**Speech Delivered at the 31st Session of the Eighth
Central People's Committee of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**
November 14 and 15, 1989

Kangwon Province has a mild climate and is situated on a long coast. It must develop its local economy to suit its natural and geographic conditions.

The most important economic affair is to build excellent tourist resorts and develop tourism.

The province has many scenic spots, such as Mt. Kumgang, Lagoon Samil, Lake Sijung and Lake Tongjong. Mt. Kumgang is famous throughout the world for its scenic beauty. Foreigners visiting our country all want to see Mt. Kumgang. If Kangwon Province keeps Mt. Kumgang, Lagoon Samil, Lake Sijung, Lake Tongjong and other scenic spots in good condition, it can be an excellent international tourist resort.

China has set up a variety of tourist facilities in Hangzhou, widely advertising it as an international tourist resort. The Chinese people say there is heaven in the sky and Hangzhou on the earth. It means Hangzhou is a beautiful and good place to live. I have been there on several occasions; there is a large lake called West Lake. The Chinese people have set a rumour afloat that Hangzhou is as good as heaven, even composing a song about West Lake and singing it. Hangzhou in

China is said to be beautiful and West Lake good, but our Mt. Kumgang and Lagoon Samil are more beautiful than they. The water of West Lake is not clear, but that of Lagoon Samil is very clear. Lagoon Samil (*samil* means three days–Tr.) is so called because in ancient times a certain king went there to spend the day, but he was so enamoured of its scenery that he stayed three days. Actually, once there, one does not want to leave the lagoon, it's so beautiful and good.

Kangwon Province must orient its work towards developing superb tourist resorts and promoting tourism. Only then can it rapidly develop its industry, agriculture and various sectors of the national economy and markedly improve the living standard of its population. Because the development of tourism is important in this province, it has been decided to put the issue on the table for discussion at the current session of the Central People's Committee.

In order for Kangwon Province to promote tourism, it must develop its scenic spots suitably for sightseeing and relaxation.

Its best scenic spots for sightseeing are Mt. Kumgang, Lagoon Samil, Lake Sijung and Lake Tongjong. Therefore it must develop them first as tourist resorts. Songdowon is also famous for its beautiful scenery, but it must not be developed as a foreign tourists' resort. It is not good for sea bathing, because its sea water becomes turbid owing to the flow of muddy water from rivers during the rainy season. Over the coast from Lake Tongjong towards Mt. Kumgang the sea water is clear and there are a number of nice beaches. Kangwon Province must pour its investment into the area ranging from Lake Tongjong to Mt. Kumgang, so as to develop the area suitably as a tourist resort. It must not build factories in the area, so as to prevent its being polluted.

It is necessary to construct many tourist hotels in Onjong-ri and around Lagoon Samil and Lakes Sijung and Tongjong.

There is no need to build only large hotels. They must be different sizes. A considerable number of rich men from capitalist countries are now coming to our country to relax, sightsee and fish. It would be better to accommodate them in small hotels than to mix them with tourists from different countries in a large hotel. Probably the number

of foreigners coming to our country for relaxation with their families, including capitalists, will increase in the future. Many foreigners who have been to our country regret having come alone, saying that if they had known Korea was so beautiful and good, they would have brought their families with them for a rest of about ten days. If families are accommodated in separate small hotels, they will like it. Therefore it would be good to build only a few large hotels with the rest small, like those built in Sojae Valley. If tourist hotels are built to accommodate five or six people, it will also be easy to solve the problem of heating. Such hotels can surely be heated even with meta-anthracite. Because it does not have large deposits of coal, Kangwon Province must burn a lot of meta-anthracite. It must provide heating to its local industries as well as hotels and dwelling houses with meta-anthracite.

It is necessary to build the tourist hotels in several places, rather than concentrating them in a particular place. Some tourists may like the sea, while others prefer a lake. Those who come to bask in the sea breeze and enjoy sea bathing will definitely like the sea, while those who come to angle in tranquility will be in favour of a lake teeming with fish. Therefore the tourist hotels must be built both at the seaside and on the lakeshore to suit the tourists.

It is also necessary to build entertainment places at tourist resorts.

It is said that because facilities for cultural entertainment are so few at tourist resorts, tourists to Mt. Kungang spend a lonely time in their rooms on rainy days. It must be quite boring for them. You must build cinemas, swimming pools and a variety of cultural entertainment facilities in tourist resorts, so that the tourists can all enjoy rainy days or leisure hours to their liking—those who want to see a film can go to the cinema, those who like swimming, to the swimming pool and those who like playing chess, to the chess room.

It would be ideal to set up entertainment facilities wherever there are tourist hotels, but it is not necessary to do so at present. You must build them first in Onjong-ri and at Lake Sijung. Since the distance between Onjong-ri and Lagoon Samil, Lake Sijung and Lake Tongjong is not far, tourists who stay at Lagoon Samil and Lake Tongjong can also enjoy the

entertainment grounds in Onjong-ri and at Lake Sijung.

You must build nice angling grounds at Lake Tongjong. It would be good to raise a great number of fish in that lake and build angling grounds there, so that tourists can go there to angle for entertainment.

It is necessary to lay a cableway on Mt. Kumgang that runs along Kuryong Falls and Sangphaltam (Upper Eight Ponds–Tr.).

Because such a cableway is not yet available there, it is said that the old and the weak, on their visit to Mt. Kumgang, are returning without climbing up to Kuryong Falls and Sangphaltam. They must feel sad to have to stay back while the young climb up to them, though they have all gone to the mountain together. Actually one cannot be said to have seen Mt. Kumgang unless one has been up to Kuryong Falls and Sangphaltam. If a cableway is laid to carry those who are over 60 years old or too weak to climb on foot, they will like it very much. In 1975 when I visited Yugoslavia, I went to Lake Bohin, a scenic spot in that country, where I found the tourists going up and down mountains by cableway.

You must lay on Mt. Kumgang only one cableway, extending from Mokran Restaurant towards Kuryong Falls and Sangphaltam, so that the tourists, on their way up the mountain by cableway, can either get off at Kuryong Falls or move on to Sangphaltam.

The cableway must have guaranteed maximum safety. Ensuring safety is the most important requirement in laying cableways. You must import the safest cableway facilities to lay on Mt. Kumgang.

It seems unnecessary to lay a large cableway on Mt. Kumgang. Even if a cableway is laid there, not many tourists will use it, only the old or the weak who are in poor physical condition: the other tourists would rather walk. If demand is great, the cableway will have to operate more frequently. Even if the cableway is small, it can carry many tourists if it increases its frequency. It seems to me a small cableway is better than a large one in terms of safety. You had better make a good calculation as to which one of the two is safer.

It would be good to lay the cableway on Mt. Kumgang soon, but it will be difficult to do so next year. It may be difficult to import the

cableway facilities immediately.

In order for Kangwon Province to promote tourism extensively, it must rapidly develop its processing industry.

Kangwon Province has long advertised about its making Wonsan an international tourist city, but it has done nothing much actually. When tourists go there, it shows them only natural scenery; it must not promote tourism in such a way. It can be said that its tourism is outdated. In view of our officials' present dealing with tourism, it seems they have poor knowledge of tourism.

Tourism does not mean merely showing foreigners natural scenery or historic relics. It means attracting many foreigners by publicizing natural scenery or historic relics, showing them around, providing them with conveniences and selling them a lot of foodstuffs, consumer goods and souvenirs, thus earning money. You cannot earn money by showing foreign tourists only natural scenery or historic relics. Only when you provide them with good service in various ways and sell them many goods, can you earn money.

A few years ago I visited China and looked around Tianjin, where a small road had been restored to its former state. Tianjin was said to be inviting tourists there and selling them antiques, paintings, dolls and the like, thus earning a lot of foreign currency. According to its mayor, the sum of foreign currency earned that way amounted to 30 per cent of the total foreign currency earned in the city.

Preserving famous scenic spots and historic remains in good state is important in developing tourism, but making a variety of quality processed foodstuffs, consumer goods and souvenirs by developing the processing industry is no less important. In Kangwon Province the base for a processing industry to produce large quantities of such items for tourists to buy is not strong enough now. It must channel great effort into developing a processing industry capable of producing and supplying such quality goods for tourists to buy.

Above all, it must develop its foodstuff processing industry rapidly.

Countries that have developed tourism have a foodstuff processing industry that sells a variety of foodstuffs to tourists, thus earning much

money. A certain country is said to be selling processed foodstuffs at a high price to both tourists and its citizens, giving its citizens high salaries. Years ago the Yugoslavian president told me that selling processed foodstuffs to the foreign tourists who had come to his country was much more profitable than exporting them to other countries.

Except for only a few items, such as beer, Kangwon Province is not selling a variety of processed foodstuffs to foreigners, because it is not producing many items worth selling. It must develop its foodstuff processing industry rapidly, so as to produce large quantities of a variety of quality processed foodstuffs, such as processed fruit, vegetables, meat and marine products, and sell them to tourists.

I have seen the processed foodstuffs produced and displayed by foodstuff factories in Kangwon Province; their quality is not high. Foreigners will not buy such low-quality products. If the existing foodstuff factories are to sell their products to tourists, they must equip themselves with modern facilities.

For Kangwon Province to undertake development of its foodstuff processing industry on its own would be a difficult job. The Administration Council must render active assistance to the province, so that it can build a base for a foodstuff processing industry rapidly and produce large quantities of a variety of quality processed foodstuffs.

It is important to produce large quantities of processed fruit products.

It is said that a certain country is earning much money by producing processed products with fruit, such as apple, persimmon, pear, orange and tomato juice. If Kangwon Province sets up a good fruit processing base, it can produce large quantities of a variety of processed fruit products. As the province has a mild climate, fruit grows well there.

Persimmons grow well in this province. However, the province is not producing a considerable amount of persimmons, because of its poor manuring and tending of the trees, though it has planted many of them. Persimmon trees, if manured and tended well, bear a great deal of fruit. According to my experiment with persimmon trees planted in Onchon County, one tree can bear several hundred kilogrammes of

persimmons. In the past several persimmon trees were growing in front of the main building of the Party Central Committee, and they were bearing a lot of fruit every year. Persimmons do not grow well in highlands, but grow well in lowlands and wherever the climate is mild. Kangwon Province must produce large amounts of persimmons through its good manuring and tending of the trees.

Apples, pears and chestnuts grow well in this province. Its pears are very tasty. Immediately after liberation I went to Mt. Kumgang for sightseeing. Climbing down the mountain, I met monks of Singye Temple who had brought me a large basket of pears they had picked. I tasted them. Their flavour was so good that I can still taste it. I was accompanied by a few foreigners, who also tasted the pears and then put thumbs up, saying that Korean pears tasted best.

Kangwon Province must develop a good fruit-processing base and produce large amounts of a variety of quality processed products with its own fruit products. It should make fruit juice, dried fruit products, fruit jam and can fruit. Can apple, pear, jujube and other kinds of fruit, if processed well, taste good.

It must also produce a large amount of processed vegetable products. It must develop its vegetable-processing industry, so as to produce a large amount of a variety of quality processed vegetable products, such as dried, pickled and powdered vegetables.

It is necessary for the province to build a well-equipped meat-processing factory to produce large quantities of sausage, sheep pudding and various kinds of other processed meat products.

To this end, it must increase meat production. It should raise ducks, chickens, rabbits and other domestic animals that grow fast and breed quickly.

Rabbits not only grow fast but also breed quickly. Kangwon Province must launch a vigorous campaign to raise rabbits to produce large quantities of rabbit meat. It can produce great amounts of sausage if only it has rabbit meat.

It must also raise turkeys, *Numida meleagris*, and other kinds of fowl. *Numida meleagris* grows fast and breeds quickly.

Kangwon Province must show concern for producing processed marine products. It can produce great amounts of processed marine products even with the fish it catches. Processed squid is a very good side dish with beer.

In order for the province to produce large quantities of processed fruit, vegetables, meat and marine products, it must struggle for about two or three years to establish well-equipped foodstuff factories.

If it is to produce great amounts of a variety of processed foodstuffs in this way, it must produce and supply sufficient amounts of the raw materials necessary for the purpose. Its rural economic sector must take thoroughgoing measures to produce and supply enough raw materials for the development of a foodstuff-processing industry.

Anbyon, Thongchon and Kosong Counties must set up vegetable hothouses and produce large quantities of vegetables in various ways. Kangwon Province must plant a considerable number of melons, watermelons and the like. If it produces them, it can surely sell any amount of them to tourists. It must develop its agriculture with the main emphasis on producing the raw materials necessary for the development of a foodstuff-processing industry and agricultural products that tourists demand.

It must build tourist resorts and develop a processing industry in anticipation of receiving about 100,000 tourists next year, gradually increasing their number considerably in the future.

We expect to develop tourism extensively in the future. In our country there are many places for tourist resorts, and tourist facilities have already been set up in a considerable number of places. If we develop outstanding tourist resorts through concentrated effort, we can receive many tourists.

The Administration Council is reported to have planned to receive 500,000 tourists every year in future; such a number is agreeable within a few years. In the future, however, you must increase the number by one million, two million, and three million. If we develop tourist resorts well and promote tourism on an extensive scale, even 100 million tourists may come to our country.

We intend to inaugurate a new air service for the convenience of the increasing number of tourists coming to our country. We expect first to open a new service from Pyongyang to Sofia, Bulgaria, by way of Moscow. We can also institute a new air route going as far as Africa through Sofia. When the number of tourists coming to our country increases considerably, we may possibly open a new service between Pyongyang and Paris and also between Pyongyang and Dandong. Many tourists are going to Dandong in China and quite a number of them are said to express the hope to visit Pyongyang. If we work well with the Chinese, we can ensure that the Chinese airplane that carries tourists to Dandong goes on to Pyongyang.

When tourists come to Pyongyang by air, you must first take them around Pyongyang, then send them to either Mt. Kungang or Mt. Myohyang as they wish. You may turn the routes between Pyongyang and Wonsan, Pyongyang and Mt. Myohyang and Pyongyang and Kaesong into a tourist course. The route between Pyongyang and Mt. Paektu can also be included.

Mt. Myohyang has been developed well as a tourist resort. It is grand and beautiful. The International Friendship Exhibition and several temples are there. In Hyangsan County hotels have been built to accommodate tourists and a well-equipped foodstuff factory has been set up to produce and supply a variety of quality foodstuffs, including beer, to the tourists. If the project for drawing hot springs is also completed, it can be an ideal tourist resort. If tourists go there, they can stay three or four days, visiting the International Friendship Exhibition and climbing up the mountain to Sangwon Hermitage, Manphok Ravine and the temple where the Abbot Sosan worked.

Kaesong, if built well, will become a popular tourist resort. The city has Panmunjom, many historic sites, such as the Mausoleum of King Kongmin, and Pagyon Falls. It can be reached from Pyongyang by train or by car via the expressway, convenient for tourists. Now tourists to the city visit only Panmunjom in most cases, but in future they must be invited to visit not only Panmunjom, but also the Mausoleum of King Kongmin, Pagyon Falls, and the *insam* field. If they look around

the *insam* field, learning about cultivating *insam*, and are allowed, if they ask, to buy *insam* they will like it and we can earn a large sum of foreign currency. According to a businessman from a certain country, *insam*, if sold raw, can earn a large sum of money, its price set by the seller. In Kaesong the Minsok (Folk Customs–Tr.) Hotel appeals to Europeans. Europeans are interested in sleeping in heated-floor rooms. If they are accommodated there, they will like it. You must set up tourist facilities not only in the Western way, but also in the Oriental way. If Kaesong is built well, tourists will stay there several days, looking around the city. You must build hotels and a foodstuff factory there, so as to receive many tourists.

We also intend to improve Pyongyang as a tourist resort.

Recently Mt. Taesong in Pyongyang was developed excellently. The mountain is magnificent, but it was impossible to raise a large number of roe deer or deer there, because there was no flowing water. So a project was undertaken to draw water from the Taedong River with electricity produced by the power station of the Mirim Barrage and let it flow down the ravine, which is very rewarding. In future it is expected that several hundred head of deer and roe deer can roam free there by fencing off the area. If a few more buildings are established on Mt. Taesong and the Mausoleum of King Tongmyong in Ryokpho District is preserved well, tourists will find Pyongyang more interesting.

You must also develop Mt. Kuwol and Jingangpho in Kwail County excellently. The beach on Jingangpho is said to be very suitable for sea bathing, for its water is clean and sand thick. Many people in Pyongyang are reported to be going to Jingangpho on Sunday for sea bathing, but they are discomforted by insufficient provision of necessary facilities. You must establish good sanitary and service facilities and several stores there. When the sea bathing resort on Jingangpho is developed well, Pyongyang citizens will go there instead of to Wonsan for sea bathing.

In order to earn large sums of foreign currency through development of tourism, it is imperative to provide efficient service. In

service work you do not need to allow tourists to use cableways, amusement facilities and angling grounds free of charge. You must charge for them all.

For an extensive development of tourism it is important for our people to learn foreign languages, especially English. Foreign languages are essential, even for selling goods to tourists. It is impossible for you to provide service to tourists unless you know foreign languages. In Kangwon Province not only the officials engaged in service work for foreigners, but also its population will have to learn English.

It has been suggested that for unified guidance over tourist affairs, the service work of inviting and guiding tourists and of providing them with bed and board must be entrusted to one organ; I do not think the idea is reasonable under present conditions.

If the work is done that way, it may produce rather poor results. Summing up undertakings so far, for one organ to be responsible for various jobs and perform them with credit is not easy. Some officials think they can discharge excellently any duty they are entrusted with; they are mistaken. If a certain organ assumes full responsibility for tourist affairs and its officials commit bureaucratism, it may make a mess of the work. I think our present level of development of tourism has been achieved because several organs took responsibility for the job. If one organ takes single charge of tourist affairs, it will have to do two jobs simultaneously, that is, service work for tourists and service for guests coming at the invitation of the state; then complicated problems may arise. I think the present system of service work for foreigners on a visit to our country is reasonable.

It seems to me the work system of the provincial management bureau of service work for foreign visitors needs some correction. You had better put it under dual control, guided by both the province and the bureau of the Administration Council for service work for foreign visitors.

It has been suggested that a management bureau of service work for foreign visitors be set up in Kangwon Province; I agree to the idea.

The director of the State General Bureau of Tourism has said that his bureau faces difficulties when making contracts with foreigners, because it does not have its own hotel; he seems to have poor knowledge of what socialism means. A considerable number of hotels are available in our country. Pyongyang alone has the Koryo Hotel, Youth Hotel, Ryanggang Hotel, Sosan Hotel and many other hotels. Many hotels have also been built in provinces. All these hotels are owned by the state, no matter which organs manage them. In a socialist society everything is held by the state; a certain individual or individual organ cannot be its owner. Therefore it is not an exaggeration to say that all hotels available in our country belong to the State General Bureau of Tourism. Analysing what the director has said, it seems to me that education in socialism is not being conducted properly. It is necessary for the Information and Publicity Department of the Party Central Committee to intensify education among our officials to help them acquire a correct understanding of socialism.

Kangwon Province need not develop further industries separated from tourism; it must orient its work towards putting the production of the existing factories on a normal basis.

The June 4 Rolling Stock Complex and the Wonsan Shipyard must keep good maintenance and increase the production of rolling stock and ships, so as to meet domestic demand and export some. The Munphyong Smeltery and the Chonnaeri Cement Complex, too, must concentrate on increasing production through maximum exploitation of present-day production capacities, rather than expanding their production capacities any further.

Kangwon Province must elaborate the idea of managing all affairs on its own. Its factories and enterprises must boost production and sell their products to foreign countries to buy necessary raw and other materials, thus putting their production on a steady level. Pyongyang and provinces in which industries are concentrated must follow suit, reexamining their economic affairs.

It is imperative to step up construction of Kumgangsan Power Station, which will ease the strain on electricity in Kangwon Province

as well as in South and North Hwanghae Provinces.

To proceed. I will brief you on farming.

In order for Kangwon Province to boost its agricultural production through good farming, it must, before anything else, undertake soil improvement on a full scale.

The soil of its highlands is affected badly by acidity, while the paddy fields on lowlands are quite sandy. Given this situation, it cannot succeed in farming unless it improves its soil. It must spread carbide slag, slaked lime and dolomite on acidified soil and new soil on paddy fields in the lowlands, thus improving its soil. Herein lies the key to its increasing agricultural production through good farming.

It must apply at least five tons of carbide slag, slaked lime and dolomite each per hectare to the acidified paddy and dry fields next year. Ten tons of carbide slag, slaked lime and dolomite per hectare of acidified soil is the recommended amount, but it is impossible to supply such a great amount of carbide slag.

The transport sector must carry about 200,000 tons of carbide slag produced by the February 8 Vinalon Complex to Kangwon Province.

In order to help Kangwon Province reap a bumper harvest in farming, it is important to supply it with a large quantity of fertilizer. According to my study of the amount of fertilizer supplied to this province this year, the amount was not large, just because the province has been known to be poor in farming. A high yield of farm crops is inconceivable unless large quantities of fertilizer are applied to them. In future Kangwon Province must spread 600 to 800 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare, because it will spray five to ten tons of carbide slag per hectare. Large quantities of fertilizer spread over acidified soil will go to waste unless the latter is sprayed with carbide slag.

You must also ensure deep ploughing along with soil improvement. As the area of paddy and dry fields to be ploughed deep is relatively wide in Kangwon Province, you must supply it with *Phungnyon* tractors.

Water does not pose a problem to Kangwon Province's farming. In this province it rains heavily during summer and the rainfall in autumn is also relatively heavy. Therefore the province does not face any

difficulty in farming owing to drought. In future when the Kungangsan Power Station is built, the problem of water will be resolved more satisfactorily in this province.

An important aspect in its farming is to distribute its crop area so as to avoid damage from typhoons.

Kangwon Province is exposed to severe typhoons. Typhoons raging from Jeju Island along the east coast pass this area, and ones blowing across the central area from the west coast also pass there. Therefore it is more affected by typhoons than other provinces. To prevent its farm crops from being damaged by typhoons, it must plant such crops as short-stemmed maize, sweet potatoes and the like.

Our officials are now compelling those at lower echelons to plant maize indiscriminately, without considering damage from typhoons, on grounds that 700,000 hectares of maize fields should be planted. Consequently, maize is being planted even in areas where it cannot yield highly because of damage from typhoons, resulting in poor farming. In future we intend to correct the way of working out a plan for grain output. When working out a plan for grain output, we expect to specify the amounts of rice and of other minor grains each province must produce instead of pointing out how much maize the provinces should produce, so that they can distribute crops on the principle of the right crop in the right soil.

Kangwon Province must examine the extent of dry fields exposed to damage from typhoons, and ensure that short-stemmed maize or sweet potatoes are planted where they can have high yields, particularly sweet potatoes in the areas such as Mt. Kungang exposed to severe typhoons.

Sweet potatoes can be substituted for rice. They are good for a snack between meals or at midnight. The yield is also high. If the plants are tended well, like maize, with an application of fertilizer, the yield can be as high as 30 tons per hectare, which is equal to 10 tons of grain. The ratio of grain to potato is 1 to 4, but it seems to me the ratio of grain to sweet potato must be 1 to 3.

To plant a large number of sweet-potato plants, the problem of

growing seedlings arises, but this can be solved without difficulty. If the seedlings are grown in either hothouses or plastic tunnels, the amount can surely be sufficient. It has been reported that recently the Dry-Field Crop Institute of the Academy of Agricultural Science gained sweet-potato seeds and planted them as an experiment; it will be good to sow sweet-potato seeds directly.

I think it advisable for the Ongjin and Kangnyong areas in South Hwanghae Province to plant sweet potatoes in some fields. Their inhabitants are said to have earned much money before liberation through the farming of sweet potatoes. Some time ago I talked with peasants there who told me they had grown sweet potatoes in their areas because of heavy typhoons and sold them in Seoul. If sweet potatoes are planted in these areas, it will be possible to do two-crop farming, planting barley as the first crop. Because it ripens early, barley, if planted as the first crop, may not be affected by typhoons. Kangwon Province, too, must do two-crop farming, if possible, by planting barley as the first crop in areas where sweet potatoes are to be planted.

If Kangwon and South Hwanghae Provinces produce large quantities of sweet potatoes, you must procure them and supply them to Pyongyang citizens.

From olden times, roast chestnuts and baked sweet potatoes have been popular in Pyongyang. When I was eleven years old, I once went to Pyongyang from Chilgol with Comrade Kang Yun Bom. On our way back home late in the evening that day, we bought baked sweet potatoes. That incident has been engraved deeply in my memory up to now. Nowadays, baked sweet potatoes are not sold in large quantities in Pyongyang. Last evening I looked around the whole of Pyongyang by car, and I found no place where roast chestnuts or baked sweet potatoes were on sale. If the sweet potatoes produced by Kangwon and South Hwanghae Provinces are brought to Pyongyang, you must not supply them as food, but ensure that they are eaten by the citizens for snacks.

You must take measures to carry the sweet potatoes produced by Kangwon and South Hwanghae Provinces to Pyongyang. One year

South Hwanghae Province produced large quantities of sweet potatoes, but the problem of transporting them caused great trouble. When Kangwon and South Hwanghae Provinces produce sweet potatoes, the Transport Commission must carry them in time through good transport work.

It seems to be desirable for the Phyonggang area to plant radishes in large amounts on the principle of the right crop in the right soil.

Before the Korean war I gave on-the-spot guidance to Phyonggang County, recommending that it plant large quantities of radishes, because I had been told that the area was poor in crop farming but had high yields in radish farming. That year the county produced too many radishes to be disposed of, so they were carried to Pyongyang and supplied to the citizens. In those days Pyongyang was suffering from a shortage of vegetables.

From now on, the Phyonggang area must plant radishes in dry fields where maize does not grow well.

It is said that before liberation a Japanese capitalist planted large quantities of radishes in this area, salted the radishes with rice bran and sold them as a speciality. It will be ideal for Kangwon Province to grow radishes in large quantities in this area, sprinkle the radishes with rice bran and supply them to its population. Radishes salted with rice bran taste good. The province must set up a factory for rice-bran radishes in this area and produce a lot of them, supplying the product to people throughout the country.

You must also try planting sugar beets in the Phyonggang area.

Sugar beets, too, may possibly grow well in this area. The natural and geographic conditions of this area are similar to those of Ryanggang Province. This year sugar beets were planted in Ryanggang Province on an experimental basis, and the yield was reasonably high. If we are good at sugar-beet farming, we can produce about 30 tons of sugar beet per hectare. With this yield we can produce 3.5 tons of sugar and one ton of wine and then, with the residue, produce one ton of pork. It means planting sugar beets is much better than planting other crops. To produce one ton of pork requires four

tons of grain. Therefore to produce one ton of pork means the production of four tons of grain. It means the sugar and wine are gained for next to nothing.

You must plant sugar beets in the Phyonggang area on an experimental basis. If they grow well, you must ensure that sugar beets are also planted in the dry fields where maize does not grow well.

Kangwon Province must plant mulberry trees in the sloping fields where the grain output is low and the inclination is over 25 degrees.

As for aquaculture, Kangwon Province must undertake as much as it can, by calculating its possibility.

I have studied the set of measures for the economic development of Kangwon Province worked out by the Administration Council after its discussion again about the matter; the contents are good. I have no objection to the ideas pointed out there.

The Central People's Committee must come to a decision about the contents of the discussion held at the current session and issue it. When it is issued, you must ensure that it is implemented to the letter unconditionally.

In order to fully implement the decision of the current session of the Central People's Committee, the chief secretary of the Kangwon Provincial Party Committee and the chief secretaries of the city and county Party committees in this province must work actively with an attitude that befits masters. They are the masters of Kangwon Province. They are in charge of not only Party organizations but also power organs. Therefore not only the chairpersons of provincial, city and county administration and economic guidance committees, but the chief Party secretaries must be responsible for the economic work of their respective units. The chief secretaries of the provincial, city and county Party committees must take hold of the economic work of their respective units and guide it well, thus fulfilling the national economy plan without fail.

I firmly believe that a new turn will be effected in the economic work of Kangwon Province through the successful fulfilment of the tasks discussed and decided at the current session of the Central People's Committee.

ON MAJOR TASKS OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN JAGANG PROVINCE

**Speech at the 32nd Session of the Eighth Central People's
Committee of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

December 21 and 22, 1989

Jagang Province is an important industrial province and the strategic rear base of our country. A rapid development of the national economy in the province is of great significance in dynamically accelerating the country's economic construction and defence build-up.

The measures proposed by the Administration Council for economic development in Jagang Province are well drafted and should be implemented as proposed.

I shall emphasize some tasks you should hold fast to in the economic work of the province.

An important task in its economic work is to effect a marked improvement in the standard of living of its people. The province must tackle the basic task of steadily improving the standard of living of the workers and other people in the province.

You must first strive to find a satisfactory solution to the food problem.

In order to solve the food problem on its own, the province must create many mulberry groves and raise silkworms extensively.

Nature has not provided Jagang Province with a wide area of arable land, and worse still, most of the little farmland it has is sloping. As

there is no large plain in the province, the local people call a stretch of about 20 hectares of flat land a plain. The province cannot produce sufficient food on the existing farmland however hard the people work.

I gave considerable thought to a solution to the food problem in Jagang Province and long ago assigned the task of creating 10,000 hectares of mulberry groves and raising silkworms in a big way. This is the only way for the province, which has mostly sloping fields, to solve the food problem. However, the province did not carry out the task soon enough. Only in recent years has it reclaimed 10,000 hectares of mulberry groves. It seems that the people are now interested in silkworm raising and desire to try it.

There is an old saying, handed down from our ancestors, that people in mountainous regions should live on what they can get from their mountains. Still now, when we are building socialism, mountain people should seek their livelihood from mountains. The people in Jagang Province can live as well as those in the lowland if they make the best use of mountains.

It is much more profitable for Jagang Province to plant mulberry trees in the sloping fields on the principle of the right crop in the right soil and raise silkworms than to farm maize. At an estimate of 600 kilogrammes per hectare of cocoons, 6,000 tons can be produced from the 10,000 hectares of mulberry trees they now have. From 6,000 tons of cocoons 700 tons of thread can be reeled and exported for 35 million dollars. This amount of foreign currency can buy 350,000 tons of maize. In the final analysis, it means 35 tons of maize from one hectare of sloping fields. It would be difficult in Jagang Province to produce 10 tons of maize per hectare, however hard they worked. Even in Phyongan Province, a lowland area, it is difficult to produce 10 tons of maize per hectare. A certain country in Europe is said to be producing 20 to 30 tons of maize per hectare. Some of our officials investigated whether it was true. According to them, the per-hectare yield in that country includes corncobs and cornstalks, because maize is fed to livestock. A per-hectare yield of 20 to 30 tons, including corncobs and stalks, is not very high.

If Jagang Province increases grain production by making good use of the existing farmland and imports 350,000 tons of maize by producing 6,000 tons of cocoons, it will find a full solution to its food problem and also store a large surplus.

If you tend mulberry trees properly, you can produce 10,000, not 6,000 tons of cocoons. If you reel silk from 10,000 tons and export it, you can import 600,000 tons of maize. The province can solve the food problem completely with that amount of maize.

Maize, if denatured, can be made like rice, pressed into noodles and cooked into a variety of delicious food. It can be used to extract oil, make syrup and solve the problem of sugar. I got the habit of eating maize gruel a long time ago and still eat maize gruel mixed with kidney beans once a week.

We must develop silkworm raising on an extensive scale to produce silk thread in large quantity. There is no problem in exporting silk thread. The world's demand for silk is now great. Saying that they can live long if they wear silk clothes, capitalists demand a lot of silk suits, silk shirts, silk underwear and silk pyjamas. Silk thread is very expensive on the international market because of the great demand. We should, therefore, produce large quantities of silk thread and export it.

Although capitalists say that they can live long in silk clothes, a person's life span depends not on the clothes he or she wears, but on the system under which he or she lives. As our people live under the splendid socialist system, they live long without wearing silk clothes. Our people's average life expectancy is now 74 years. This is a very high level by world standards. Whenever I say that our people's average life expectancy is 74 years in my talks with visitors from capitalist countries, they are all surprised. In my talk with a delegation from a certain country not long ago I asked how long their people live on the average. The answer was 55 years. During Japanese imperialist colonial rule our people's average life span was only 38 years. By contrast, they now live long, because they live well equitably, receiving the benefits of free education and free medical care without any worry about food, clothing, housing, employment and taxation.

It is an important duty and the primary task of Jagang Province to increase cocoon production through extensive silkworm raising. The province must make an effort to produce 10,000 tons of cocoons from 10,000 hectares of mulberry trees. Under present circumstances it will be difficult to produce this amount beginning next year, so you must set objectives by stages to reach the level of 10,000 tons of cocoons annually in the next few years.

The province suggests turning more sloping, low-yielding grain-crop fields into mulberry groves. That is a good idea. The province must strive to increase its mulberry groves to 15,000 hectares and produce one ton of cocoons per hectare. It will take three to four years to harvest mulberry leaves for cocoon production from the newly reclaimed fields. The province should enlarge the mulberry groves to 15,000 hectares and produce 13,000 to 15,000 tons of cocoons annually.

In order to increase cocoon production, mulberry trees should be closely planted. Planting branch cuts should be widely employed to plant closely in the sparsely planted mulberry groves.

You must manure and tend mulberry trees properly. If not, you cannot boost cocoon production. You should apply enough fertilizer and agricultural chemicals, manure and weed often. The Administration Council must supply fertilizer and agricultural chemicals for mulberry trees without fail.

Proper irrigation is most important in tending mulberry trees.

Little rainfall and long droughts in recent years have kept mulberry leaves from thriving and badly affected cocoon production. The failure to produce a large amount of cocoons in Jagang Province this year is due partly to the sparse planting of mulberry trees, but mainly to poor irrigation. Manpho Cocoon Farm produced 1.053 tons of cocoons per hectare of mulberry trees in 1983, but this year it produced only 521 kilogrammes of cocoons owing to the dry weather, even though more than 500 kilogrammes of chemical fertilizer were applied per hectare. This shows that cocoon production cannot be increased without proper irrigation, however much fertilizer is applied. The measures proposed by the Administration Council envisage irrigating only 3,000 hectares

out of 10,000 hectares of mulberry groves in Jagang Province. This proves that our officials slight the irrigation of mulberry groves.

Irrigation is most important in plant cultivation. Farm crops that suffer from a drought do not thrive. You can increase mulberry-leaf harvest by at least 30 per cent if you fully irrigate the mulberry groves.

Most of the mulberry groves in Jagang Province are on slopes with a gradient of over 25 degrees and the source of water is far away, so it is not easy to irrigate them all. However, if the officials feel helpless and leave the problem of irrigation unresolved, they can never increase cocoon production, nor can they improve the standard of living of the people in the province. Nothing can be done without effort. The province must irrigate all the 10,000 hectares of mulberry trees even though it is hard work.

You will be fully able to irrigate all the mulberry groves if you create water sources by digging wells and ponds in many places and damming valleys and apply various methods of irrigation, such as furrow irrigation, sprinkling irrigation and irrigation with long-range sprinklers. Long-range sprinklers are good for mulberry-grove irrigation. The sprinklers now in hand spray no farther than dozens of metres, but if we make longer-range sprinklers, we can irrigate even the steeply sloping mulberry groves. The mulberry trees on a ridge between two valleys can be irrigated from both valleys. However, the problem is how to irrigate the mulberry grove that has no nearby water sources. The province has many mulberry groves that are kilometres away from water sources, so we must find a way to irrigate these. It seems that long hoses can do the job. Just as a fire engine shoots water by means of a long hose, so water can be shot farther by a long-range hose with a high-pressure pump. You can irrigate many fields if you use a long-range hose, carrying a pump on a wheelbarrow or a cart. You must not regard cocoon production as such an easy matter. The officials must always think how to irrigate the mulberry trees to increase cocoon production and make an energetic effort.

The Administration Council must investigate the specific situation in each county and each farm in Jagang Province and plan the

measures to irrigate the 10,000 hectares of mulberry trees and ensure that necessary equipment and materials are supplied. It must take measures to produce the long hoses, pumps, pushcarts and long-range sprinklers needed for mulberry-grove irrigation. Trucks and tractors needed to tend the fields and raise silkworms must also be provided. The province must tap all its resources to provide the equipment and materials necessary for mulberry irrigation.

Electric power may pose a problem in mulberry irrigation. The problem should be solved by constructing medium-size and small hydroelectric power stations. Where it is impossible to construct them, petroleum should be supplied to solve power problems in irrigation.

In anticipation of the production of large amounts of cocoons in the future, you had better make a long-term contract with a foreign country to import maize regularly. If we export our silk thread to a foreign country and import its maize under a long-term contract, relations between the two countries will develop on a friendly basis. Approximately half the cocoons produced in Jagang Province next year should be reeled and exported in exchange for maize. Then the province will be able to solve the food problem on its own.

Jagang Province should raise tussah silkworms in large quantities in addition to mulberry silkworms.

Tussah cocoons are also a good source of foreign currency. Although tussah silk thread is cheaper than mulberry silk thread, we can earn a considerable amount of foreign currency if we produce it in large quantities. Many housewives in mining villages are now idling away their time. If we organize workteams and encourage them to raise tussah silkworms, they will produce a large number of cocoons.

You should examine in detail the extent of tussah silkworm raising possible in Jagang Province.

Not only Jagang Province but North and South Phyongan Provinces, North and South Hamgyong Provinces and other provinces should raise tussah silkworms. I have given an assignment to plan the production of about 10,000 tons of tussah silkworm cocoons for the whole country, but it would be preferable to produce 50,000 tons in future.

Oak trees can be found anywhere. According to information collected by the sector concerned, oak forests in our country amount to about 2 million hectares. If we make best use of these forests to raise tussah silkworms, we can produce more than 50,000 tons of cocoons.

At present tussah silkworm eggs are not very available, so if we want to raise them on a large scale next year, we shall have to distribute the eggs in hand to raise silkworms.

In order to increase the production of tussah cocoons, you must adopt an advanced method of raising silkworms. It is a backward method to raise tussah silkworms here and there in the open. Dispersed open-air raising involves the risk of damage by crows, magpies and other birds and wild animals that disturb cocoon production. Tussah silkworms should be raised in improvised shelters, not in the open and in dispersed conditions.

Vegetable production should also be increased.

The province can provide the people with an affluent life if it solves the problem of food grain by raising silkworms successfully and nonstaple food by increasing vegetable production.

To increase vegetable production, you should increase the yield by irrigating, properly manuring and tending the vegetable crop. The province should strive to produce 200 tons of vegetables per hectare in the field and at least 300 tons in the greenhouse.

You can supply the people with fresh vegetables in and out of season if you build many vegetable greenhouses and increase the yield. You can produce vegetables all year round if you grow crown daisy, spinach, lettuce, cabbage and other leafy vegetables in greenhouses in winter when temperatures are low and grow cucumbers and tomatoes in early spring when temperatures are higher. If you plant in the greenhouse a high-yielding variety of tomato, a single fruit of which weighs almost one kilogramme, you can harvest a large amount.

Units of the People's Army are now good at greenhouse vegetable farming. The soldiers of a People's Army unit have built greenhouses on their own and produce a variety of vegetables to meet their own needs. Their experience has been widely popularized in the People's Army.

Following their example, Samjiyon County has built greenhouses and is producing various kinds of vegetables for its inhabitants.

Some time ago Comrade Kim Jong Il inspected the factories in Sinhung County, South Hamgyong Province, and criticized the officials for their failure to supply the workers with sufficient vegetables. He gave them an assignment to build greenhouses and supply sufficient vegetables. Later I was told that officials of factories and enterprises of the machine-building industry looked around vegetable greenhouses in Samjiyon County and were given a demonstration. In Jagang Province the Huichon General Machine-Tool Factory, the February 26 Factory and other major factories and enterprises must construct vegetable greenhouses.

You can build vegetable greenhouses on a slope at the foot of a mountain. A People's Army unit built a 600-metre-long greenhouse on a slope and grows vegetables there. According to them, the greenhouse on the slope is better than the one on flat land, because the slope gets more sunshine.

For the present, factories and enterprises in Jagang Province should build vegetable greenhouses allowing one square metre of growing space for each of their employees. At least 30 kilogrammes of vegetables can be produced in one square metre of greenhouse. This must be done first, and if necessary, more greenhouses should be built.

We must develop poultry and livestock farming.

We must not neglect it. It is very important in solving the food problem. Only when we develop it, can we supply sufficient meat and eggs to the people.

In the past we built many chicken, duck, pig and dairy farms to provide a good diet for the workers in Jagang Province. There are chicken and duck farms in Kanggye, in Jonchon County and in other cities and counties.

The feed problem must be solved in order to run these chicken, duck and pig farms at full capacity and boost meat and egg production.

Efficient silkworm raising in Jagang Province can contribute greatly to solving the feed problem. If the province produces 6,000

tons of cocoons next year, it can obtain 3,000 tons of pupas from them. Pupas are an excellent protein feed. Oil, too, can be pressed from them. The oil content of a silkworm pupa is 28 per cent; we can therefore press 840 tons of oil from 3,000 tons of pupas. It is a great amount. The 10,000 tons of cocoons to be produced in the province in future will yield 5,000 tons of pupas, which, if processed, will turn out 1,400 tons of oil. This oil should be supplied to the people and the dregs used as feed for poultry and livestock. Chickens and ducks grow fast and lay many eggs if they feed on pupa dregs mixed with other ingredients.

In order to run chicken, duck and pig farms at full capacity, we shall have to import some soybeans to make up for the shortage.

You should raise cattle, goats and sheep widely. The province must launch a widespread campaign to create lots of pasture and raise cattle, goats and sheep.

You must see that farm households raise many pigs. To this end, the farmers should be supplied with more provisions than now. Then they can keep many pigs.

We are to see in the hopeful 1990s before long. In this decade we shall find a better solution to the people's problems of food, clothing and housing to meet the requirements of socialism.

We plan to increase grain and textile production greatly next year and build many modern houses in Pyongyang and other urban and rural communities in the next few years. By 1991 50,000 houses will be constructed in Pyongyang alone.

I believe we can achieve next year's grain production goal. Since the goal is set for each province, they should go all out to attain their grain production goals.

Jagang Province is planning to apply 600 kilogrammes of nitrogenous fertilizer to paddy and nonpaddy fields next year and produce six tons of rice and maize per hectare. You must carry out the plan. Proper irrigation and a sufficient supply of fertilizer will enable the province to produce more than six tons of maize per hectare. The key to increasing the maize yield lies in ensuring irrigation and the supply of fertilizer and F₁ hybrid seeds. This is a law of maize

cultivation, so to speak. In fact, these factors are essential for raising the yield of the maize crop, without much difference in the high and low lands. It is said that the Jonchon County Commercial Agency has produced more than 12 tons of maize per hectare for the last four years by irrigating the maize fields and applying sufficient fertilizer. If Jagang Province increases the maize yield through proper irrigation, its share of fertilizer supply should be increased in proportion.

In order to produce the planned amounts of cereals next year, we must supply sufficient fertilizer and agricultural chemicals to all the cooperative farms throughout the country and augment irrigation.

We have not grown rich crops so far because we were short of irrigation. We have constructed many irrigation works in the past, but we are still short of water. That is why I have taken every opportunity in discussing agricultural problems in recent years to stress the primary importance of irrigation. Irrigation is vital to not only rice farming but maize farming. When the construction of irrigation channels now under way in the west coast area is finished, the water problem will be completely solved next year. So if sufficient fertilizer is supplied, cereal production can be increased. If it is impossible to produce fertilizer as planned, we shall have to import it to supply a sufficient amount.

The fertility of paddy and nonpaddy fields should be improved in order to boost grain production.

Our intensive farming and high yields have resulted in a lower fertility of farmland. High yields naturally reduce soil fertility proportionately. The water problem is now being resolved, but the problem of low soil fertility is still awaiting solution. We must take active measures to raise it.

To do this, we must apply organic fertilizer in large quantities.

Hukposan fertilizer is a good organic fertilizer. We are not producing it as we should. We must mass-produce it and ensure two tons of it per hectare.

Compost must also be applied in large quantities. To this end, stockbreeding should be developed. Farm households should raise many pigs to produce manure. Ten tons of manure is said to be produced by

one pig. That is fairly good. Each of the farm households should be encouraged to raise pigs and produce at least ten tons of manure.

In future straw should be used to make manure. The ratio of grain to straw is one to one, so 10 million tons of grain means the same amount of straw. Rice straw is now used in making straw sacks. It can be turned into manure if plastic sacks are produced and supplied to our farms. In order to produce manure with rice straw, scientists should study how to rot it quickly. It is not very effective to spread fields with unrotten straw that has been put in the pigsty for a while, as you do now. Rice straw will rot easily if it is mixed with liquid ammonia or slaked lime.

Soil fertility can also be improved by carpeting fields with fresh soil.

One year the former chairman of North Phyongan Provincial People's Committee, who had been to the Soviet Union to see how they were farming, suggested that we introduce letting the land lie fallow, cultivating farmland by turns, letting half the land lie fallow for a year. This method may be beneficial to such a big country as the Soviet Union, which has a large area of farmland. However, it is not suitable for our country with its limited arable land. I told him, "Our country has 2 million hectares of cultivated land, but the farmland really capable of growing cereal crops is only 1.5 million hectares, excluding orchards and mulberry groves. If we let half the farmland lie idle, we cannot provide food for the people." We can change crops among different fields, but cannot afford to let our farmland lie idle. Suggesting crop rotation in our country is an expression of dogmatism, which will bring about serious consequences.

Since old days our ancestors have cultivated their land, improving its fertility by spreading fresh soil on it, because they could not afford crop rotation. When I was a child, I saw my grandparents bringing patches of sod from a mountain and spreading them over their farmland. Nowadays, the cooperative farms do not spread fresh soil as they should. They should do it properly.

Deep ploughing must be conducted. Soil fertility can be increased by deep ploughing. It must be adopted by all the farms. This work

needs powerful tractors. The *Chollima* tractor is good for sowing, harrowing, and hauling, but not for deep ploughing.

Apply a lot of organic fertilizer, spread fresh soil over farmland and plough it deep—these are the tasks that must be carried out to increase soil fertility.

The senior officials in charge of agriculture must give efficient guidance to agricultural production in the direction I indicated while dealing with agriculture for each province this year.

Jagang Province's next important task in its economic work is to put production at factories and enterprises on a steady basis.

The province has many major factories and enterprises, such as the Huichon General Machine-Tool Factory, Amnokgang Tyre Factory, August 2 Cement Factory, September Textile Mill, Jonchon Match Factory, Kanggye Pencil Factory, Jonchon Rock Drill Factory, February 26 Factory, March 5 Youth Mine and Jonchon General Coal Mining Enterprise.

The province must properly manage and operate the existing factories and enterprises at full capacity to ensure a high and steady rate of production.

It is most important to put production at Amnokgang Tyre Factory on a regular basis.

Amnokgang Tyre Factory is the largest tyre factory in our country. Our tyre production capacity is great when the capacity of Hasong Tyre Factory, Hamhung Tyre Factory and other tyre factories is added to that of Amnokgang Tyre Factory. We can meet the demand of the national economy for tyres by and large by simply operating all the existing tyre factories.

However, the tyre factories are not operated at full capacity, because our officials organize economic work carelessly. The senior officials of the Administration Council and the officials of the State Planning Commission do not take measures to import crude rubber, even though they are fully aware that the tyre factories are not operating because they lack crude rubber. In fact, we do not use much crude rubber, only a few tens of thousands of tons of crude rubber for

the production of tyres and other rubber goods. If only the senior officials of the Administration Council and the officials of the State Planning Commission organize work down to the last detail, with the attitude befitting masters, they will be fully able to import that amount of crude rubber.

Institutions and enterprises now import tyres for themselves through their trade corporations. If the state imports crude rubber under a unified plan and ensures capacity operation of tyre factories, it can economize on a lot of foreign currency. It is much more profitable to produce tyres with imported crude rubber than to import tyres. However, we are wasting much foreign currency by importing tyres instead of taking measures to operate tyre factories with imported crude rubber. We can say that importing tyres without operating our own tyre factories is a harmful act holding back the country's economic development. In future there should be no disorderly practice of individual institutions and enterprises importing tyres through trading corporations.

The Administration Council must organize economic work with meticulous care to ensure the supply of sufficient crude rubber and other raw materials and goods needed for tyre production. The Commission of Mining Industry and the Nampho Smeltery Complex must produce zinc as planned next year to ensure the import of 31,000 tons of crude rubber.

Amnokgang Tyre Factory must instal one more 75-ton boiler, increase production capacity and make energetic efforts to operate its equipment at full capacity.

Amnokgang Tyre Factory is very important from a national point of view, so the provincial Party committee must pay close attention to this factory and ensure its steady production. Since the provincial Party chief secretary is also chairman of the provincial people's committee, he must organize work to solve knotty problems in tyre production before it is too late.

Huichon General Machine-Tool Factory must be operated at full capacity. The factory must export machine tools and import necessary

steel in order to ensure a steady production of machine tools, as I instructed at a session of the Central People's Committee when discussing the economic affairs of North Phyongan Province.

February 26 Factory must also produce more pistons and export them in exchange for the materials necessary for ensuring steady production.

Jonchon Rock Drill Factory must produce many rock drills. Two men are now using one rock drill, because coal mines are short of rock drills. Because Jonchon Rock Drill Factory is the only factory of its kind and of national significance, we must supply it with materials without fail, so that it produces rock drills regularly.

August 2 Cement Factory must increase production. If it fails to increase cement production, Jagang Province cannot promote construction successfully. The factory must keep its equipment in good repair, organize production down to the last detail and ensure a high and steady rate of production to supply sufficient cement for construction in the province.

March 5 Youth Mine must increase the production of copper ore concentrates. It is important to produce copper in large quantities. A considerable number of factories and enterprises are not working regularly at present because of copper shortage. March 5 Youth Mine must go all out to increase production.

Necessary equipment and materials must be supplied to Jonchon General Coal Mining Enterprise so that it will produce 500,000 tons of coal next year.

The next important economic task of Jagang Province is to push ahead with capital construction.

The construction of hydroelectric power stations in Jagang Province is the main task of its industrial construction. Jagang Province, which has few coal resources, but is rich in hydroelectric power resources, has no alternative but to build many hydroelectric power stations to find a solution to its power problem. Our original plan was to construct thermal power stations in Kanggye and Huichon for central heating. However, we cancelled the plan out of fuel consideration.

The province must build many hydroelectric power stations to electrify the province and ensure electric heating and cooking in homes. If you have plenty of food and can afford electric heating and cooking, you can say you have attained a high standard of living in terms of material conditions.

The province must direct its main efforts to building many hydroelectric power stations. Speeding up construction of large power stations, it must build many other power stations along the Jangja River in a series of steps. I am told that a 270,000-kW-generating capacity can be created by damming the river at a number of places downstream and building power stations there. It costs 1.5 kW of electricity to electrify a house, so with 270,000 kW you can electrify the cities of Kanggye and Huichon and Jonchon County.

Jagang Province must construct many medium-size and small power stations.

The Administration Council must give the province a detailed plan for building power stations and help it carry out the plan without fail.

The province must organize an efficient construction force and push ahead with the construction of towns and border areas. The province must build up Kanggye, Huichon, Manpho, Jonchon County and Junggang County properly.

The province should develop light industry, including local industry, and undertake housing construction according to the measures proposed by the Administration Council.

Imperialists are now strengthening their counterrevolutionary offensive against socialist countries as never before. The worse their machinations against socialism become, the more firmly we must maintain the revolutionary principle and display the advantages and viability of socialism by building it better. Thus we shall make our country a model of socialism.

The Jagang Provincial Party Committee must discuss at its plenary meeting the measures to carry out the tasks raised by the Central People's Committee and energetically mobilize Party members and other working people for their implementation.

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1990

Dear comrades,

Fellow countrymen, brothers and sisters,

Having brilliantly adorned the last year of the 1980s which was replete with creation and construction, we are seeing in the first year of the 1990s, full of new hopes and confidence.

On the occasion of the New Year, 1990, I extend fervent congratulations and warm greetings to all the people in the northern half of Korea, to the brothers in the south, to the Koreans in Japan and to all our overseas compatriots.

My New Year greetings also go to the peoples of socialist countries and non-aligned nations and other progressive people and our other friends on the five continents of the world.

1989 was a glorious year in the history of our people, a year upon which we can look back with great pride.

Last year we launched a powerful, grand march involving all the people in order to achieve the gigantic objectives of socialist construction and, at the same time, to ensure success in the World Festival of Youth and Students. On these two fronts we scored amazing victories of which we can be proud.

In response to the militant call of the Party, and displaying a high revolutionary spirit and creativity, our heroic working class, working people and the soldiers of the People's Army performed distinguished services in the momentous, grand campaign of constructing factories

and other enterprises, particularly the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, as well as cultural institutions which are the major centres of ideological and cultural life, modern service facilities and houses. A large number of monuments to their creative efforts which sprang up one after another in Pyongyang and in many other parts of the country are demonstrating the vivacious look of Juche Korea which is daily prospering in the era of the Workers' Party. They are inspiring our people with the pride and self-confidence of independent people who create a new socialist life by their own efforts.

As a result of the grand, all-people construction campaign last year, the foundations of our independent industry were further strengthened, and more favourable conditions for pressing on with the building of socialism were prepared.

Last year which marked the 25th anniversary of the publication of the theses on the socialist rural question witnessed our farmers who, with a high sense of responsibility as socialist working people in charge of the agricultural front, worked hard to implement the tasks set by the theses, consolidated our socialist agricultural system and effected a new upsurge in agricultural production.

In our rural communities which had been very backward in technology, ideology and culture, the assimilation of farmers to the working class, the industrialization of agriculture and the urbanization of rural areas made rapid progress. This reality of today proves the advantages of the socialist collective economy which struck root deep in the country areas as well as the great effectiveness of our Party's rural theses. We can be justly proud of the fact that we have set an example in the development of socialist rural communities by solving successfully from the point of view of Juche the problems of farmers and agriculture, puzzling questions in building socialism.

The 13th World Festival of Youth and Students which was held in a grand manner in our country last year was a historic event that gave a strong impression to the progressive people of the world. Through the festival we showed the true features of our society in which all the people, united solidly in mind and purpose behind the Party, equally

develop and lead an equally happy life, helping each other and leading each other forward. We clearly demonstrated our people's aspirations and will to build an independent and peaceful new world in close cooperation with all the progressive people throughout the world, regardless of the difference in ideology, system and belief. The historical significance of the Pyongyang Festival is that it gave the people around the world the belief that socialism alone would be able to provide everyone an independent and creative life agreeable to the inherent nature of social man, and that only on the basis of independence peoples would be able to achieve genuine internationalist friendship and solidarity and shape a bright future of humanity.

The brilliant successes that were achieved by our people in all fields of socialist construction by pressing ahead with the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions powerfully demonstrate the validity of the Juche-oriented revolutionary line consistently maintained by our Party as well as the unfathomable vitality of our socialist system.

I express my warm thanks to our working class, farmers, working intellectuals, valiant soldiers of the People's Army and all other people who, without the slightest vacillation even in the trying situation in which the imperialists intensified their manoeuvres against socialism without precedent and the enemy concentrated their frantic attack on our Republic last year, confidently advanced along the road of revolution single-heartedly following our Party and performed heroic exploit in building socialism.

This year, the first year of the 1990s, our people are faced with heavy yet honourable revolutionary tasks.

The 1990s is a decade of hopes and a decade of struggle when they must redouble their efforts and advance vigorously with a great ambition and firm confidence.

Our people who have continued to wage a long-drawn-out, arduous struggle for the victory of the revolutionary cause of Juche are now standing at a turning point of history. Success in our people's noble cause of building a socialist paradise on our land and achieving the

reunification of the country, the cherished desire of the nation, depends on how we ourselves struggle during the last decade of the 20th century.

With full confidence in ourselves and with an unbreakable fighting spirit, we must deal with the turbulent historical current on our own initiative and fly the flag of triumph on a new higher peak of socialist construction in the hope-filled 1990s.

We must launch a powerful mass campaign to increase production and economize to the maximum by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude in this year, the fourth year of the Third Seven-Year Plan, and bring about another great revolutionary upsurge in socialist construction.

This year, in the field of capital construction, we must concentrate efforts on the second-stage construction of the Suncheon Vinalon Complex, the construction of the Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex, a two-million-ton capacity steel works and power stations. The building workers and soldiers of the People's Army involved in the major projects must know clearly that they are working on the main fronts with the key to socialist construction, and must create a new speed of construction, the "speed of the 90s", by displaying creativity and mass heroism.

Increasing the production of electricity, coal, iron and steel is the main link in socialist economic construction at the moment. It is only when we increase the production of these items quickly that we can press on with grand socialist construction and maintain steady production in all branches of the national economy. The power, coal and metal industries must boldly innovate technology, improve equipment and introduce advanced methods of production in every way and thus increase their products to the utmost. The officials of state and economic organs must organize economic work properly on the principle of giving priority to the provision of supplies for these industries and see that a high and steady rate of production is achieved by these industries, so that all sectors of the national economy develop with greater vigour.

Giving priority to the development of heavy industry and advancing light industry and agriculture simultaneously is the policy which our Party consistently maintains.

The foundation of light industry we have so far laid is extremely great; the effective use of this foundation is an important task facing light industry at the moment. We should make light industry factories more up-to-date and adopt positive measures to provide raw and other materials through a variety of ways so as to operate all light industry factories at full capacity. Light industry must implement the resolution of the 16th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee to the letter and thus increase the output of fabrics markedly this year and produce larger quantities of good-quality daily necessities and foodstuffs which cater to the tastes of the people.

We have also bright prospects of the development of agriculture. We must continue to give full play to the advantages of our socialist agricultural system and, at the same time, reclaim 300,000 hectares of tidal flats to turn the west coast of our country into fertile land. We must promote rural technical revolution and put agriculture on an industrial and modern basis. If we do this, we shall be able to build admirable and ideal socialist rural communities as we desire.

This year the agricultural sector must complete irrigation at a higher level, press on with mechanization and the application of chemicals, put farm work on a scientific and technical basis, as required by the Juche farming method, and thus attain, without fail, the goal of agricultural production set by the Party.

While developing light industry and agriculture rapidly this year we must, at the same time, build modern houses in Pyongyang and other urban communities and rural areas on a large scale, and find better solutions to the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people, to meet the requirements of socialism.

The policy of our Party for improving the people's socialist life is to develop all aspects of political, cultural and material lives, which represent three major fields of social life. The true advantage of socialist life lies in the fact that all the people, as masters of the state

and society, enjoy an independent and creative life in all fields of politics, the economy and culture. Today every one of our people, as a proud member of a social and political organization, leads political life which is most valuable and worthwhile, and enjoys a sound and rich cultural life. They also lead a stable material life equally, free from worries. If we stock shops fully with quality goods by increasing the production of fine mass consumer goods, our people will have nothing particular to envy others in their lives. From now onwards we must work harder to develop their political and cultural lives continually and, in particular, to provide them with a more abundant material life.

The enormous tasks facing us at present are for building socialism better in our country, in keeping with the requirements of Juche, and the key to success in carrying them out can be found when full scope is given to the superiority of our socialist system in which the Juche idea is embodied.

Through their actual life our people have keenly experienced that the socialist system is indeed the most people-oriented system which firmly guarantees the masses of the people the position of the masters of the state and society and that it is the most viable system enabling them to display their inexhaustible creative power to the full. The advantages of the socialist system are not displayed automatically; they can find full expression only when the masses perform the responsibility and role as the masters of the revolution and construction under the correct leadership of the Party.

We have the correct leadership of the Party as well as the fine people who are well aware of their historic mission. Our Party's general line on pressing ahead with the three revolutions, ideological, technical and cultural while strengthening the people's power and ceaselessly enhancing its function and role, is an absolutely correct line which illumines the correct path of the building of socialism and communism. The Chongsanri spirit, Chongsanri method and the Taean work system created by our Party are the best work system and method which make it possible to administer the socialist society effectively and build socialism with success, by properly combining Party

leadership and the revolutionary mass line.

We must continue to adhere to the general line of our Party in socialist construction and carry through the Chongsanri spirit, Chongsanri method and the Taean work system in all sectors and units.

We must further strengthen the Party and constantly enhance its leading role and thoroughly establish Juche in all fields of social life, upholding the slogan “Let us live our own way!”

The source of our unconquerable strength lies in that the Party and the masses in perfect harmony share the same fate in the struggle for socialism and communism. No matter which way the wind may blow we must fight, full of confidence and optimism about the bright future, while the Party trusting the people and the people believing in the Party, and must accomplish the noble revolutionary cause of Juche.

To put an end to the division of the nation and reunify the country presents itself as a more and more urgent task as the days go by.

The national division which started in the 1940s and continues still now at the beginning of the 1990s is a historical tragedy that can never be tolerated either from the point of view of the independence of a nation or of global independence. Our people, whether they live in the north, in the south or abroad, are now burning their hearts with the sole desire of realizing the reunification of their motherland and have an unbreakable will and conviction to reunify the country, come what may.

Last year in south Korea, even under the continuing harsh fascist repression, the movement for reunification made steady headway among the youth, students and people of all walks of life and, in particular, the tendency of breaking the barrier between the north and south and of realizing free contacts and travel mounted higher than ever before. Rev. Mun Ik Hwan, adviser to Jonminryon, and a young girl student Rim Su Gyong, representative of Jondaehyop, came to Pyongyang, at the risk of their lives, as messengers bearing the south Korean people’s unanimous desire for reunification. They had impressive meetings with their compatriots in the north and inspired all the nation with a stronger desire for reunification and showed the

people at home and abroad the urgency of the country's reunification and the firm will of our nation for reunification.

We have a programme for national reunification, the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity, which were agreed upon by the north and south and made public, as well as the reasonable way of reunification which embodies those principles. Our proposal for the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is the fairest and most realistic proposal which can be accepted by both, the north and south. It enjoys widespread support from all the Korean people and the progressive people across the world.

Nevertheless, our country has not yet been reunified, because the outside forces are continuing their interference and obstructive manoeuvres to perpetuate the division of Korea and because some people who follow them are laying artificial obstacles to the settlement of the question of reunification. The south Korean authorities are speaking about reunification but actually they are persisting in their acts of hindering reunification. They are trying to legalize "two Koreas" by gaining UN membership when the country is in a state of division and, with the claim for a "unified channel of dialogue", are punishing on a charge of criminals the people who are working for contact and exchange between north and south. These acts cannot be construed otherwise than as shutting their eyes to the nation's unanimous desire for reunification and representing the will of the imperialists who are trying to keep Korea divided for ever.

Since it is a very important question which decides the destiny of the nation, the question of the reunification of the country cannot be placed at the mercy of the will of a few authorities or of a specified stratum. Today when the trend towards national reunification is mounting with an irresistible force and a strong tide of global independence is rising, it will be a serious crime against history and the nation to delay reunification by wasting time with empty dialogues and political bargain.

In order to overcome the obstacles and difficulties in the way of national reunification and effect a fundamental change in settling the

reunification question, it is imperative to take a decisive save-the-nation step to make the cause of national reunification truly the cause of the entire nation.

Representing the desire of the entire nation for reunification and its urgent requirements, we hold that the north and the south should remove the barrier between them, ensure free travel and open all their doors.

First of all, the concrete wall built in the area south of the Military Demarcation Line must be pulled down.

The concrete wall is a symbol of national division and of north-south confrontation. Keeping the barrier the like of which cannot be found in any other country of the world is a disgrace to our nation.

If they truly want reunification, the south Korean authorities must show it in deed. Whatever they may preach for “open door” or “reunification”, the world people will not believe them so long as they keep the concrete barrier. Now that both the United States and south Korean authorities welcome the opening of the barrier of division in another country, there is no reason why the concrete wall in Korea should not be destroyed.

In our area north of the Military Demarcation Line there is no barrier except barbed wires which mark a boundary. We can remove them anytime.

After removing the concrete wall, free travel must be realized between north and south. Workers, peasants, youth and students, politicians, businessmen, cultural workers, religious men and other people from all walks of life of the north and the south should be allowed to visit the area of the other side freely, having contact with each other and working without restraint.

The north and the south should not confine their efforts to guaranteeing a free travel, but proceed to opening their doors fully in all spheres including politics, the economy and culture.

In order to remove the barrier of national division and materialize free travel between the north and the south and a full-scale open door, negotiations between them must be held without delay.

For this purpose we propose a north-south top-level conference in

which the heads of the authorities and the leaders of political parties will take part.

When the barrier between the north and the south is removed and free travel and a full-scale open door are realized, it will be possible to achieve the consensus of the will and united efforts of the Korean nation, repel foreign intervention and win the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

This year we will actively promote many-sided talks including the talk between the authorities of north and south and the parliamentary talk now under way. We will also continue to make sincere efforts to convene a consultative meeting for national reunification to be attended by the representatives of the authorities, political parties and organizations from north and south, with a view to deciding on the nation's common way to reunification through extensive consultation.

All Koreans in north and south and abroad must work hard in closer unity under the banner of national reunification, so as to make this year a historic year of turning-point in destroying the wall of division and in opening the door to reunification.

Today on the international arena a fierce struggle is going on between socialism and imperialism, between progress and reaction, and the people's cause of independence has encountered a grave challenge of the imperialists.

The imperialists are making frantic efforts to undermine socialism, the bulwark of peace and progress, and to re-impose the yoke of exploitation and subjugation upon the people who are following the road of independence. In the guise of "peace" and "detente", the imperialists are disarming people and stepping up their aggression against those countries which are taking the path to independence and progress. Under the cloak of "aid" and "cooperation" they are resorting to open intervention in other countries and overt moves to subjugate them. The imperialists are employing a variety of disguise. All this is nothing but a cunning trick to blur the reason of people of the world and achieve their aggressive and predatory ambition.

Recently the US imperialists declared before the world the end of

cold war and the advent of an era of peace, but this was immediately followed by their open invasion against Panama, a sovereign state. This shows clearly that “peace” and “detente” claimed by the imperialists is a big deception and that they are outrageous aggressors. The progressive people the world over are ashamed of coexisting on the globe with such a shameless and despicable gang of imperialists and are indignantly denouncing their act of aggression.

The imperialists, doomed to collapse, are now blustering and fooling about in an attempt to hide their acute crisis and turn back the trend of history, but they will not be able to check the people from following an independent road. The future of mankind will never belong to imperialism. It is an inexorable law of history that imperialism will go to ruin and socialism will win.

The only way to achieve the century-old desire of the masses to put an end to exploitation and oppression of man by man and to live independently as the masters of the world, the masters of their own destiny, is to break with the exploitative society and follow the road to socialism. In order to find and blaze this path mankind has undergone painful turns and twists for a long time and continued an arduous and grim struggle. Socialism is the greatest achievement of mankind; it is the ideal of mankind that gives them vivacity and hopes.

The road to socialism is an untrodden path. Therefore, in the course of advance one may encounter unexpected incidents and undergo trials and tribulations. The way of building socialism should also be steadily improved and perfected in keeping with the change in the situation. But there can be no change in the truth of history that mankind must follow the road of socialism.

No matter what may happen, the masses, the subject of history, must not deviate from the fundamental principle that they must oppose imperialism and advance towards socialism.

That principles always emerge victorious is the truth vindicated by history. The revolutionary people of the world must steadfastly adhere to the principle of anti-imperialism and independence, the principle of socialism in order to counter the imperialist manoeuvres, and must

fight to the end, by displaying an indomitable fighting spirit and with confidence, in order to shape the future of mankind.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic will, this year, too, consistently pursue the foreign policy of independence, peace and friendship.

We will invariably hold fast to an independent stand in any complicated conditions and circumstances, and will reliably defend peace and the eastern post of socialism.

The Korean peninsula still remains a dangerous hotbed of nuclear war, which causes the apprehension of the peace-loving people throughout the world. We will fight more dynamically to eliminate the danger of nuclear war and ease tension in our country and to turn the Korean peninsula into a nuclear-free, peace zone.

Our Party and the Government of our Republic will develop the relations of friendship and cooperation with the progressive people of the world including those of socialist and non-aligned countries, and will give active support and encouragement to the peoples of all countries in their struggle for independence, peace, national sovereignty and social progress.

The way for the developing countries to realize complete sovereignty and independence from neocolonialist yoke is to strengthen unity and cooperation on the principle of collective self-reliance. We will work hard to develop South-South cooperation in all fields of politics, the economy and culture by displaying a spirit of disinterested cooperation and on the basis of genuine equality and mutual benefit.

Our magnificent fighting objectives for the 90s call on all the people to fresh heroic exploits, and the Juche idea of our Party illuminates our road to victory.

Let all of us fight for the complete victory of socialism, for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country and for an independent world, holding aloft the banner of the Juche idea, the banner of socialism under the leadership of the Party.

**LET US EFFECT A GREAT UPSURGE
IN SOCIALIST CONSTRUCTION BY WAGING
A DYNAMIC CAMPAIGN FOR INCREASED
PRODUCTION AND ECONOMY**

**Concluding Speech at the 17th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

January 5 and 9, 1990

At this plenary meeting we have submitted and discussed in earnest the problem of more energetically waging the campaign for increased production and economy in all branches and all units of the national economy.

All those who have addressed the plenary meeting have given strong support to the Party's slogan of intensifying the campaign for increased production and economy and made a good resolve to maximize production and economy, so as to ensure a high and steady rate of production and make a new advance in socialist construction. I am highly satisfied with this.

As I stressed in my New Year address this year, the 1990s will be a decade of hope and struggle, when our people must make a vigorous advance through exerting more strenuous effort. This year, the first year of the 1990s, we must conduct a dynamic mass campaign for maximizing production and economy by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and effect another great revolutionary upsurge in the building of socialism.

In the past, too, our Party discussed the matter of increased

production and economy at plenary meetings of its Central Committee and roused Party members and other working people to this end, thus achieving great success in socialist construction.

The December 1956 plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, held 33 years ago, was a historic one that encouraged all Party members and working people to struggle for increased production and economy and ensured that a great revolutionary upsurge was effected in socialist construction. I believe that this plenary meeting, like the December 1956 plenary meeting, will be a historic one that will start a great upsurge through a campaign for increased production and economy.

In the days when the December 1956 plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee was held, the situation in our country was very complex and we were experiencing extreme difficulties. At that time we, about to embark upon implementation of a new national economic plan, were short of funds, manpower, equipment and materials. To make matters worse, the US imperialists and the Syngman Rhee puppet clique vociferated for a new “march north”. Moreover, the anti-Party factionalists lurking in the Party raised their heads and challenged the Party, and outside forces brought heavy pressure to bear on our Party. Nevertheless, the Central Committee of our Party did not hesitate, nor was it discouraged in the least, and our people were full of revolutionary spirit.

Resolved to break through the difficulties by relying on the masses of the people, our Party, at the December plenary meeting, called on all Party members and working people to wage an energetic campaign for increased production and economy and thus effect a great upsurge in socialist construction.

Soon after the plenary meeting I visited the Kangson Steel Plant to arouse the masses. In those days I sent members of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee to major factories and enterprises.

I gathered the senior officials of the Kangson Steel Plant and asked them whether they could produce 90,000 tons of steel the following year. They replied that it would be difficult to produce that amount,

because the capacity of the blooming mill was 60,000 tons. I had not had enough sleep and had not taken a proper meal, because I had left for the steel plant early that morning, so I had lunch with the manager of the plant and lay in bed to get some relaxation, but I could hardly get to sleep. We had to produce more steel by making every possible effort. Further discussion with the senior officials of the factory seemed unlikely to solve the problem. Therefore I resolved to call upon the workers directly and instructed that they be gathered in one place. There was no place for the workers to get together, so I had a drum brought into a building meant for a storehouse and a fire made in it. Then I gathered the workers there and addressed them. I informed them of the situation in the country and the decision of the Party plenary meeting. I told them that we needed a large amount of steel, because we intended to undertake more construction projects and increase the nation's defence capacity, and then called on them to explore untapped resources and produce 10,000 tons of steel above the plan. As I said this, they all stood up and cheered, expressing their resolve to produce 90,000 tons of steel. Upholding the call of the Party, the workers of Kangson repaired the blooming mill, kept it in perfect working order and fought heroically to produce a miraculous 120,000 tons of steel, instead of 90,000 tons, from the blooming mill with a capacity for 60,000 tons.

Following the example of the workers at Kangson, many factories and enterprises did away with old rated capacities and norms and accomplished new miracles and innovations. The workers of the Kim Chaek Iron Works turned out 270,000 tons of pig iron with 190,000-ton-capacity iron-making equipment. As the struggle for increased production rose to a crescendo, difficulties standing in our way were overcome, the economic situation of the country was eased and the great Chollima upsurge was effected in socialist construction.

In the struggle to implement the decision of the December 1956 plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee the workers of Ragwon also set a good example. During the war the workers of the Ragwon Machine Factory merely made hand grenades with a few

machine tools and a small cupola. In hearty response to the decision of the December plenary meeting they displayed the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and made crane trucks first, then, admirably, large water pumps. Their first large water pump was installed in the second-stage pumping station of the Kiyang irrigation system, and it runs well even now. You should see that water pump in order to follow the revolutionary spirit of the ten Party members of Ragwon.

A feature film and a novel describing the struggle of the workers of Ragwon have been produced. In the past they had a strong revolutionary spirit and a very high fighting spirit.

I still remember the day during the war when I attended the general membership meeting of the Party cell of the casting shop of the Ragwon Machine Factory, composed of ten members. That was the day when enemy planes bombed Sinuiju. Having listened to the speeches of Party members at the meeting, I told them that I worried about postwar reconstruction. A woman Party member rose from her seat and said, "Premier, don't worry. Once we win the war against the enemy, we shall be able to carry out reconstruction admirably." Hearing her, I was more firmly convinced of victory. The ten Party members of Ragwon were faithful to the Party.

Today we are building socialism under very favourable circumstances compared with the difficult period immediately after the war. If we, under the present favourable conditions, work with the same spirit and mettle we displayed at the time when we effected the great Chollima upsurge, nothing will be impossible. In those days our working class waged a hard struggle with empty hands, building factories, towns and villages and creating things from scratch. However, we are now waging a glorious struggle by relying on the existing solid economic foundations, so as to make more effective use of them and make them prove their true worth.

The economic foundations our people have created by belt-tightening efforts are very strong. If we tap our existing productive potential efficiently, we shall be able to improve the standard of living of the people considerably and become rich. However, the production

capacity is not fully tapped in many branches of the national economy.

Not only is the existing production capacity not fully tapped, but much power, raw materials and other necessities are wasted.

At present factories and enterprises are not run at full capacity and many practices leading to waste are evident in various fields of the national economy, mainly because those in charge of directing economic work are lacking in revolutionary spirit.

Our officials graduated from university under the loving care of the Party without undergoing any hardships and have no worries about food and clothing. Therefore they are living in comfort like children of rich people and are probably not giving thought to working in a revolutionary way.

Running the existing factories at full capacity is not so difficult as building new factories; moreover, it is not so troublesome as for the workers of Ragwon to make large water pumps from scratch in the past. It is quite possible to solve all the problems raised in ensuring steady production if senior officials display revolutionary spirit to a high degree. As a matter of fact, the problem is nothing but the senior officials of the Administration Council, the provinces and factories and enterprises.

It is said that there is a problem of coal in putting production on a steady basis, but, in the final analysis, this is also due to the lack of revolutionary spirit on the part of officials in positions of leadership.

In view of the great importance of coal in development of the national economy, I have always paid close attention to the coal industry. When I gave directions for economic work to the senior officials of the Administration Council at the beginning of January every year, I emphasized the need to give precedence to rail transport and increase coal production above all else, and I have always solved the problems raised by coal mines on a preferential basis. Several years ago I was told that the coal mines were unable to mine sufficient coal because of a shortage of rock drills, safety lamps, hand tools and a healthy and strong work force, so I ensured that the necessary equipment and hand tools were imported and a large number of

hard-core Party members and demobilized soldiers were sent to the coal mines. Later when I was told that the edible oil supplied to the coal miners was insufficient, I saw to it that some of the coal produced was exported and edible oil and sweets and other things were imported for them.

Nevertheless, no advance has been made in the production of coal. At the moment production at quite a few factories is being held up because of insufficient coal. Recently, while looking into the state of affairs at the coal mines, I found that quite a few of the imported pieces of equipment and hand tools had become unusable because of careless handling and that rock drills were in short supply.

However, the senior officials of the Administration Council and provincial Party committees only talk about the shortage of coal; they do not inspect pit faces, nor do they work hard to solve difficult problems. There are many large coal mines in South Phyongan Province, so the senior officials of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee should have visited the pit faces where coal miners work, found out the difficult problems in coal production and organized work well to solve them, but they have not done so. The officials of the Commission of Mining Industry have not only neglected visiting pit faces; worse still, they have not willingly solved the problems raised by their subordinates. If the officials concerned had inspected pit faces at the right time and adopted measures in a fore-sighted way in order to increase coal production, production would not be held up because of the shortage of coal.

The coal problem alone is enough for us to see how the officials in positions of leadership are deficient in their revolutionary spirit and in their sense of responsibility and discipline and to what extent they have become bureaucratic and aristocratic. If officials do not consciously strive to revolutionize themselves and assimilate themselves into the working class, they will inevitably become bureaucratic and aristocratic.

The Pukchang Thermal Power Complex fails to maintain a steady output of electric power and wastes a large amount of coal. This is also

due to the lack of revolutionary spirit on the part of the officials.

Although the officials of this complex know that the boiler tubes have been coated with fur and that the tubes have become unserviceable because they were not looked after carefully, they have not repaired the equipment when needed or kept it in perfect working order and have continued to burn coal, with the result that a large amount of coal is wasted. If boiler tubes are coated with fur, the temperature of the water does not rise easily, no matter how much coal is burned, so it is impossible to produce electricity in an amount equivalent to that of the coal that has been burnt. The officials of the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex claim that their failure to turn out electric power in accordance with the capacity of the complex is due to lack of the materials needed for repair and a shortage of cooling water. This is merely an excuse. If the senior officials of this complex persist in their request for the materials needed for the repair of their equipment, it is quite possible to provide them. Cooling water needed by the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex will pose no problem, either. The reservoir of the Taedonggang Power Complex is full of water and construction of the Nyongwon Power Station is under way now, so it will be possible to provide sufficient cooling water to this thermal power complex.

The senior officials of the Administration Council have not given efficient guidance to the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex. Although they have inspected this complex, they have not taken measures to repair the power-generating equipment according to plan and operate it at full capacity. Instead, when there was a lack of coal at this thermal power complex, they confined themselves to taking a tentative step by sidetracking coal intended for other enterprises to this complex. Working this way cannot be regarded as a proper method of guidance for the officials in charge of economic affairs.

The officials of the inspecting and controlling organs, including public prosecutors' offices, are not strictly controlling the factories and enterprises failing to maintain a steady rate of production and wasting manpower and materials owing to careless enterprise management.

All officials should display their revolutionary spirit and sense of responsibility to a high degree and work hard to put an end to all practices leading to waste and make a new advance in production.

The current plenary meeting has discussed the problem of waging a stronger campaign for increased production and economy. It has also deliberated the national economic plan for this year.

We must achieve a greater success in socialist construction this year and thus solve more satisfactorily the problem of food, clothing and housing for the people and make a decisive advance in improving the standard of living of the people.

If we succeed in socialist construction, we shall be able to clearly testify to the superiority and vitality of socialism to people around the world at a time when the anti-socialist moves of the imperialists are being escalated and accelerate the historic cause of national reunification by encouraging the struggle of the south Korean people.

In my New Year address this year I maintained that the concrete wall on the southern side of the Military Demarcation Line should be demolished, free travel should be effected between the north and the south, and the north and the south should follow a full-scale open-door policy. The south Korean authorities, who are in a dilemma, insist that there is no concrete wall on their side. However hard they try to deny the existence of the concrete wall, they cannot disguise the hard facts. At present newspapers, broadcasts and news services in many countries around the world are exposing the concrete wall standing in the way between the north and south of Korea, and progressive people of the world are giving strong support to our reasonable claim to demolish the concrete wall.

During his visit to our country last year the chairman of the Foreign Affairs Commission of the Chamber of Deputies of Italy mentioned that the division barrier was being pulled down in a certain European country, so I told him there was also a concrete wall in our country on the southern side of the Military Demarcation Line, and we intended to have it demolished in future. I said I wanted him to see it during his visit to our country. He saw the concrete wall with his own eyes before

returning home. He regards it as a very reasonable suggestion and gives strong support to my assertion in my recent New Year address that the concrete wall south of the Military Demarcation Line should be demolished and that the north and the south should effect free travel and a full-scale open-door policy.

Although the south Korean authorities are not now willing to pull down the concrete wall, they will inevitably do so in future. In south Korea today sentiments for removing the division barrier, effecting free travel between the north and the south and reunifying the country are mounting as never before. Last year patriotic-minded democrat Rev. Mun Ik Hwan and student Rim Su Gyong, delegate of Jondaehyop (the National Council of Student Representatives) from south Korea visited Pyongyang, showing clearly how ardent the desire of the south Korean people for reunification is. Student Rim Su Gyong came to Pyongyang over a roundabout route because of the division barrier, but she returned to south Korea via Panmunjom. She remained firm in her determination to return via Panmunjom, even defying death. Our Party made a film entitled *The Flower of Reunification* in high appreciation of the patriotic deed of student Rim Su Gyong, eagerly desiring national reunification. As soon as Rim Su Gyong returned to south Korea, the authorities put her behind bars. No suppression by the south Korean authorities can check the struggle of the south Korean people for independence, democracy and national reunification. The number of those who, like Rev. Mun Ik Hwan and student Rim Su Gyong, are determined to dedicate themselves to the struggle for national reunification will grow among the south Korean people with the passage of time, so we should carry on socialist construction still better and fully demonstrate the superiority of our socialist system.

All sectors of the national economy should greatly increase production by tapping the productive potential to the full.

This year we have set ten goals that we should attain in our effort for socialist economic construction, including those for the production of electric power, coal and cement. These goals are very good ones and they are fully feasible.

Take electricity, for instance. Our existing generating capacity is great, so we shall be able to reach the generated electricity target set by the Party without building more power stations if we operate the thermal power plants at full capacity and ensure a steady output of electric power at the hydroelectric power stations. Therefore the thermal power plants should produce electric power as planned by improving and reinforcing the power-generating equipment without delay and running it at full capacity.

This year we shall also be able to reach the goal for fabric production set by the Party without difficulty. The chemical fibre to be produced this year will be enough for us to reach the goal set for fabric production and to have some in reserve. In addition to this, there are other reserves of fibre. At present European countries are using vinalon as a lagging material instead of asbestos, because the latter contains a cancerogenic substance. Therefore the demand for vinalon is increasing on the international market. It is said that exporting one ton of vinalon makes it possible to import nearly two tons of tetoron. If we export only 10,000 tons of vinalon this year out of the amount to be produced by the February 8 Vinalon Complex and the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, we can buy nearly 20,000 tons of tetoron. If we do so, we shall have an additional 10,000 tons of chemical fibre in reserve this year.

The weaving capacity poses no problem in reaching the goal for fabric production set by the Party this year. Our existing weaving capacity alone enables us to attain this goal without difficulty.

The officials in charge of economic affairs must have confidence and meticulously organize the economic work to reach the target for fabric production set for this year.

Above all else, the February 8 Vinalon Complex must keep a steady production of vinalon. The Sunchon Vinalon Complex may not produce on a regular basis, because it was commissioned not long ago. However, there is no reason for the February 8 Vinalon Complex to fail to ensure steady production. Enough coal and methanol should be provided to this vinalon complex, and sufficient electricity must be

provided to factories that produce chemical fibres.

Among the goals to be attained this year I am worried most about the production of fertilizers.

At the moment the production of fertilizers is not progressing according to plan. The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex is failing to produce fertilizers in accordance with the schedule. Therefore there is a strain on our efforts to carry out the plan of fertilizer production for the current fertilization year. Starting now, the fertilizer factories should, for the five months until the end of May, strive to carry out the plan of fertilizer production for the current fertilization year.

If all sectors and all units of the national economy are to advance production, absolute precedence should be given to mining industry and transport.

This is the way to solve the problem of fuel, power and steel and accelerate production and construction in all fields of the national economy.

We should channel great efforts into increasing coal production.

The coal industry must fulfil the daily assignment set by the Party for coal production without fail. Only then will it be able to provide enough coal to the thermal power plants as well as to the factories and enterprises.

For the increase of coal production, the coal mines should give precedence to tunnelling and the removal of overburden and thus secure enough reserve coal fields. Quite a few coal mines are not yet implementing the Party's policy of giving precedence to tunnelling. Although coal production started increasing in the new year, in December last year many coal mines could not produce sufficient coal, because they were occupied in securing coal fields. The Kaechon Area Coal Mining Complex is said to have had production difficulties in the fourth quarter of last year because it was busy preparing coal fields; the shortage of coal fields was due to its failure to give precedence to tunnelling on a regular basis.

Coal mines should have reserve coal fields for use at least two to three months. They should start now to channel efforts into tunnelling

and secure sufficient reserve coal fields.

For increased coal production enough mining equipment should be provided and the problem of parts must be solved. The machine factories must produce without delay mining machinery, such as rock drills, compressors and coal waggons, for the coal mines and the coal mines should produce the necessary machine parts on their own.

The whole country must give strong support to the coal industry.

The problem of transport must be solved.

To ease the strain on transport, rail transport must be developed above all else.

The most pressing problem in the rail transport sector at the moment is the shortage of waggons. The rail transport sector cannot carry more goods because of the shortage of freight waggons. When production increases in all economic sectors in future, there will be greater strain on rail transport.

For the solution of the rail transport problem the production of waggons must be increased by supplying steel to the rail transport sector. For several years now I have taken every opportunity to emphasize the need to supply 10,000 tons of steel to the rail transport sector every month. Nevertheless, although our officials talk much about the importance of rail transport, they give no thought to increasing the production of waggons by providing steel. It is not difficult to provide a monthly supply of 10,000 tons of steel to the rail transport sector. At the monthly rate of 10,000 tons 120,000 tons of steel a year will be enough for this sector. We are annually producing several million tons of steel, so providing the rail transport sector with 120,000 tons every year does not pose any problem. We must provide the rail transport sector with 10,000 tons of steel monthly without fail.

In order to solve the rail transport problem, we should make the railways heavy-duty.

This is the most rational way of solving the rail transport problem at present. If we make the railways heavy-duty, we shall be able to meet the increasing demand for transport in full without even having to lay double tracks.

If we are to make the railways heavy-duty, we should produce a large number of 100-ton waggons, strengthen the railways and replace the rails with heavy-duty ones.

Construction of the mixed railway between Chongjin and Kilju should not be undertaken as the Minister of Railways has suggested, and the heavy-duty rails intended for this line should be laid on the railway between Sinsongchon and Kowon, where there is the greatest strain on traffic capacity. If the rails on this line are replaced with heavy-duty ones, the strain on rail transport will be eased and the country's transport demand as a whole will be fully met.

If we are to solve the problem of transport, we should develop integrated road-rail-water transport.

At the moment coal and ore mines are unable to transport coal and iron ore promptly because of a shortage of lorries.

The Sungni General Motor Works has ample capacity for the production of *Jaju 64* lorries. It can increase production of these lorries if it is provided with steel. This general motor works should be provided with steel, so as to produce a large number of *Jaju 64* lorries.

This year the agricultural sector must make a new advance in farm production and attain without fail the goal for the production of grain set by the Party.

Food is most important in fully solving the problem of food, clothing and housing for the people as required by socialism. As I always say, one cannot compromise with hunger. Moreover, we must not make our people go hungry when the situation in our neighbouring countries is complex.

This year we should produce grain as planned and follow the principle of attaching prime importance to improvement of the standard of living of the people. If we produce grain according to the plan by working well this year, we shall also be able to provide enough feed for farm animals. Then we shall be able to eat our fill of rice and also eat meat.

We have already given assignments for the production of grain to each province, so they should work hard to attain their goals.

To increase grain yields, we should, above all, construct good irrigation systems and fully solve the problem of water.

We have undertaken many irrigation projects, but we are still short of water. Without solving the problem of water in full, we can neither ensure that farming is free from risk nor increase the per-hectare grain yield.

The experience we gained in farming last year shows that the solution of the water problem is very important. Last year many cooperative farms produced more than eight tons of grain per hectare. One of the keys to this is that they used enough water. If we have plenty of water, we can produce not eight tons, but more than ten tons of grain per hectare.

At present crops are suffering from drought in many parts of the world and many countries are experiencing a food crisis. According to information, the drought is expected to continue for a long time. We must undertake irrigation projects on a large scale and ensure high and steady yields in any severe drought. If we complete the irrigation of agriculture on a high level, drought may even be favourable for farming.

If we are to fully solve the problem of water needed for farming, the provinces should complete the canal projects now under way as soon as possible. At the moment the provinces on the west coast, such as North and South Hwanghae and North and South Phyongan Provinces, are carrying out many canal projects. The total length of the canals is 1,000 *ri*. When the 1,000-*ri* canal projects are completed, the water problem in the west coast areas will be solved in full.

Last year Yonbaek Plain was unable to increase the per-hectare rice yield because of the shortage of water. This plain is one of the largest plains in our country. Our country has vast plains such as the Honam, Jaeryong, Yonbaek and Yoltusamcholli Plains. If Yonbaek Plain is provided with plenty of water, it will be possible to produce over eight tons of rice per hectare there, the way Mundok County does.

The provinces on the west coast must complete the canal projects now under way by April 15 by all means. It is meaningless to

undertake only large-scale canal projects. It is also necessary to build small canals to draw water to the fields.

The equipment and materials needed for canal projects should be provided without delay and with no conditions attached.

At the moment the construction of canals is not progressing quickly because of deficient provision of cement and steel. The amount of cement and steel needed for canal projects is not large, but they are not provided when they are needed. This shows that our officials are probably not fully aware of how precious grain is. Only when they eat gruel and go hungry for several days, will the officials have a clear idea of how precious grain is. The senior officials should pay attention to canal projects and provide the necessary equipment and materials on a preferential basis.

Those taking part in this plenary meeting have resolved to provide without fail the equipment and materials needed for canal projects. They must keep their resolve. The resolves made at plenary meetings of the Party Central Committee must not be empty promises. The resolves made at these meetings immediately become Party decisions.

The Transport Commission must adopt measures for the timely transportation of equipment and materials needed for canal projects.

The organs and enterprises concerned should ensure without fail the production of water pumps, transformers and motors needed for the irrigation of agriculture and provide sufficient electricity for pumping water.

In order to increase the per-hectare grain yield, it is also necessary to apply a large amount of fertilizers.

Once enough water is provided by establishing an irrigation system in paddy and nonpaddy fields, the grain yield will augment in accordance with the increase in the amount of fertilizers that have been applied.

This year we should not supply fertilizers evenly, but supply them by dividing the cooperative farms into two groups, depending on the degree of irrigation. For cooperative farms that have effected irrigation on a high level, we should provide one ton of nitrogenous fertilizer, 1.2

tons of phosphatic fertilizer and 200 kg of potassic fertilizer per hectare, and for those in which irrigation is at a low level, we should provide 800 kg of nitrogenous fertilizer and corresponding amounts of other fertilizers per hectare. The ratio between the amount of nitrogenous fertilizer applied and the grain yield is 1 to 10. Therefore the cooperative farms in which irrigation is at a high level will be able to produce ten tons of grain per hectare if one ton of nitrogenous fertilizer is applied. It will be reasonably good if eight to nine tons of grain per hectare are produced by applying one ton of this fertilizer.

We should provide the rural communities with the planned amounts of farming materials, such as agricultural chemicals and plastic sheets, and also send many tractors there.

We should first promptly import herbicide for seed beds, for which there is a pressing demand.

Many tractors in the countryside are now unable to work, because broken-down tractors are not repaired promptly. We should provide steel to the tractor factories and farm machine factories, so that they will produce a large number of tractors and their spare parts for the cooperative farms.

It is important to increase the production of fruit. This year we must take drastic measures for augmenting fruit production.

We must build many modern houses in urban and rural communities.

We should build houses for 50,000 households in Pyongyang. If this is done, the city will be able to fully solve the problem of housing for the citizens. The builders in Pyongyang should strive to construct 50,000 family dwellings by the end of 1991 by displaying the same spirit and mettle with which they constructed Kwangbok and Chongchun streets.

Provincial seats, such as Sinuiju, Hyesan, Hamhung and Kanggye, as well as other local areas should also step up housing construction.

Our Party's intention is to enable all our people to dress in fine clothes and live on rice and meat or fish soup in a tile-roofed house. This is not a daydream or fantasy. We shall be able to realize our

Party's intention if we attain the goals for the production of fabric and grain and build a large number of houses.

All sectors and units of the national economy should eliminate waste and be more economical.

They should set the goal of economizing 15 to 30 per cent of the materials they use and wage an energetic campaign for the economy.

In our country the per-employee output value is not high and a large amount of manpower is wasted.

We should improve manpower administration and step up the technical revolution and thus increase within two to three years the per-employee output value to over 15,000 *won* in the industrial field and augment the per-employee rate of construction to more than 6,000 *won* in the construction industry.

This year we should wage an energetic campaign for economization, and the financial and banking establishments should intensify their financial control. By doing so we should reduce cost in the industrial field by more than 2 per cent and in capital construction by over 3 per cent, lower the circulating fee by at least 5 per cent and reduce the estimated overhead expenses by more than 10 per cent. If we do so, we shall obtain a large reserve.

All sectors and units of the national economy should seek more potential for increased production and economization.

This year we should conduct overall stocktaking of socialist property. The Administration Council and organs concerned should ensure that all economic sectors conduct an accurate stocktaking of property, take greater care of state property and make effective use of it.

It is extremely important for us to work well in the last decade of the 20th century. We shall reach the peak of socialism if all the people, in hearty response to the militant call of the Party for maximizing production and economy, fulfil the Third Seven-Year Plan by accelerating the march of the '90s and proceed to carry out a new long-term plan. If this is done, the incomparable superiority of socialism over capitalism in all fields of politics, the economy and

culture will be demonstrated more clearly. Then we shall be able to come to the definite conclusion that our people are absolutely right in having chosen the socialist road and advanced along this road.

If we are to reach the peak of socialism, we should continue to make strenuous efforts to take the two fortresses of communism, the ideological and political fortress and the material fortress.

In its efforts to occupy these two fortresses our Party has adhered to the principle of giving precedence to taking the ideological and political fortress and has achieved great success in this work. In our country the whole Party is firmly united in ideology and purpose and all the people are solidly rallied behind the Party. Therefore, our country is politically stable and rapidly develops in all fields.

The basic means for successfully taking both the ideological and political fortress and the material fortress is to press ahead with the ideological, technological and cultural revolutions.

In the building of socialism we are invariably following the line of carrying out the three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural. Our Party's line of the three revolutions is a very reasonable one, which enables us to build socialism with success without any deviations and vicissitudes. If we continue to carry out this line by relying on our success in revolution and construction, we shall make a decisive advance in capturing the political and ideological fortress and the material fortress in the coming decade.

We should, above all, step up the ideological revolution and transform all members of society into people of a communist type.

To this end we should transform them in a revolutionary manner and assimilate them into the working class. We should intensify education in the Juche idea and communist education among Party members and other working people, so that all will work and live in accordance with the collectivist principle of "One for all and all for one".

Everyone should remould himself or herself after revolutionary and working-class patterns, but cadres in particular should do so before others. Cadres should not ask others to revolutionize themselves and

assimilate themselves into the working class without trying to do so themselves. Only when they first revolutionize themselves and assimilate themselves into the working class, can cadres properly guide the work of remoulding all members of society after revolutionary and working-class patterns.

Cadres should throw themselves into their revolutionary tasks and thus revolutionize themselves and assimilate themselves into the working class through their revolutionary activities. In particular, they should closely mix with the producer masses and steadily train themselves. The Party has put out good slogans such as “Let us do everything like the anti-Japanese guerrillas!” and “Let us follow the leader’s work method!” However, they are pointless if cadres do not put them into effect. Cadres should visit factories and enterprises, like the anti-Japanese guerrillas, to motivate the workers to their revolutionary tasks, and, in the course of this, they should acquire the revolutionary spirit of the working class.

We should accelerate the technological revolution to free all the working people from difficult and arduous labour once and for all; we should also step up the cultural revolution to thoroughly eliminate the cultural backwardness of the old society and create a socialist and communist culture.

We have put great efforts into the cultural revolution and have achieved brilliant successes in all spheres of cultural development. Now we have a huge army of intellectuals, numbering 1.35 million. This means one university or college graduate for every 14 people. This is a very high level in the world. The number of technicians and specialists, which amounted to only several score immediately after liberation, has now increased to 1.35 million. This is a source of great pride for our people and a precious foundation for us to promote socialist construction successfully. The number of our technicians and specialists will reach 2 million before long.

We must build socialism in our own way by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and strenuous effort.

In building socialism we have never copied others or received help

from others. We have solved all problems of socialist construction our own way by adopting independent and creative stands and have built the socialist power we see today on the ruins of the war by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and strenuous effort. The West Sea Barrage, the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, Kwangbok Street and many other monumental creations of the era of the Workers' Party erected in many parts of the country are great products of self-reliance. Foreigners admire our people for having built many monumental creations by relying on their own efforts, and even capitalists are amazed at this. Last year the south Korean capitalist who visited the northern half of Korea and inspected the construction sites of Kwangbok Street and the Sunchon Vinalon Complex said back home that south Korea was not a match for north Korea in construction. During his visit to our country a plutocrat of a certain capitalist country was also astonished at the sight of the West Sea Barrage. He said to the official who was accompanying him, "I suppose construction of this barrage cost some 7 billion dollars. Where did you borrow the huge amount of money needed for the construction? If Korea requests, I shall lend you one billion dollars." The official replies, "We built the barrage by our own efforts instead of borrowing money from other countries. It would be worth bargaining if you were willing to lend us 200 billion dollars, but we do not need one billion dollars." The plutocrat could not say anything to this. It is not desirable to undertake construction projects by borrowing money from capitalists. If one is heavily indebted to capitalists, one will be shackled to them in the long run. We must always put the main stress on self-reliance.

By raising the banner of the Juche idea and the banner of the three revolutions and displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and strenuous effort, we must continue to make innovations and to advance and hasten the complete victory of socialism.

I think that the current plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee has discussed the problem of intensifying the campaign for increased production and economy at a very opportune time. It is meaningless if we confine ourselves to discussing problems at the

Party plenary meetings and adopting relevant decisions. You should organize work well and implement the decision of the plenary meeting to the letter.

In support of the decision of the December 1956 plenary meeting, officials in positions of leadership visited subordinate units and roused Party members and other working people to the great Chollima upswing. Likewise, in response to the decision of the current plenary meeting, senior officials should visit lower levels and motivate Party members and other working people to create the “speed of the ’90s”.

I firmly believe that all Party members and working people, in hearty response to the militant call of the Party, will strive to produce and economize more and effect a great revolutionary upsurge in socialist construction once more.

ON THE WIDE INTRODUCTION OF LONG-RANGE SPRINKLER IRRIGATION TO DRY FIELDS

**Talk to Officials While Inspecting a Demonstration
on Irrigation with Long-range Sprinklers**

March 24, 1990

This time the Administration Council, the Agricultural Commission and the city of Pyongyang have made good arrangements for a demonstration of long-range sprinkler irrigation on a variety of terrain by using several power sources. It is excellent that they have made arrangements to show the officials concerned how to irrigate a variety of fields—on plains, on ridges, sloping fields and patches—with long-range sprinklers. As I see various fields being irrigated with long-range sprinklers, I am convinced that now we can introduce this kind of irrigation to all maize fields. How to irrigate a variety of maize fields was a problem, but now it has been solved.

It may be difficult to introduce long-range sprinkler irrigation to all maize fields throughout the country this year, because this is the first year, but next year all cooperative farms will be able to complete this irrigation system. If we irrigate the fields, we can produce ten tons of maize per hectare, and even 12 tons if we work well.

Maize is a good high-yielding crop. Increasing the per-hectare yield of maize requires water, first filial generation seeds and fertilizer. If water is provided, it will be possible to increase the per-hectare yield of maize considerably, because supplying F₁ hybrid seeds and fertilizer

will not be a great problem. If the maize fields are not irrigated, it is difficult to produce even five tons of maize per hectare, but it will be possible to produce at least ten tons if they are irrigated. It will not do if we fail to produce at least ten tons of maize per hectare now that we have introduced irrigation in dry fields by making a huge state investment in agriculture. If we produce over 10 million tons of grain by completing the long-range sprinkler irrigation system, we shall be able to store a large amount of grain even after accounting for food grain and animal feed. Then we shall produce a lot of pork, chicken, duck and other kinds of meat as well as eggs, our country will be rich and everyone will live on rice and meat soup.

It is said that last year Ponghwa Cooperative Farm did not produce a large amount of maize owing to drought in the sloping fields where the current demonstration of long-range sprinkler irrigation has been arranged, but this year the farm will be able to produce ten tons per hectare if it introduces long-range sprinkler irrigation. This farm must produce ten tons of grain per hectare this year.

Ponghwa Cooperative Farm reportedly produced only 6.8 tons of rice per hectare last year, because it dispersed its labour force to build silicate brick houses and did not apply fertilizers at the proper time. It was wrong to build houses in the farming season. Cooperative farms must build houses in their slack season and concentrate all efforts on farming in the farming season. However good the houses they build are, they will be of no use if there is a shortage of food grain because of their failure to raise good crops. Hungry people need food more than a house. I oppose building houses in the farming season instead of directing efforts to farming. This year Ponghwa Cooperative Farm must not disperse manpower but put its efforts into farming and produce ten tons of rice and maize per hectare respectively.

Last year we awarded a prize to cooperative farms and farmers that produced eight tons of grain per hectare, but this year we intend to present it to farmers of cooperative farms that produce at least ten tons of grain per hectare. Ponghwa Cooperative Farm must be awarded a prize this year by raising good crops.

For maize fields to be irrigated with long-range sprinklers, roads must be made for tractors. On the tractor roads such crops as beans, sweet potatoes and potatoes should be planted, so that they will not interfere with growth of the main crop. Crops that hold up growth of the main crop must not be raised on these roads.

Cooperative farms that are to grow short-stemmed maize plants this year must sow approximately 100,000 plants per hectare.

A demonstration of long-range sprinkler irrigation must be organized as soon as possible. Now that they have been instructed to introduce this method of irrigation to all fields, some officials in charge of agriculture do not know what to do. Therefore a demonstration must be held promptly. The demonstration must clearly show how various kinds of fields, such as those on ridges and patches, should be irrigated with long-range sprinklers by using several power sources and must also fully explain how the work should be done. If agricultural officials visit workteam No. 5 of Ponghwa Cooperative Farm and inspect how maize fields on a variety of terrain are irrigated with long-range sprinklers using various power sources, they will clearly know how this kind of irrigation should be done and will be convinced of it.

Demonstrations should start today and finish within this month. Officials from Pyongyang, South Phyongan Province and North Hwanghae Province will be able to come to the demonstration by car and return home the same day. It would be a good idea to hold the demonstration first for officials from provinces on the west coast, within a short distance, and then for those from provinces on the east coast. Officials in provinces on the east coast do not seem to be working hard to irrigate all the maize fields, considering it doesn't matter whether these fields are irrigated or not. Therefore all should be summoned to the demonstration without exception.

Chairmen of the management boards of all cooperative farms and secretaries of ri Party committees, managers and Party secretaries of state farms and sericultural farms as well as chairmen of the county cooperative farm management committees and chief secretaries of the county Party committees must take part in the demonstration. Sowing

rice seeds in cold beds is now under way at the cooperative farms. However, there will be no problem even if the chairmen of the management boards and the ri Party secretaries participate in the demonstration, because this work can be done without them if the chief engineers, workteam leaders and sub-workteam leaders organize the work properly. Management boards chairmen, ri Party secretaries and other officials concerned of cooperative farms in Jagang Province and Ryanggang Province, in which long-range sprinkler irrigation must be introduced, should all participate in the demonstration. The managers and Party secretaries of the factories and enterprises that produce long-range sprinklers and hoses must also take part in it. Pyongyang must start making arrangements today, so as to get even the workteam leaders of the cooperative farms to attend the demonstration.

Demonstrations must not be arranged elsewhere on the pretext that a large number of people are to attend. If we are to make arrangements for a demonstration elsewhere now, it will take time and it will also be difficult to arrange it in such a way as to show long-range sprinkler irrigation on a variety of terrain conditions, as arranged here. The existing arrangements will make it possible to finish the demonstrations soon if they are held in groups according to a schedule. Those attending the demonstration must be treated to a good meal. It would be a good idea to serve them good-quality noodles for lunch at Chongnyu Restaurant. Probably only in our country would the President treat the participants in a demonstration to a meal.

Measures must be taken to supply the equipment and materials needed for long-range sprinkler irrigation. Only when they are provided promptly, can all the cooperative farms irrigate maize fields as shown at the demonstration. If all the cooperative farms are to irrigate their maize fields with long-range sprinklers, there must be a large number of sprinklers. If sprinklers are available, any fields can be irrigated by using tractors and trucks. During the Fatherland Liberation War workers in Ragwon produced hand grenades by installing a belt on the back wheel of a truck to operate the ventilator when the electricity supply was suspended because of the destruction of the

power station. We shall be fully able to solve the problem of power necessary for long-range sprinkler irrigation if we make use of all the tractors and trucks as they did. All the tractors, trucks and 4-hp motors at the disposal of state farms and stock farms as well as cooperative farms must be used for irrigation. In irrigating the maize fields enough water must be sprinkled until the maize-seedling humus cakes settle down. Unless the humus cakes settle down, irrigation will be useless. Twenty or thirty millimetres of rainfall is needed for the humus cakes to settle down. If we are to irrigate the fields in quantities equal to this amount of rainfall, 200 to 300 cubic metres of water should be sprinkled per hectare. If all tractors and motors at the disposal of the agricultural sector are used, it will be possible to irrigate all the maize fields at the rate of one *Chollima* tractor irrigating some ten hectares a week and one 4-hp motor about two hectares. If all the *Chollima* tractors and 4-hp motors in the agricultural sector are mobilized and if they can irrigate 450,000 hectares and 120,000 hectares a week respectively, it will be reasonably good. They say that it takes more than ten hours to irrigate one hectare of maize field with a 4-hp motor, but the irrigated area is too small compared with the time needed. Every cooperative farm has 4-hp motors and does not use them for other kinds of work when the fields are irrigated with long-range sprinklers. Therefore, if all these motors are used, it will be possible to increase the irrigated area. In order to increase the irrigated area by making effective use of 4-hp motors, they must not be moved often, but long hoses should be connected to them for sprinkling water.

In future, 4-hp motors must be used extensively in farming. We should mechanize all farm work by using tractors and 4-hp motors. Now 4-hp motors are used only for rice transplanters and rice-seedling pullers. If they are to be used extensively for the mechanization of other kinds of farm work, their number must be increased. If we are to irrigate 0.5 million hectares of maize fields with 4-hp motors, scores of thousands of them will be needed. Because we are currently unable to supply all the 4-hp motors that are needed, many *Chollima* tractors must be used in irrigating the fields. *Chollima* tractors will be good,

because they can sprinkle water farther than 4-hp motors.

In future many 4-hp motors must be produced and used effectively. If it is planned to produce 20,000 motors of this kind this year, you should do as planned.

We must store the oil necessary for long-range sprinkler irrigation in advance. This kind of irrigation is impossible without oil, because it is done by using tractors, trucks and 4-hp motors. We must store oil from now on for properly irrigating the fields with long-range sprinklers in the dry season. We shall fail in irrigation if we intend to obtain and supply oil in the dry season without storing it in advance. Crops may suffer drought damage if the fields are not irrigated promptly with long-range sprinklers in the dry season. The Administration Council must store oil needed for this kind of irrigation without fail.

Approximately 30,000 tons of oil will be enough, even if we take into account that some 60 days are severely dry. It may rain from time to time even in the dry weather, and when it rains, irrigation is unnecessary. We can dispense with the relevant amount of oil. However, it is advisable to store, at a high estimate, about 40,000 tons of oil to be used for long-range sprinkler irrigation. This oil must be at the disposal of the Premier. He must have a separate tank for this oil and not use it for other purposes; he should not give it away even if someone asks for it. Only then will we be able to prevent damage from drought and raise good crops.

We should take measures to provide the hoses needed for long-range sprinkler irrigation. If sufficient hoses are supplied, there will be no other major problems in irrigation.

You are suggesting making hoses for long-range sprinkler irrigation out of vinalon staple fibre, but if they are made only of this fibre, water may leak. In order to prevent leaks, a little rubber or polyvinyl alcohol must be mixed with this fibre in making hoses. It would seem a good idea to mix polyvinyl alcohol with the fibre for making these hoses. If we are to make these hoses by mixing rubber with vinalon staple fibre, rubber will be a problem.

If 150 kg of vinalon staple fibre and 80 kg of polyvinyl alcohol are needed for making 1,000 metres of hoses, we shall be perfectly able to supply them. If 570 tons of vinalon staple fibre and 300 tons of polyvinyl alcohol are necessary for making hoses to be used in long-range sprinkler irrigation, we must supply all of them.

Producing hoses will not be a problem, because textile mills in cities and counties can make them if vinalon staple fibre and polyvinyl alcohol are supplied. All textile mills must produce hoses needed for long-range sprinkler irrigation. Textile mills in cities and counties must adapt their looms and produce vinalon staple fibre hoses needed for this kind of irrigation. For the time being, we must first produce these hoses even if we have to suspend the production of other things.

Vinalon staple fibre and polyvinyl alcohol for making hoses must also be supplied sufficiently. If hoses are available, we shall be able to irrigate all the maize fields with long-range sprinklers.

Irrigation of fields is a decisive condition for increasing grain production. According to information in a magazine I read in 1962, big farms of a developed capitalist country were increasing grain yields by irrigating the fields and each agricultural worker was already cultivating 30 hectares of land at that time.

In order to develop agriculture and increase grain production, we should practise collective economy. Collective economy alone will increase the per-hectare grain yield by far. Private economy can increase it only by several hundred kilogrammes at the most. Recently I had a talk with a foreigner who was on a visit to our country. I said to him, "Private economy can increase the per-hectare grain output by 100 to 200 kilogrammes, but not by several tons. In order to increase grain production, large farms must be organized and collective economy developed. We have already set up large farms such as the Taehongdan County General Farm where each tractor driver cultivates scores of hectares of land; our cooperative farms are now striving to have a farmer cultivate more than six hectares of paddy fields by mechanizing farm work." He replied that a private peasant economy was being introduced in his country and that this prevented farm

mechanization and irrigation, with the result that the land was only becoming sterile. He also admitted that a collective economy was indispensable for increasing grain production and said that they would also have to switch gradually to a large farm system.

Private farming can neither increase agricultural production nor correctly solve the rural problem. We must further develop the socialist collective economy system, regardless of whether others introduce private economy or other types of economy, and work hard to give full play to the advantages of the socialist agricultural system.

If all maize fields throughout the country are irrigated with long-range sprinklers in future, as shown at the demonstration, dry-field irrigation can be completed on a higher level and grain production radically increased.

Senior agricultural officials must make vigorous efforts to introduce long-range sprinkler irrigation, so that all the maize fields can be irrigated by this method within a couple of years.

MANAGING THE ECONOMY EFFICIENTLY ACCORDING TO THE NATURE OF A SOCIALIST ECONOMY

Talk with Economists

April 4, 1990

Recently the economy has not been managed efficiently. Today I have called together economists and officials who have a knowledge of industrial administration in order to discuss what should be corrected in the management of the socialist economy.

First I should like to speak about administering industry properly.

In recent days I have thought from various angles about the reasons for the defects appearing in economic work. I think the defects are ascribable to the improper management of the economy.

The major defect in industrial administration is that the production of materials processed at primary and secondary stages is not given priority. Only when their production is given priority, can factories and enterprises be supplied with sufficient raw and other materials for steady production; since this is not the case, a steady rate of production cannot be ensured because of lack of raw and other materials. These materials are not being supplied to factories and enterprises under contract; they are distributed by the Administration Council. This is because first- and second-stage processing of materials has not been given priority. As materials are not processed at primary and secondary stages in large amounts, contracts have become mere sheets of paper, even though raw and other materials have been set to be supplied under

contracts between factories or enterprises. Raw and other materials are allocated by superior bodies now, not under contracts between factories or enterprises; this being the situation, many complaints are being raised on materials supply. I was told that as raw and other materials are distributed by the Administration Council and not supplied under contract, some officials of the State Planning Commission are abusing their authority by using the materials.

It was when I was Premier of the Cabinet that economic administration was most efficient in our country. At that time the Cabinet did not do such things as allocating raw and other materials. The Cabinet kept management bureaus in the ministries of major industries and met once or twice a month to discuss and decide issues raised in economic work; accordingly economic work progressed in a planned way. When the Cabinet discussed and decided economic issues, the State Planning Commission applied the decisions in planning work, management bureaus, factories and enterprises concluded contracts between themselves according to the plans, and raw and other materials were supplied as contracted, resulting in smooth production. In those days factories and enterprises observed contracts faithfully. When they hindered production by failing to fulfil contracts, the arbitration bodies called officials of the relevant factories and enterprises, tried the cases and imposed penalties on them or punished them according to the damage done to production. There are now in courts officials in charge of arbitration; we also have procurators' bodies and inspection committees, but they are not playing their roles as they should.

Some officials may think the supply of raw and other materials in the past presented no special problem because the scope of the economy was small, but they are misguided. As a matter of fact, it is true that in those days mapping out plans for the national economy was not so complicated as it is today, because the scope of the economy was small. However, the plans were drawn up according to the production capacities of factories and enterprises, so there was no difference in carrying them out when compared to today. Even today

the plans of the national economy are mapped out according to the production capacities of factories and enterprises and go no higher.

Production was smooth in factories and enterprises in the past, because more primary and secondary products were produced than demanded, and factories and enterprises received supplies in sufficient amounts as contracted. As raw and other materials were supplied as contracted, factories and enterprises were seldom hindered in their production for lack of them.

Economic management was also efficient when there was a Cabinet, because I was young and guided the overall work of the Party, state and economy. When I delivered a conclusion on an economic issue, it was immediately incorporated into a plan and issued to lower units. As a result, every problem was solved without a hitch.

Economic management has become inefficient in our country since the time a presidential system was established and the Administration Council was assigned to guide economic work.

The original aim of establishing a presidential system was to do state work, Party work and economic work more efficiently. After the system was set up, I mainly took overall charge of state affairs; Comrade Kim Jong Il, the Party work, and the Premier of the Administration Council, the economic work. Later the Party work improved much and the Party was further consolidated, but the economic work did not progress as expected.

I have long stressed that officials of the State Planning Commission should concentrate investment in the coal-mining industry. Last year I stressed especially that unless investment was concentrated in the coal-mining industry, coal would be running short in winter, hindering production. However, they did not do as I instructed; only when coal was running short, did they run helter-skelter to obtain rock drills, wooden props and so on.

Not only is investment in the coal-mining industry insufficient, but also labour administration in coal mines is unsatisfactory. As giving priority to the coal-mining industry is very important in the economic development of the country, I ensured that demobilized soldiers were

sent to the coal mines in large numbers, and a few years ago hardcore Party members were sent there to strengthen the ranks of coal miners. Nevertheless, investment in the coal-mining industry was still not enough, and the labour administration was unsatisfactory. Some days ago I told officials of the State Planning Commission that I would call them to account if they failed to supply coal mines with materials three months ahead of demand; recently coal mines have been supplied with materials and coal production is on the increase.

Officials of the State Planning Commission are also not implementing properly the task to supply 10,000 tons of steel to the rail transport sector.

Having estimated that rail transport would pose a problem to development of the country's economy and the expanding of its scope, I instructed long ago to supply steel to the rail transport sector to make the railways heavy-duty. In order to ease the strain on transport, rails should be replaced with heavy-duty ones and waggons of 100-ton capacity should be produced, but the State Planning Commission failed to supply the sector with a sufficient amount of steel; consequently the June 4 Rolling Stock Complex is not producing large numbers of 100-ton-capacity waggons or repairing damaged waggons on schedule. At the moment mined coal is not being transported from coal mines in time for lack of waggons, hindering production at factories and enterprises. This is the aftereffect of the failure by officials of the State Planning Commission to supply steel to the rail transport sector.

Officials of the commission not only abuse their authority by using materials, but also supply them in an expedient manner. If I instruct them to give a certain amount of a certain kind of material to a certain enterprise, they do not supply it according to a plan, but somewhat reluctantly, only to save their faces and avoid responsibility. Working in this way, they cannot manage the economy properly.

Defects in the economic work are also, to a certain degree, ascribable to the lack of zeal to work among economic executives.

In the past, officials in charge of economic affairs were highly enthusiastic. Although the economic foundation was weaker and there

were more difficulties in those days than now, they displayed high enthusiasm and creativeness to solve with credit the problems raised in economic construction. It was just because they worked with high enthusiasm and creativeness that we could reconstruct in such a short time the economy of a country that had been damaged beyond description in the war and bring about a great revolutionary upsurge in socialist construction.

In true response to the decisions adopted at the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee held in December 1956, the working class in Kangson demonstrated unexcelled devotion and produced 120,000 tons of steel from the blooming mill of 60,000-ton capacity, thus breaking the deadlock created in the country and giving rise to the grand Chollima upsurge. To ease the situation in the country in those days, 10,000 tons of steel were needed beyond the planned target. So soon after the plenary meeting I went to the Kangson Steel Plant, gathered workers in one place and called on them to produce 10,000 more tons of steel. In active response to my call, the working class in Kangson restructured equipment, made technical innovations and organized labour to the last detail to shorten shift time, thus manufacturing 120,000 tons of steel from the blooming mill of 60,000-ton rated capacity.

The working class and officials of the Ragwon Machine Complex also worked well in the past. The complex was called Ragwon Machine Plant in the days of the war. In June 1952, when the war was at its height, I visited the plant. During my field guidance to North Phyongan Province at that time I asked the chairman of the provincial Party committee which factory was organizing its Party cell meeting. He told me that the casting shop of the Ragwon Machine Plant was organizing its Party cell meeting. I went to the plant to attend the meeting, only to find that the meeting was already in session. After the meeting ended, I said to the Party members attending the meeting, "The war will end in our victory in the not distant future; our cities, rural communities and factories have been destroyed severely by enemy bombing; this will cause many difficulties." Then a woman

stood up and said, “Premier, don’t worry. If we win the war, reconstruction will be quite easy. In two to three years we restored everything the Japanese imperialists had utterly destroyed and we got along well, didn’t we? When the war is over, we will carry out reconstruction again and be well off, so don’t worry too much.” Hearing what she had to say, I gained strength from the conviction and unbreakable will of our working class; that night I could hardly sleep.

The working class in Ragwon made hand grenades in the days of the Fatherland Liberation War, and after the war it executed with credit the task I had given it to manufacture crane cars.

The postwar reconstruction demanded a large number of crane cars. As we were not making such cars, we imported them at the start, but they were too expensive. A crane car is a lorry mounted with a crane, and several lorries could be bought with the money for one crane car, so I resolved to make them ourselves and assigned the task to the Ragwon Machine Factory. Later I inspected the factory on my field guidance to North Phyongan Province and found that the factory was making excellent crane cars. In this way we became able to manufacture crane cars on our own and use them instead of imported ones.

The factory also carried out wonderfully the task to make large water pumps after the war. In those days grain production could not be increased without conducting irrigation projects, and the irrigation projects demanded water pumps. In order to solve the problem of water pumps I gave the working class in Ragwon the task to manufacture a large water pump. With a revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude they worked with perseverance and made it on their own. The water pump made at that time was installed in the Kiyang Pumping Station, and it is still operating well. The working class in Ragwon in those days did not make it with modern machinery, but with a small cupola and machine tools that they had used to produce handgrenades in wartime. In those days the working class and leading officials did everything with high enthusiasm and a revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, but the officials in charge of economic guidance now do not work with such high enthusiasm and creativeness as in those days.

Recently I criticized the manager of the Chollima Steel Complex, for the complex failed to fulfil its production plan. When I went to have a souvenir photograph taken with the participants in the National Meeting of Production Innovators, I met the delegates from the Chollima Steel Complex and told them that, in view of their complex's failure to meet its production quota, its manager was apparently not working efficiently and that they should ensure that the manager did not get off easy. At a subsequent consultative meeting of officials in the economic sector in Nampho I told the manager of the complex that I had said to the participants from the complex to the National Meeting of Production Innovators that they should criticize him for his inefficient work and, reminding him that I had named the complex Chollima Steel Complex because it had first raised the torchlight of the Chollima movement, I reprimanded him for not being qualified to manage the complex if he injured its reputation. After being reprimanded, he worked with perseverance on his return, not even sleeping at night; as a result the complex overfulfilled its plan on all indices last month. The complex did not improve any of its equipment or receive additional raw and other materials; only its manager was criticized; but it overfulfilled the monthly plan in March. This shows that whether production is satisfactory or not depends in the long run on the enthusiasm and creativeness of officials. We can learn from this the importance of the ideological revolution, which transforms and gives rein to the ideas of officials.

Because officials in the extractive industry sector lacked enthusiasm, they failed to take appropriate measures, even though they knew coal was not being produced in sufficient amounts, since rock drills and other equipment in pit faces, which had been supplied to coal and ore mines, got broken and were not replaced.

These defects revealed in economic work are to be attributed in short to inefficient management of the economy by our officials. The line of socialist construction advanced by our Party is just and the management system of the socialist economy is impeccable.

We must not attempt to restructure the economic management

system, thinking that the inefficient economic work is caused by some defects in the system. We have the line of three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural—and the most advantageous Taean work system; we must continue to hold aloft the banner of three revolutions and manage the economy as required by the Taean system. Then we can build socialism with success.

Other countries are now resorting to “reform” and “perestroika”, restructuring their economic management systems on the plea of inefficient economic work; this is because they have neither a revolutionary line such as our line of three revolutions nor a socialist economic management system such as our Taean system. We have nothing to reform or restructure.

Recently some countries have been introducing capitalist methods in enterprise management; this will result in the introduction of a market economy. A market economy and a planned economy, the capitalist method of economic management and the socialist method of economic management, cannot coexist. If the capitalist enterprise management method is introduced in state enterprises based on all-people ownership, the enterprises that become prosperous through competition in the market will grow more prosperous and those that do not will go bankrupt. Therefore the method does not accord with the intrinsic nature of the socialist planned economy.

Even though they are said to be introducing the capitalist enterprise management method, factories and enterprises must obtain fuel and raw and other materials needed for production on their own, which is difficult for a large factory. Perhaps a small local-industry factory that does not use much raw and other materials can manage the factory by capitalist methods, but it is difficult for large factories and enterprises that consume iron ore, coal and heavy oil in large amounts.

Several socialist countries are introducing a market economy; this will bring about the ruin of socialist construction. We must on no account introduce a market economy.

We must not concern ourselves as to what method of economic management other countries are introducing, but manage efficiently in

our own way the integrated enterprises we have created, help them prove their worth at an early date and bring to perfection the self-balancing system and the socialist labour reward system in the integrated enterprises in our own way. To repeat: We must carry out in a continuous and thoroughgoing fashion the Juche-oriented principle and method of management of the socialist economy put forward by our Party and further consolidate and make perfect the self-balancing system in the state-run enterprises based on the Taean work system in line with the socialist economic law and to suit the developing situation in our country.

The system of integrated enterprises in our country is an advantageous enterprise management system that conforms with the intrinsic nature of a socialist planned economy and the requirements of developing large-scale industry. Currently integrated enterprises are not effective, just because they are not guiding and supervising the factories and enterprises integrated with them. This can be verified by the fact that the officials of the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex are not guiding efficiently the February 10 Factory, which manufactures white iron plates.

In order to ensure that visitors to the revolutionary battlefields on Mt. Paektu and tourists to Mt. Myohyang are supplied with enough beer and soft drinks, I gave a central establishment the task to make machinery that manufactures flip-top cans. Later a factory equipped with the machinery was built, but it is not producing cans in large amounts, for the February 10 Factory fails to produce white iron plates for it. We attached the February 10 Factory to the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, estimating that the senior officials of the complex would ensure production of sufficient white-iron-plate materials for the factory, but the complex is not yet operating the factory as it should.

Other examples of senior officials of integrated enterprises failing to guide and supervise the factories and enterprises attached to them can be cited.

Since ours is a small country, we can manage and operate the

economy properly if integrated enterprises efficiently guide their factories and enterprises and carry out enterprise management.

We must develop the economy through efficient enterprise management and guidance of factories and enterprises; we must not attempt to develop it through paying workers more. As our country is applying a number of communist policies, including free medical care and free education, the people are not so interested in money. No other country in the world awards such state benefits to its working people as our country does. When people in other countries who have no money fall ill, they do not receive medical treatment.

Our people have no worries about food, clothing, medical care and educating their offspring, so they do not pay particular attention to material incentives, even though they are afforded them by means of money. In order to develop the economy under this condition, we should efficiently conduct enterprise management and guide factories and enterprises.

For efficient economic management raw and other materials should be supplied under contract; they should not be distributed according to command. The experience I have gained through guiding the economic work over the past 40 years shows that there is no better method than the system by which materials are supplied under contract in conformity with the principle of socialist economic management.

Such being the case, we should study how to make factories and enterprises apply the contract system properly.

If raw and other materials are allocated according to command from superiors and not supplied under contract between factories or enterprises themselves, the factories and enterprises cannot maintain a steady rate of production.

The basic method for ensuring that factories and enterprises supply raw and other materials under contract and for maintaining a steady rate of production in all sectors is to give definite priority to the production of primary and secondary products. This is essential for supplying materials under contract between factories or enterprises and ensuring a steady rate of production in all sectors of the national

economy without any fluctuation.

The capacity for producing coal and steel in our country is not small. In spite of the remarkable capacity for steel production we have created, we are not producing sufficient steel, because we are not operating metal factories properly. The same is true of coal production. The capacity for coal mining already created is great, but coal production is not being increased because of improper supply of necessary equipment and materials.

We must give priority by all means to the production of primary and secondary products, so as to supply raw and other materials to factories and enterprises under contract and allow all of them to maintain steady production without worrying about shortage of raw and other materials. Only then will all problems be solved.

In order to give priority to the production of primary and secondary products for the supply of raw and other materials under contract between factories or enterprises, planning work should be done properly. An overall review of the planning work should be made, and anything wrong in the supply of materials under contract between factories or enterprises should be corrected.

Plans should be mapped out in accordance with the production capacity of factories and enterprises, taking into full account the actual possibilities. Plans divorced from the actual situation should not be devised. Drawing up realistic plans does not mean setting them low. Plans should be realistic and at the same time ensure maximum production capacities; once they are mapped out, a rigid discipline of carrying them out unconditionally should be established. In particular, plans should be devised in such a way as to ensure concentrated investment in extractive industries and other sectors that produce primary products.

As I always stress, the power industry, coal-mining industry and rail transport are vanguard sectors of the national economy. Unless they are given priority, factories and enterprises cannot maintain a steady rate of production. Therefore plans should be formulated so as to enable concentrated investment giving precedence to these sectors.

Planning for one-and-only factories in the country should be done well.

Otherwise factories connected to them cannot put production on a steady footing. We should channel our efforts into devising proper plans for these factories. At the moment only one factory in our country produces blasting powder, detonating caps and fuses; if the factory is not operated, all coal and ore mines will stop production, greatly affecting not only production in factories and enterprises but also construction. Some time ago Musan Mining Complex failed to extract sufficient iron ore for lack of explosives, detonating caps and fuses. Coal and ore mines should have adequate reserves of explosives, detonating caps, fuses and the like. When they do not have sufficient reserves and an accident takes place in the factory that produces them, they cannot ensure production. Such a large mine as Musan Mining Complex should keep a three- or four-month reserve of blasting powder, detonating caps and fuses. Then it can continue mining iron ore even though an accident takes place in the factory that produces them.

In order to ensure that coal and ore mines have adequate supplies of explosives, detonating caps and fuses, we should install the processes for manufacturing them in some factories. As the equipment can be made in factories on their own, plans should be drawn up for the manufacture of this equipment and investment be made.

Wonsan Chemical Factory is the only factory that produces anhydrous chromic acid, so planning should be done properly to prevent its hindering production in factories and enterprises that use the acid. Planning should be done properly especially for factories that, though small, meet national demand.

In order to give priority to the production of primary and secondary products, we should organize and guide production efficiently.

Even though they know that the production of primary and secondary products in large quantities will enable the supply of raw and other materials to factories and enterprises under contract, our officials do not organize and command production in a concrete way, but in haphazard fashion. Factories and enterprises are now

experiencing difficulties for lack of steel, but they do not organize work to the minutest detail for running metal plants at full capacity. For full-capacity operation of metal plants, Musan Mining Complex should put the production of iron ore on a steady basis and the plants should be supplied with sufficient anthracite. For the Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex to produce cold-rolled sheet steel and galvanized iron plates as it should, it should be supplied with sulfuric acid and aluminium. Large amounts are not required for producing cold-rolled sheet and galvanized iron plates, but they are not supplied, resulting in failure to produce the white iron plates needed for making flip-top cans. This is all ascribable to economic guidance officials who do not organize and command production in a concrete manner or manage the nation's economic life assiduously as befitting masters.

The socialist rural economic system of our country should be further consolidated and developed. It is a most advantageous rural economic system, devised in our own style to conform with the concrete situation in our country.

The head of state of a country who was on a visit to our country recently asked me to tell him of our experience in organizing agricultural cooperatives. I said, "We organized agricultural cooperatives in our own way. At the time we set about organizing them the middle-aged men in the rural communities were either serving in the People's Army or had been killed in action during the war; only women and old people remained. Under these circumstances it was difficult to farm without forming cooperatives. In this way agricultural cooperation was presented as a very urgent matter. At that time the Soviet people were doubtful whether we could carry it out by involving only women, when the socialist countries in Europe had not yet done it. They said that it was premature, stressing that agricultural cooperatives were possible only when industry had developed enough for the state to produce and supply machinery for the rural economy. I made up my mind to establish agricultural cooperatives in our own way, not in that of other countries, and advanced the policy of putting reorganization of the forms of economy along socialist lines ahead of technological

transformation to suit the concrete realities of our country. We carried out agricultural cooperation, not the way other countries had done, but by developing it from a low stage to a high stage.”

When carrying out agricultural cooperation we classified the cooperatives in three forms; the first form, the mutual-labour-aid team, in which the peasants simply did farm work together without pooling their land and farm implements; the second form, in which land was pooled, the economy was jointly managed and shares were allotted according to the work done and the land contributed, and the third form, the highest form, in which land and other major means of production were placed under common ownership, and distribution was made entirely according to the work done. Then we had the peasants choose one of them according to their wishes and preparedness. We maintained the principle of voluntary, not coercive, participation in agricultural cooperation and adhered to the impeccable class policy of relying firmly on the poor peasants, strengthening the alliance with the middle peasants and restricting and gradually remoulding the rich peasants. At the time of agricultural cooperation a certain country liquidated rich peasants by expropriating them. During agricultural cooperation in our country rich peasants numbered not so many in the countryside. Originally there had not been many of them in our country and, as their property had been burned by the enemy bombing during the war, they had only land and draught cattle. This being their condition, they were not in a position to actively oppose agricultural cooperation. The novel *New Spring in Sokkaeul* portrayed a peasant who had become a middle peasant after receiving land thanks to the agrarian reform after liberation and was opposed to cooperative movement, contrary to the realities of that time, so I criticized the novel. Our peasants, who had been distributed land through the agrarian reform after liberation, fought the enemy bravely at the cost of their blood during the Fatherland Liberation War to safeguard the grateful system that had given them land. As we carried out agricultural cooperation in our own way to suit the realities of our country, there was not a strong force hostile to cooperatives.

We also carried out the socialist transformation of private tradesmen

and manufacturers through drawing them into producers' cooperatives and remoulding them, not through expropriating them. The medium- and small-scale tradesmen and manufacturers in our country had nothing in particular, as their property had all been burned during the war.

Our country is now managing the rural economy efficiently through the method of industrial management. On his recent visit to our country the head of state of one country said that as his country was practising a private peasant economy, agricultural production was on the decline; he was determined to carry out agricultural cooperation again gradually. I told him that agricultural production could not be raised unless agriculture was cooperative and he should form large-scale farms in a cooperative rural economy. When writing the *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, I read information about a developed capitalist country that organized large farms and introduced machinery widely in the rural economy, with one agricultural worker cultivating 30 hectares of crop land. In our country each farmer in Taehongdan County General Farm tills dozens of hectares of land. To increase agricultural production, we should organize large farms; a private peasant economy cannot raise production, because private peasants cultivate only cotton, peanuts and other commercial crops beneficial to them, not trying to raise grain crops.

We have a cooperative rural economy and are managing agriculture through industrial management methods, so if we introduce irrigation in dry fields on a full scale, we can increase grain production sharply. Recently a demonstration lecture was held in the maize plot of workteam No. 5, Ponghwa Cooperative Farm, Kangdong County, Pyongyang, on irrigation by means of long-range sprinklers. Last year the farm did not yield a large amount of maize in sloping fields, but this year it can, it says, turn out ten tons per hectare by introducing long-range sprinklers. That amount of maize per hectare is great.

We have nothing to copy from other countries in the sector of the rural economy, nor have we anything to restructure. We must further consolidate and develop the advantageous socialist rural economic system of our country to demonstrate its vitality on a high plane.

OPEN LETTER TO ALL VOTERS THROUGHOUT THE COUNTRY

April 18, 1990

Voters' meetings held in all constituencies of the country nominated me as candidate for the post of deputy to the Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. This is an expression of their deep trust in our Party and the Government of our Republic and a manifestation of their firm determination to carry the cause of socialism through to completion under the banner of the Republic.

I extend my heartfelt thanks to the entire electorate of the country for their deep trust in me.

The greatest happiness and pride for a revolutionary are to enjoy the people's trust and serve them. I shall prove worthy of the people's deep trust and expectations by serving faithfully the country and people and devoting my all to the cause of socialism and communism.

According to the Rules on the Elections of Deputies to the People's Assemblies at All Levels of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, a candidate for deputy shall be registered at only one constituency. So I decided to register as a candidate to the Supreme People's Assembly at Ragwon Constituency No. 205 for the election of deputies to the Ninth Supreme People's Assembly.

Our socialist government represents our people's independent right; it is a genuine people's government, serving the masses of the people. The forthcoming election to be held in the grand circumstances

in which a grand march movement of the 1990s is launched dynamically will be a milestone in further strengthening our socialist government in conformity with the requirement of the developing revolution and in fully demonstrating the advantages of our socialist system, which embodies the Juche idea.

All voters should take part in the election with high pride and confidence as masters of the state and society and elect representatives of the people who are unfailingly faithful to the Party and revolution as deputies to the Supreme People's Assembly, thereby further consolidating the people's power and demonstrating the unshakable unity and cohesion of our people, rallied rock-firm behind our Party and the Government of our Republic.

I firmly believe that they will register fresh success in the struggle to bring the complete victory of socialism nearer and achieve the independent and peaceful reunification of the country by vigorously pushing forward the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural—under the banner of the Juche idea.

LET US BRING THE ADVANTAGES OF SOCIALISM IN OUR COUNTRY INTO FULL PLAY

**Policy Speech Addressed to the First Session of the Ninth
Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

May 24, 1990

Comrade Deputies,

The election to the Ninth Supreme People's Assembly of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea has been held in an atmosphere of great political enthusiasm and with the active participation of all the people at a time of upswing in which the grand march of the 1990s is progressing vigorously.

Through this election we have made the people's government rock-solid and powerfully demonstrated the political and ideological unity of our people who are united closely behind the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of our Republic.

You, Comrade Deputies, representing the will of all the people, have placed great confidence in me by entrusting me with the continued leadership of the new Government of the Republic as its President. For this trust I express my heartfelt gratitude to you.

The new Government of the Republic will serve the masses of the people more faithfully by performing its noble duties and meeting the people's high expectations. It will make every effort to achieve the victory of the cause of socialism and the self-determined, peaceful reunification of the country.

1

Comrades,

The socialist system in our country is the greatest achievement of our people in their struggle to realize independence under the excellent leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic.

Our people are proud of the fact that they have, from their own conviction, chosen the path to socialism and have been building socialism successfully by their own efforts.

Our socialism is, in short, man-centred socialism, the embodiment of the Juche idea. The principal characteristic of our society is that it is a truly people-oriented society of which the masses are the genuine masters and in which everything serves the masses.

The process of building socialism by the application of the Juche idea can be described as the process of strengthening the motive force of the revolution and of transforming all the sectors of society to meet the requirements of Juche, in other words, the process of thoroughly establishing Juche.

Strengthening the motive force of the revolution is the fundamental matter in the struggle for socialism. Unless they are fully prepared as the motive force of the revolution, the masses will be unable to emerge victorious from the struggle for political power; unless the motive force is consolidated steadily, it will find it impossible to build a socialist society and bring its advantages into play.

In carrying out the revolution and construction, we have always put preferential efforts into the consolidation of the motive force. We have promoted the work of strengthening the motive force in keeping with the development of the revolution and the progress of our construction to higher levels.

By imbuing the masses with the Juche idea, the guiding ideology of our revolution, we have thoroughly established Juche in ideology, strengthened the Party and united all the people closely behind the Party, with the result that our revolutionary ranks have been welded into a socio-political organism. Today in our country the seasoned Workers' Party of Korea stands firmly at the centre of the revolutionary ranks, and the masses who have withstood all trials and have always shared their destiny with the Party even when poised between life and death during the long-drawn-out revolutionary struggle, are solidly united around the Party in a single purpose and mind. The fact that we have given definite priority to the work of strengthening the motive force of the revolution and thus strengthened the politico-ideological unity of the masses and helped them to fulfil their responsibility and role as befitting masters, has been the cardinal factor for success in the socialist revolution and in the building of socialism.

Transforming all the sectors of society creatively to meet the desire for independence of the masses, the motive force of the revolution, is the basic direction in which to build man-centred socialism. Throughout the course of building socialism, our Party and the Government of our Republic have consistently maintained the independent and creative stands and implemented the line of independence, self-sufficiency and self-reliant defence.

We have practised independent politics to safeguard and realize the political independence of the masses, the masters of society, and have constructed an economy which can stand on its feet and can meet the people's material needs on its own. We have also prepared self-reliant defence forces capable of reliably maintaining the security of the country and of protecting our revolutionary achievements. As a result of the establishment of solid political independence, reliable economic self-sufficiency and firm self-reliant national defence, our country has become a Juche, independent socialist country which continues to develop in all spheres, free from subjugation to and dependence on others.

The strong, independent motive force of our revolution which is based on the unbreakable unity of ideology and purpose between the Party and the masses, and its steady consolidation and development on the strong basis of independence, self-sufficiency and self-reliant defence, constitute the source of the might and indestructibility of the socialist system in our country and a sure guarantee for our accomplishment of the socialist cause without wavering, whatever the difficulty or complexity.

The advantages of our socialist system find clear expression in the happy and worthwhile lives of our people under socialism.

A socialist life is an independent and creative life for the masses as the masters of the state and society; it is a collectivist life for the people who share weal and woe, helping one another and leading one another forward. Every one of our people is now leading a political life, a cultural life and an economic life which accord with the intrinsic desire of man as social being, and with socialist ideals.

An economic life constitutes the basis of social life. A socialist economic life must be sound, contributing to the fulfilment of the people's desire for independence and to the provision of creative activities for them; it must be equitable, providing everyone with equal happiness without differences between rich and poor.

In our country everyone is granted the right to be provided with food, clothing and housing by the state and society and is furnished with the conditions he needs by them. All the working people have steady jobs and participate in creative work for the good of the society and for their own good according to their abilities. They not only receive distribution according to the results of their work but also are granted many benefits by the people-oriented measures of the state. Although they cannot say that they are rich, our people are now free from worries about their livelihood. Whether they are workers, farmers or office workers, whether they live in urban or rural communities, they all enjoy an equally happy life. In our country the material wealth created by the people is devoted totally to the promotion of their well-being, and their material standard of living rises steadily as the

building of socialism makes progress.

A man's dignity and value as a social being find clearest expression in his political and cultural life. People can claim that they truly live as men only when they lead a highly valuable political life and a rich cultural life in addition to a decent economic life.

Through their cultural life, people develop their consciousness of independence and their creative abilities, acquire ennobling mental and moral qualities and meet their various cultural and emotional requirements. The essential characteristic of socialist cultural life distinguishing it from capitalist cultural life that makes people degenerate and poisons them with maladies lies in the fact that it enables people to meet their intrinsic desire for continuous mental and physical development and encourages them all to create and enjoy culture.

Under the system of free and compulsory education in our country everyone, with a full right and freedom to enjoy education, studies all his life, developing himself into a new type of man with versatility; thanks to the system of free medical care and various other people-oriented policies, he enjoys good health and a happy, long life. Our people display their resourcefulness and talents to the full in creating and developing socialist culture and arts and enjoy rich cultural and emotional lives to their heart's content. With noble moral qualities as independent beings, all our people live in harmony. Free from all social evils, they lead a hope-filled life and are struggling, proud of their lives and with a conviction in a brighter future.

The political life which provides the people with genuine political freedom and rights as masters of the state and society, guarantees valuable socio-political integrity for them and enables them to add lustre to it is the most important of all their activities. Through their socialist political life, the people realize their political independence, weld their individual lives to the life of the community and thus become immortal by being trusted and loved by the community.

Today our people, as genuine masters of government, participate

freely in state administration and socio-political activities. Belonging to a particular socio-political organization, every one of them leads a politico-organizational life. Through their political life, our people participate as masters in the formulation of Party and state policies and in their implementation and maintain inseparable ties with the socio-political organism that centres on the Party. In our country a political life is a daily routine for every member of the society. Our people's political life is, indeed, a life of the highest value for people as social beings who regard independence as their lifeblood. It is the most precious and worthwhile life and nothing can be compared with it.

Our people's socialist life will be more prosperous as long as they have our Party to lead them and the Government of the Republic to serve them.

The struggle for socialism in our country has been an arduous struggle waged in the difficult and complex situation in which the country is divided and in which we are in direct confrontation with US imperialism, the ring-leader of world imperialism. Our people have overcome many bitter trials and shed a lot of sweat and blood in their struggle for socialism, but not in vain. They have become complete masters of their destiny and laid lasting, unshakable foundations for socialism on this land. There may be trials and difficulties in the future for our people in their struggle for the accomplishment of the socialist cause, and the enemy will continue with his obstructive moves. However, no trial or difficulty and no obstructive scheme by the enemy will ever be able to dampen our people's revolutionary conviction or check our advance.

The greatness of the Juche idea, the guiding ideology of our Party, the invincibility of our people who have established Juche, and the advantages of our socialist system which is the embodiment of the Juche idea—these are the summary of our people's struggle for socialism, and it is precisely in them that our people take great pride and it is precisely from them that they derive their confidence in a brighter future.

Comrades,

Today we are faced with the honourable tasks of attaining a new, higher peak of socialism by pressing ahead with the revolution and construction, and of bringing the advantages of socialism in our country into full play.

The Government of the Republic must accelerate the building of socialism by holding fast to our Party's general line of stepping up the ideological, technical and cultural revolutions while strengthening the people's state power and steadily enhancing its functions and role.

In order to accomplish the cause of socialism and communism, we must continue with the revolution even after the socialist system has been established and occupy the ideological and material fortresses, the major strategic objectives for building socialism and communism. In the course of building socialism and communism, we must make strenuous efforts to capture the two fortresses of communism, while giving priority to the struggle to capture the ideological fortress.

The need to secure the material fortress for building a communist society is clear to everybody. But the attainment of this objective alone will not make a communist society a reality. In essence, capturing the material fortress is an effort to prepare the objective conditions for a communist society, but the work of securing the ideological fortress is an undertaking to transform people, the masters of society, along communist lines, in other words, to prepare the motive force of a communist society. The work of capturing the ideological fortress constitutes the most important aspect of building communism, and the outcome of socialist and communist construction depends, ultimately, on how this work is done.

We must direct our efforts preferentially to the work of securing the

ideological fortress and develop all the members of society into people of a communist type who have acquired a high level of ideological consciousness of independence and creative ability, and we must make the whole of society a communist collective based on comradeship.

In order to develop all the members of society into people of a communist type, we must speed up the ideological and cultural revolutions and transform the whole of society in a revolutionary manner and assimilate all the members of society to the working class and to the intelligentsia.

From the point of view of man's transformation, the process of building socialism and communism can be described as the process of making all the members of society revolutionary and assimilating them to the working class and to the intelligentsia. It is a law-governed process that, with social progress, all working people are assimilated to the working class in terms of their socio-economic positions as well as to the intelligentsia in terms of their cultural and technical levels. Spurring on their revolutionary transformation and their assimilation to the working class and to the intelligentsia so as to make everyone an intellectual who has been assimilated to the working class and a member of the working class who has been assimilated to the intelligentsia is the basic orientation of the transformation of man that must be carried out for the building of socialism and communism.

The most important task in the revolutionary transformation of all the members of society and in their assimilation to the working class is to imbue them with the Juche idea.

The Juche idea is a genuine communist ideology which advocates man's full independence and shows him the scientific way to realize his independence completely. It clearly elucidates the correct methods for man to achieve national liberation, class liberation and his emancipation which are raised by our times. It is only when they are fully equipped with the Juche idea that people can acquire the ideological and mental qualities befitting the masters of socialist and communist society and can perform their responsibility and role as masters of the world and their own destiny.

We must develop education in the Juche idea so that all Party members and the other working people are fully equipped with the Juche revolutionary outlook on the world, have an unshakable belief in the validity and universality of the Juche idea and in the advantages of our socialism, the embodiment of the Juche idea, and fight to the end for the triumph of the socialist cause without vacillation whatever wind may blow.

Assimilating the whole society to the intelligentsia is an important strategic task for developing all the members of society into people of a communist type who have a high level of creative ability, and for successfully speeding up the building of socialism and communism on the strength of science and technology.

Ever since we started building a new society we, having recognized our intellectuals as a major component of our revolutionary forces, have followed the correct intellectual policy of giving them revolutionary education and encouraging them to display all their creative enthusiasm and talents. In building socialism, we have worked hard to make the whole society intellectual while working for its revolutionary and working-class transformation.

The most important matter in making the whole society intellectual is to develop education.

By implementing the Juche idea we have established an excellent system of education by which all our people have access to education. We must thoroughly implement the *Theses on Socialist Education*, improve the quality of public education and the training of cadres and bring the advantages of our socialist system of education into full play. In the field of general education universal eleven-year compulsory education should be provided properly by improving the qualifications of teachers and the content and methods of education; in the field of higher education a larger number of well-qualified technicians and specialists should be produced by directing great efforts to the training of scientists and technicians.

“To study is the prime task of revolutionaries”—this is a slogan we have held high since the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary

struggle. The whole society must acquire the revolutionary habit of studying while working and of working while studying so that everyone continues to raise his ideological level and improve his cultural and technical qualifications.

The motive force in the building of socialism and communism is not individuals but the socio-political collective of comrades held together on the principle of collectivism. It is only when they are closely linked organizationally and ideologically around the Party that the masses can become the invincible motive force of the revolution and promote the building of socialism and communism.

The main aspect of strengthening the motive force of the revolution is to build up the Party's strength and tighten the unbreakable ties between the Party and the masses. In keeping with the progress made in the building of socialism, we must strengthen still further the unity and cohesion of our Party based on the Juche idea and unite the masses more firmly behind the Party so that all the people share their destiny with the Party to the end in the struggle for the victory of the cause of socialism.

Stepping up socialist economic construction to capture the material fortress of communism is a very important task now facing our people.

It is only when the productive forces are developed quickly and the production of material wealth is increased through the acceleration of socialist economic construction that strong material and technical foundations for socialism and communism can be laid, that the material and cultural standards of living of the people can be improved to meet the requirements of socialism and that the superiority of the socialist system can be displayed to the full.

The Government of the Republic must adhere to and fully implement the line of making the national economy Juche-based, modern and scientific, the line which is the basic strategy of our Party in socialist economic construction.

The independent socialist national economy which we have built through self-reliance and hard work is mighty and it serves as a strong foundation for the happy socialist life of our people and for the

independent development of our country. We must, by ensuring a proper balance between the economic sectors and maintaining a steady and high rate of production in all sectors, give priority to the efforts to make the existing economic foundations prove their worth and we must, at the same time, work hard to attain the ambitious goals of the Third Seven-Year Plan.

We must quickly develop those economic sectors which must lead the other sectors, as required by the law of socialist economic development, and develop all the economic sectors in a balanced way. In particular, we must concentrate investment on the mining and power industries and on transport to modernize these branches in every possible way and increase production and transport capacities radically.

In order to ensure that our independent national economy makes a more effective contribution to the improvement of the people's standard of living, we must make great efforts to develop light industry and agriculture.

The main task facing light industry is to modernize its factories further and operate them at full capacity so as to increase the production of consumer goods to the maximum. The officials in charge of light industry must adopt positive measures to ensure the supply of raw and other materials to light industry by making full use of every possibility, and those in charge of the chemical industry must act responsibly to ensure the production of vinalon and other kinds of chemical fibre, synthetic resin and elementary chemical goods. The officials and working people in the field of light industry must develop an enthusiastic campaign to improve the quality of their products by displaying loyalty to their fellow people and a high sense of responsibility.

The agricultural sector must work hard to complete the tasks of the technical revolution set out in the socialist rural theses and thus give full play to the advantages of the socialist agricultural system in our country. A major potential for increasing agricultural production in our country is to make farming more intensive and raise per-unit-area

yields. The agricultural sector should make effective use of our excellent irrigation facilities which were built through a nationwide effort, grow crops in a scientific way to meet the requirements of the Juche farming method, and thus bring about a new upsurge in agricultural production.

Many houses should be built in Pyongyang and other cities and in the rural communities, and a central heating system and gas supply should be introduced even in rural villages so as to provide our people with more modern amenities.

A consistent policy of the Government of the Republic is to develop its economic relations with foreign countries. We should expand and develop foreign trade by widely exploring sources of exportable goods in the various branches of our national economy and improving the quality of our exports, and we should step up economic and technical cooperation with many countries.

Promoting the technical revolution is a decisive guarantee of success in socialist economic construction.

It can be said that socialist economic construction is, in effect, a technical revolution. Without giving priority to the development of technology it will be impossible to free the working people from difficult and arduous labour, make effective use of the nation's resources, further the independence of the national economy and develop the national economy quickly.

In order to accelerate the technical revolution, officials must have a correct attitude towards the technical revolution and strongly combat the practice of neglecting technical progress as a result of concerning oneself only with current production. All officials should adhere to the view that carrying out the technical revolution is vital to socialist economic construction and should deal with all economic activities by at all times attaching prime importance to technical development; they should also work hard for scientific and technological progress in our country and for the technical innovation of the national economy.

We must quickly develop science and technology in our country as required by socialist construction and in line with the world trend in

science and technology, and must modernize the national economy and put it on a scientific basis in every possible way by making great efforts to develop the machine, electronics and automation industries. All sectors of the national economy should bring about a continuous upsurge in production by conducting a dynamic mass technical innovation campaign, and ensure that the technical revolution makes progress as a creative movement of the people themselves.

For success in socialist economic construction guidance of the economy and enterprise management should be continually improved.

Our Party has set the principles of economic management that conform to the intrinsic requirements of socialist society and has established the Taean work system, a most scientific and reasonable system of economic management. The officials in charge of economic affairs must fully support and implement the Juche-based principles of economic management by displaying a noble revolutionary spirit with a firm belief in our Party's policies. They must direct production and manage enterprises in a responsible manner as required by the Taean work system. In economic management planning work in particular should be improved and rigid discipline and order should be established so that all sectors and all units carry out national economic plans without fail. Economic officials should study Party policy closely and acquire a knowledge of economic management so as to improve their level of enterprise management steadily as required by objective economic laws and the developing situation.

The Government of the Republic is genuine people's state power which serves the people. If the Government of the Republic is to fulfil its honourable mission as people's state power, it must fully implement socialist democracy in state activity.

Socialist democracy in our country is politics of the people themselves which enables the people to hold the position of masters and fulfil their role as masters; it is the best of all democratic politics that makes it possible to combine the independence of individuals closely with that of the collective and to realize both satisfactorily. In our country everyone exercises equal and independent rights as a

genuine master of the state and society, and all the people develop their creative wisdom and talent helping and leading one another forward as comrades on the principle of “One for all and all for one”.

The imperialists talk loudly about “democracy” claiming “freedom” and “human rights”, but this is a mere deception. There cannot be equality between the privileged rich who have unlimited power and revel in luxury and glory and the masses who suffer from unemployment and poverty; it is impossible to talk about genuine freedom and human rights in imperialist countries where reactionary ideas, immorality and depravity are fostered and every manner of social evil is rampant. The imperialists are making people the slaves of money, mental cripples and political illiterates; every manner of corruption widespread in capitalist society is the product of the anti-popular, anti-democratic politics pursued by the imperialists. In the imperialist countries, where a handful of privileged sections monopolize state power and the means of production as well as all ideological and cultural means, there can be no genuine democracy which guarantees the masses the position and role of masters.

In order to champion and realize the independence of the masses it is necessary completely to foil the imperialists in the anti-socialist schemes they are conducting under the mask of “democracy” and the “defence of human rights”. A socialist government which serves the people must naturally protect the people from the infiltration of unsound ideas and culture, combat every practice detrimental to the interests of the people and the cause of socialism and resolutely champion the masses’ desire for independence and their common interests.

The Government of our Republic must fight uncompromisingly against the anti-popular, anti-socialist moves of the imperialists and the enemy of the people, and bring socialist democracy into full play in all fields of social life.

Socialist democracy is guaranteed by the socialist system. We must strengthen the socialist system still further and develop it continually so as to give free rein to the independence and creativity of the people

in all fields of politics, the economy and culture.

In consolidating the socialist system and in the practice of socialist democracy it is important to perfect the legal system and ensure that socialist laws are strictly observed. On the basis of our success in socialist construction, we must enact and improve our laws and regulations until they are perfect so that socialist democracy is ensured more effectively. We must see that all the people observe state laws willingly, displaying to a high degree the law-abiding spirit.

In order to effect socialist democracy to the fullest extent and bring the advantages of our socialist system into full play, we must ensure the Party's leadership and implement the revolutionary mass line.

Enhancing the leadership role of the Party and implementing the mass line make it possible to champion and meet the fundamental desires and interests of the people consistently in accordance with a correct strategy and tactics, and to promote the revolution and construction by eliminating bureaucracy and subjectivism and giving full play to the people's creativity. Ensuring the Party's leadership and implementing the revolutionary mass line is a fundamental principle to which we must adhere in the building of socialism and communism.

People's government organs at all levels must conduct all their activities by wholeheartedly supporting the Party's leadership and relying on its policies, and must continue to improve their work system and work methods by implementing the revolutionary mass line.

The Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method created by our Party are the most revolutionary and democratic principle of mass guidance and the most revolutionary and democratic work method, correctly combining the Party's leadership with the revolutionary mass line. The officials of government organs must always mix with the masses as required by the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method and conduct intensive political work to unite the people closely behind the Party and implement the Party's policies by enlisting the efforts and resourcefulness of the masses. They must have warm love for the people and the spirit of devoted service for them. They must be truly faithful workers and servants of the people and devote themselves

totally for the people, sharing weal and woe with them.

Making continuous innovations and uninterrupted progress without being carried away by victory is the revolutionary spirit of our people, and they are proud of it. The goal of our struggle is clear and we have a correct line and methods for carrying the cause of socialism to completion. All the people must display high revolutionary spirit and mass heroism and press ahead with the grand march to bring about a new turn in socialist construction.

3

Comrades,

Achieving the independent, peaceful reunification of the country is the most pressing task for the Government of the Republic and the entire Korean nation.

The history of our nation since the division of the country is a history of nationwide struggle to restore severed national ties and achieve the country's reunification. In the course of this strenuous struggle a common reunification programme for the nation has been laid down and the reunification movement has spread nationwide.

The three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity agreed upon and made public at home and abroad jointly by the north and the south are a great reunification programme which clearly shows the way to reunify the country by incorporating the resourcefulness and will of the whole nation. The proposal for founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo put forward by the Government of the Republic on the basis of these three principles is the most reasonable and realistic reunification proposal making it possible to reunify the country independently and peacefully, as well as impartially, without one side conquering the other or being conquered, in the circumstances in which different ideologies and

systems exist in the north and the south. This proposal envisages that our country, after reunification, will not become a satellite of any other country but develop into a neutral nation which will not join any political and military alliance or bloc. Therefore, it not only meets all Koreans' desire for independence but also accords with the wishes of the peoples of the countries neighbouring Korea and the peace-loving people throughout the world.

The Government of the Republic and all the Korean people must, under the banner of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity, continue to wage a vigorous struggle to establish the DFRK and thus reunify the country.

Ending the tragedy of national division and reunifying the country is the most pressing and vital desire of our nation as well as the challenge of the times posed by the historical trend towards independence.

Today the south Korean people, despite continued harsh suppression, have come out in the noble struggle to achieve national sovereignty and reunification, holding high the banner of anti-US independence, anti-fascist democracy and national reunification. They are fighting bravely, unafraid to make any sacrifice. The unyielding, just struggle of the south Korean young people and students and other people there from all walks of life clearly demonstrates our nation's high spirit of independence and its unbreakable will to reunify the country. This is arousing a strong, positive response from the progressive people of the world.

The obstructive manoeuvres of those at home and abroad who try to keep the country divided are still continuing, but the reunification movement is gaining momentum on a nationwide scale with the passage of time.

For national reunification to be achieved as soon as possible in keeping with the pressing desire of the entire nation, correct solutions must be found to the following issues.

First, tension on the Korean peninsula must be eased and a peaceful climate for the country's reunification be created.

Basing tension and ensuring peace on the Korean peninsula is the

foremost task for reunifying our country peacefully.

For the relaxation of tension and for durable peace, the north and south must adopt a nonaggression declaration guaranteeing that both sides refrain from invading the other, the DPRK and the United States must sign a peace agreement, the armed forces in the north and the south must be reduced drastically and nuclear weapons and foreign troops must be withdrawn from south Korea.

The Government of the Republic has maintained that the north and the south must reduce their armed forces by stages to less than 100,000 men respectively and that nuclear weapons and US troops must be withdrawn from south Korea.

Since we have proposed a sharp reduction in the armed forces of the north and south, from a sincere desire for a peaceful settlement of the question of Korea's reunification, and since the withdrawal of foreign troops is a world trend, there is no reason for the US armed forces to remain in south Korea. The withdrawal of US forces from south Korea will accord with the trend of the times towards peace and detente and also with the interests of the American people.

The earlier the US forces leave south Korea, the sooner Korea will be reunified. This will be welcomed by our people and the peace-loving people throughout the world. If the United States cannot withdraw all her troops from south Korea at once, she will be able to do so by stages.

Secondly, the barrier of division must be removed and free travel and a full-scale open-door policy effected between the north and the south.

Removing the barrier that divides the territory and the nation and ensuring free travel and a full-scale open-door policy between the north and south are the fundamental conditions for achieving national reconciliation and unity and for reunifying the country. It is only when the barrier of division is pulled down and fellow countrymen can travel freely north and south, meet one another to share feelings of brotherly love and see with their own eyes the realities of the north and south that they can strengthen their will to reunify the beautiful land of three

thousand *ri* which has been artificially divided, to shape a bright future for the country and to commit themselves to the reunification movement with greater vigour.

We will warmly welcome the visit to the north of broad sections of people and social figures from different sections in south Korea and give a hearty welcome from our feelings of kinship to our fellow countrymen from the south, fully ensuring their personal safety. We will also allow the people of the north to visit the south without any restraint and provide them with every convenience.

The south Korean authorities are now claiming that they welcome free travel and a full-scale open-door policy, but they are preventing the south Korean people and social figures from different sections from visiting the north and are punishing as criminals those who have been to the north with the noble desire to reunify the country. If the south Korean authorities really wish to help towards national reconciliation and the country's reunification, they must begin by pulling down the concrete barrier they themselves have built, then abolish the evil laws which hinder contact and reunion for national reunification and take practical steps to effect free travel and a full-scale open-door policy.

Thirdly, the north and the south must develop their foreign relations on the principle of creating an international climate favourable for the self-determined, peaceful reunification of the country.

The Korean question is a product of historical international relations. The division of Korea was caused by international relations and the delay in Korea's reunification is also due to continuing interference and obstructive manoeuvres by foreign forces. The way the north and the south develop their international relations and the stand and attitude adopted by the countries concerned towards the Korean question are important matters of principle in achieving Korea's reunification.

In their foreign relations the north and the south must always attach prime importance to the common interests of the nation and develop these relations so as to create a favourable international climate for

preventing the perpetuation of national division and hastening national reunification. In the international arena the north and the south must avoid confrontation and competition which damage the nation's dignity and which allow foreign forces to profit. They must team up with each other to defend common national interests and bring honour to the nation.

Those countries which are concerned about the Korean question must also feel their responsibility for the continuing tragedy of division in Korea and make a proper contribution to finding a solution to the Korean question. The United States, as the country which is directly responsible for the current situation in Korea, must play a positive role in realizing Korea's reunification, and the other countries concerned, too, must not follow the divisive policy of the United States or be implicated in it, but maintain a principled attitude conducive to the reunification of Korea.

The fact that Japan, following the United States, is now obstructing the reunification of Korea shows that she does not repent of the crimes she committed against our nation in the past and that she is repeating her past mistakes in her approach to the Korean question. We must sharpen our vigilance against the revival of Japanese militarism and against the wild scheme of the Japanese militarists to invade, having already imposed innumerable misfortunes and disasters on the Korean people and the peoples of many other Asian countries.

The UN, whose mission it is to safeguard peace and justice, must help to settle the Korean question peacefully and impartially. It should not allow itself to be used to delay the reunification of Korea. From a desire to put an end to national division and achieve reunification, the Government of the Republic has always maintained that Korea must enter the UN as a unified country. If the north and the south enter the UN separately, it will legitimize the division of Korea internationally and create a further obstacle to national reunification. If the north and the south are to join the UN before Korea's reunification is achieved, they must not hold two separate seats but enter it jointly as one member favouring reunification.

Fourthly, we must develop the dialogue for national reunification.

The only way to settle the question of national reunification peacefully and in accordance with the will of the whole nation is to develop this dialogue. Throughout the whole course of the dialogue held between the north and the south it has been evident that it cannot be successful through the efforts of only one side and that it is only when both sides make joint and sincere efforts that it will produce good results.

The dialogue between the north and the south must be dialogue not for maintaining division, but for finding a practical solution to the reunification question. It must not be dialogue which reflects only the will of the authorities in power or any particular sections, but dialogue of the whole nation providing a democratic representation of the will of all political parties, social organizations and people from all social strata. Both parties to the dialogue must approach it with a sincere attitude towards settling the reunification question by uniting and cooperating with each other. They must refrain from clouding the atmosphere of the dialogue or laying artificial obstacles to it.

The Government of the Republic will make every possible effort to see that the north-south dialogue, now in a state of suspension, is resumed and produces good results, and to expand and develop the dialogue for Korea's reunification in various forms.

Fifthly, a nationwide united front for the country's reunification must be formed.

The cause of national reunification is the cause of the entire nation to realize its independence. The motive force of national reunification is the whole Korean nation. Every Korean, whether he or she lives in the north, in the south or abroad, and whether he or she is a worker, peasant, young person or student, statesman, businessman, a man of culture or a religious man—all of them have the noble national duty to contribute all their energy and intelligence to the cause of national reunification as befitting masters of reunification.

The success of the cause of national reunification depends on how the fellow countrymen in the north, in the south and abroad, people from all strata of society, unite and fight. All Koreans must unite on the

principle of placing the common interests of the nation above all else, irrespective of their class, ideology, political views and religion. No class and no social section should place their own interests above national interests or set the struggle for social and class interests against the struggle for national reunification.

All the groups and organizations which are fighting for national reunification must cooperate and unite with one another and form a nationwide united front comprising all political parties, social and other organizations and public figures from different strata in the north, the south and abroad.

The patriotic efforts and distinguished service rendered by the people from all walks of life in the noble cause of national reunification will be appreciated highly in the future by the reunified motherland; after reunification the entire Korean nation should follow the common cause of at all times striving to build a new, prosperous country.

It is a historical inevitability that a nation which has been divided artificially by outside forces will be reunified. All the fellow countrymen in the north, in the south and abroad must unite closely and fight dynamically, full of hope and conviction, and make the 1990s the historic decade of national reunification.

4

Comrades,

At present a sharp confrontation and struggle between socialism and imperialism and between progress and reaction are continuing in the international arena.

Owing to the cunning and shameless acts of the imperialists to realize their wild dream for world supremacy, successive unexpected and complicated events are taking place in many parts of the world, and

the people's socialist cause is facing a grave challenge. This is arousing great anxiety among the progressive people throughout the world who value justice and the future of mankind and aspire to independence.

While adhering to power politics, the imperialists are now resorting to what they call the "peaceful transition" strategy to undermine socialism. They are attempting to turn the socialist countries back to capitalism by paralyzing the people's revolutionary consciousness through ideological and cultural infiltration, bribing them economically with "aid" as a bait, and brewing socio-political disturbances by instigating anti-socialist elements.

The imperialists are cheering as they clamour about the "crisis of socialism", but this is ridiculous. It is imperialism and none other that is now suffering from an incurable malady. The imperialists themselves are falling into an irretrievable crisis. Imperialism, whose days are numbered, cannot decide the people's destiny, nor can it reverse the tide of history.

The imperialists, the reactionaries of history, seek to maintain the outmoded society in which exploitation and oppression of man by man prevail, whereas the masses, the motive force of history, desire to build a new society free from exploitation and oppression, a society in which everybody leads an independent and creative life as the master of the state and society and as the master of his own destiny. The advance along the road of socialism is the main trend of historical progress. Socialism is the only road for mankind to take.

Socialism, which was made a reality for the first time by the Great October Socialist Revolution and has made a victorious advance since then, has eliminated the age-long, outmoded societies and become both the motive force of history creating new people-oriented societies and the banner of man's emancipation, a banner that inspires the world's people in their struggle for independence.

Since the way to socialism is an untrodden path, socialism may encounter unexpected obstacles in its progress and suffer temporary setbacks. Also, the way of building socialism has to be improved steadily in accordance with the changing and developing situation.

When shortcomings have been revealed in the building of socialism, they must be corrected without hesitation by drawing appropriate lessons from them. It is a recognized fact that criticism and self-criticism are the motive power for the development of socialist society.

The point is how to overcome the obstacles that lie in the way of the advance and how to continue with the socialist cause. Socialism, which is based on collectivism, is a society that develops on principles that are fundamentally different from those of capitalism, which is based on individualism. It is incomparably superior to capitalism. If one abandons socialist principles and tries to find solutions to problems in capitalist methods when facing difficulties in the course of building socialism, one will be unable to overcome the obstacles and, worse still, will neutralize the inherent advantages of socialism, find oneself in confusion and lose even the revolutionary achievements made by shedding one's blood.

Socialism can only be built on socialist principles and by socialist methods. All the problems arising in the building of socialism must always be solved on the basis of socialist theories, on the principle of bringing the advantages of socialism into play, and by giving rein to the inexhaustible creativity of the masses, the motive force of the revolution. When the situation is complex and the reactionary offensive is being stepped up, the revolutionary people must hold fast to revolutionary principles and advance, holding higher the banner of socialism.

Independence, peace and friendship are the basic ideals of the foreign policy of our Republic, and these are of universal significance in developing international relations to make independence prevail across the whole world. The Government of the Republic will, in the future, too, consistently follow its foreign policy of independence, peace and friendship.

Independence is the lifeblood of an independent and sovereign state and the basis of all international relations. Every country is an equal member of the international community and has equal sovereignty. In the world there are large and small countries but there can be no senior

or junior ones. Therefore, all countries must be ensured complete equality based on independence in international relations.

The Government of the Republic will firmly adhere to an independent stand, will formulate its foreign policy in the interests of our people and in the common interests of the progressive people throughout the world and will invariably follow an independent foreign policy however complicated the situation. We are opposed to every manner of aggression and foreign interference, reject imperialism, colonialism and racism and give strong support to the peoples of all countries in their struggle for their sovereignty and for national and class liberation.

Opposing war and safeguarding peace is the common desire of mankind. The people can succeed in building a new, independent and prosperous society only when a climate of peace is guaranteed.

In order to prevent war and safeguard peace, disarmament must be realized, nuclear weapons be completely abolished, and troops and military bases of aggression in foreign countries be withdrawn. The peace-loving people throughout the world must sharpen their vigilance against the imperialists' moves to disarm the socialist countries and to hold supremacy over them under the cloak of "disarmament" and "detente". They must not tolerate the imperialists' armed intervention and military aggression against other countries. Peace must be won through a principled struggle against the imperialists' moves for an arms build-up and against their war policy, and not by begging them for it or by unilateral concessions.

The Government of the Republic will work hard to frustrate the imperialist policy of aggression and war and to make the Korean peninsula a nuclear-free, peace zone, and will give strong support and encouragement to the anti-war, anti-nuclear peace movement of the people in many lands.

The struggle for independence prevailing throughout the world is the common cause of the world's people, and the motive force of this struggle is the world's people who advocate independence. It is only when friendship and solidarity among the people throughout the world

are strengthened that the obstructive manoeuvres of the imperialists can be frustrated, global independence be promoted successfully and the independent development of each nation be guaranteed. The progressive people throughout the world, who advocate independence, must counter the imperialist manoeuvres for division and alienation with a strategy of unity. "Let the world's people advocating independence unite!" is the international slogan of our times.

The Government of the Republic will strengthen its unity and solidarity with the socialist countries on socialist principles and in the spirit of comradely cooperation and will strive to consolidate the unity and cohesion of the Non-aligned Movement and to develop the relations of friendship and cooperation between our country and the non-aligned and developing nations. We will develop South-South cooperation in all fields of politics, the economy and culture on the principle of collective self-reliance. The Government of the Republic will also establish friendly relations with the capitalist countries which respect our sovereignty and will develop economic and cultural exchanges on the principles of equality and mutual respect.

Mankind's cause of independence, the cause of socialism, will surely emerge victorious by overcoming the obstacles and difficulties that lie in the way of its advance. The wicked reactionary moves to check historical progress have not begun only recently. The progress of human history has always passed through fierce struggles against reactionaries, but their manoeuvres against the trend of the times have always failed. Victory and glory will certainly await the people who are struggling with confidence in the cause of justice and with an unshakable conviction in a bright future, full of optimism.

Our people are entrusted with an honourable mission by the times and history to pave the road of independence, the road of socialism, successfully under the banner of the Juche idea. Let all of us fight resolutely, closely united around our Party and the Government of the Republic, to accelerate the complete victory of socialism and to hasten the independent, peaceful reunification of the country.

ON THE ORIENTATION OF WORK OF THE CENTRAL PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE AND THE ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL

**Speech at the First Session of the Ninth Central People's
Committee, and the First Plenary Meeting of the Ninth
Administration Council, of the Democratic
People's Republic of Korea**

May 28, 1990

At the current session of the Central People's Committee and the plenary meeting of the Administration Council, the first of its kind since the formation of the new Government of the Republic, I should like to dwell on the orientation of the future work of the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council.

The highest leadership body of state power, the Central People's Committee has the authority and duty to direct and supervise the work of the Administration Council and the local organs of state power.

I intend to hold sessions of the Central People's Committee frequently in the future to receive reports on the work of the Administration Council and of the local people's committees, including the provincial people's committees. The report on the work of the Administration Council can be presented by either its senior officials or the senior officials of its commissions and ministries. It is advisable to hold a session of the Central People's Committee once a month. The committee sessions should be held on a regular basis and steered efficiently, so that the newly elected Ninth Central People's

Committee fulfils in both name and actuality its mission and role as the central organ of state power.

For the people's power to fulfil its mission, not only the function of the Central People's Committee but the role of the local people's committees should be enhanced.

The provincial people's committee is the master of the province. Chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees now hold concurrently the post of chairmen of the provincial people's committees. They should steer the provincial people's committees efficiently. The provincial people's committees should receive reports from the provincial administration and economic guidance committees and county people's committees on their work.

The Administration Council is the administrative and executive body of the state, organized of members appointed by the Central People's Committee. It should particularly discharge the function of economic headquarters.

In future the Administration Council should, separate from the Central People's Committee, hold plenary meetings to assign and review economic work whenever necessary. If a joint meeting of the Central People's Committee and the Administration Council is deemed necessary, we shall convene such a meeting.

At present the Administration Council is not properly discharging its function as economic HQ. It should organize and execute directly the overall economic work of the country and supervise and regulate the work of all economic bodies.

For the Administration Council to properly discharge its function as economic HQ, it should enhance the role of the State Planning Commission.

The State Planning Commission can be called the operations bureau of the Administration Council. As the Operations Bureau of the People's Army draws up operational plans and supervises and promotes their implementation, the commission should formulate plans of the national economy according to the policies and lines of the Party and supervise, urge and push forward their unfailing realization.

The commission's defect at the moment is that it only maps out plans, failing to supervise and push forward their realization as it should.

In order to enhance the role of the commission, this time we appointed its chairman, who concurrently holds the post of vice-premier. He is the chief of staff and head of the operations bureau of the Administration Council. He is authorized to receive reports from the chairpersons of the commissions and ministers of the council on implementation of national economic plans.

The national economic plans formulated and issued by the commission must be implemented without condition by the commissions, ministries of the Administration Council and complexes and without fail by the provincial administration and economic guidance committees. The Administration Council should exercise rigid supervision and control over implementation of state plans by all sectors and units of the national economy, and the people's committees at all levels, for their part, should back them in a responsible manner.

The orientation of the activities of the Government of the Republic has been clarified in my policy speech. Today I am going to dwell on some economic tasks that must be carried out by all means.

First of all, we should implement thoroughly our Party's agriculture-first policy.

The most important thing in people's lives is food and the essential thing in solving the problem of food is to farm well and produce grain in abundance. It has been said from olden times that agriculture is the great foundation of the country. It pinpoints the great importance of agriculture, which solves the problem of food for the people. Agriculture was and is an important issue, and it will be so in the future, too.

We have long put forward the slogan "Rice is socialism" and strived to solve the problem of grain; today we are attempting to apply a communist principle in food supply under the slogan "Rice is communism." Without providing sufficient food for the people we cannot succeed in promoting socialist construction, and without solving the problem of food satisfactorily we cannot say we have built socialism and communism.

Owing to a shortage of water many countries are now producing poor crops and the worldwide food crisis is becoming acuter as the days go by. Apparently the food problem will become more serious. The United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization takes a gloomy view that food production is not expected to increase in proportion to the continuous increase in world population. If we raise good crops and fully solve the problem of food in this situation, we shall be able to demonstrate to the world more graphically the advantages of our socialism, which embodies the Juche idea.

It is also of great significance in the cause of national reunification to farm well and find a satisfactory solution to the food problem. If our people lead a happy life, eating their fill, it will encourage the south Korean people in their struggle, accelerating reunification of the country.

We must thoroughly implement the agriculture-first policy of our Party to increase agricultural production radically.

For that the crop land should be increased.

The present area of paddies in our country is a little short of 600,000 hectares; we should reclaim more tidal flats to increase the paddies to 600,000 hectares in the first stage and then to 650,000 hectares. It was reported that we could obtain a considerable area of paddies by reclaiming the tidal flats on Ryongmae Islet, South Hwanghae Province; the tidal flats should be reclaimed quickly.

The area of maize fields should also be increased. I have already given the task to increase the area to 700,000 hectares; we should try to execute the task by next year.

Along with increasing the land under cultivation, land realignment should be done properly.

In order to increase crop production, it is also necessary to make effective use of the irrigation facilities built through great effort on the part of the state and cultivate crops intensively, as required by the Juche farming method to increase per-unit-area output.

After building the West Sea Barrage, we undertook several canal building projects. Large-scale canal projects were conducted in many places, particularly last year and this year, in the provinces on the West

Sea, through concentrated state investment.

Projects were undertaken in North Phyongan Province to draw water from the reservoir of the Thaechon Power Station to Pakchon, Unjon, Jongju and Kwaksan, in South Phyongan Province from the West Sea Barrage to Jungsan County and in North Hwanghae Province from the Nam River to Miru Plain. South Hwanghae Province dug three large canals: one from the West Sea Barrage to Pyoksong, Kangnyong and Ongjin via Sinchon, another from the barrage to Lake Jangsu and the third from the Ryesong River to Yonbaek Plain. We are going to build another canal to bring water to the Unnyul area in the province. Pyongyang undertook a project to lead water from the Taedong River to Ryokpho District and Junghwa and Sangwon Counties.

The canals built in the provinces on the West Sea are large in scope. For example, the project that drew water from the Ryesong River to Yonbaek Plain has virtually turned the stream of the river. Canal projects of such gigantic scope could be undertaken by our country with its united people and the solid foundations of an independent economy; other countries would not dare try.

The great number of large-scale canals in the areas on the West Sea will allow the West Sea Barrage to contribute greatly to increasing grain output. The provinces on the West Sea now have sufficient water for rice farming.

Water is essential in rice farming. As I always say, rice farming depends on irrigation. The experience I gained through guiding the rural economy for many years showed that one ton of fertilizer per hectare and sufficient water yielded 10 tons of rice easily and 11 tons at the most. Up to now we have been unable to raise a better crop of rice, which was within our capabilities, for lack of water; now that the problem of water has been solved, we can raise a bumper crop of rice without difficulty. From now on Yonbaek Plain, which has yielded 4 to 5 tons of rice per hectare for lack of water, will be fully able to yield 10 tons.

At the rate of 10 tons per hectare, 6 million tons of rice can be harvested from 600,000 hectares of paddies and 4.8 million tons at the rate of 8 tons per hectare. If we raise 10 to 11 tons of rice per hectare of

paddies in the lowlands and 7 to 8 tons in the mountainous areas, we can harvest 5 million tons nationwide. That amount is enough for our people to eat rice. It is my intention to enable our people to eat rice. We must strive to produce 5 million tons of rice.

For efficient rice farming healthy rice seedlings should be raised.

According to the study of cooperative farms in Pyongyang and South Phyongan Province, the present state of rice seedlings is not so good, because they were raised on cold beds laid out on paddies instead of nonpaddies. Rice seedlings raised on cold beds laid out on paddies do not grow well, owing to low temperatures at a time like this spring, when the weather is cold. Raising cold-bed seedlings on paddies is no better than raising them on water. We cannot cultivate rice properly with seedlings grown on water.

Rice seedlings should be raised on cold beds laid out on nonpaddies; only then do they grow well. The seedlings raised on these cold beds grow enough by early May, so humus-cake maize seedlings can be transplanted to the cold-bed sites after the rice seedlings have been transplanted. In future as many rice seedlings as possible should be grown on cold beds laid out on nonpaddies.

Providing sufficient water is also important in maize farming. If the water is sufficient and fertilizers and seeds of first filial generation are provided, the maize output can increase.

According to a report, 85 per cent humidity should be ensured for maize plants when they develop tassels; if their leaves wither for a day because of insufficient humidity, their output decreases by 10 per cent. I made an experiment on the basis of this information. When the plants were developing tassels, I ensured 85 per cent humidity for one plot and 60 per cent for another; their output differed greatly. In the former plot the output was 10 tons per hectare, and in the latter, where the leaves withered for a day or two, the output decreased by 10 per cent per unit area. Irrigated fields yield 8 tons per hectare and even 10 tons at the most. Water supply is so important in maize cultivation that I have given the task to introduce long-range sprinkler irrigation in the 500,000 hectares of maize fields this year.

The maize fields that have so far been equipped with long-range sprinklers and a sprinkler irrigation system are said to total 493,716 hectares. Long-range sprinklers should be introduced to 7,000 more hectares to bring 500,000 hectares of maize fields under irrigation.

Then we can produce 4 million tons of maize at the rate of 8 tons per hectare. As we can harvest 10 tons per hectare if we farm properly, the output can reach 5 million tons. Whether last year's output is surpassed or not depends on whether 500,000 hectares of maize fields are put under irrigation.

Bearing in mind that the reserves for maize farming are in irrigation, chief secretaries of provincial Party committees should review in detail the result of irrigation by long-range sprinklers when they go to their provinces and try to put one more hectare under irrigation.

In our country, where the crop land is limited, we should farm with perseverance. Unless we do farm work with perseverance, we cannot supply the people with enough food in proportion to the population growth. Officials should have a zeal for work. They should not regard the introduction of long-range sprinklers as cumbersome, on the plea that they require a number of materials; they must exert effort to bring more maize fields under irrigation.

Small plots should also be irrigated by long-range sprinklers even though they are far from water sources and their conditions are unfavourable. It is wrong to think that the work is not worth the trouble. Unirrigated small plots yield 2 tons of maize per hectare, which falls short of labour cost, but irrigated plots yield 8 tons per hectare, which is more than the cost of materials used for irrigation. In our country, where crop land is scarce, increasing grain output through long-range sprinkler irrigation pays off. The equipment and materials needed for introducing long-range sprinklers to maize fields should be supplied. It was reported that they were not supplied properly because the State Planning Commission drew up a plan for material supply to 390,000 hectares; this is wrong. The sectors concerned should supply long-range sprinklers, hoses and other equipment and materials to bring 500,000 hectares of maize fields under irrigation.

In future the area of maize fields should be increased to 700,000 hectares and they should all be brought under irrigation. Then we can produce 5.6 million tons of maize.

A sufficient amount of fertilizers should be supplied to rural communities.

As, beginning this year, adequate water will be supplied to rural areas in general, we can produce as much grain as we apply fertilizers to the fields. The output of rice and maize is 8 tons per hectare for 800 kg of fertilizer applied, 9 tons for 900 kg and 10 tons for one ton. The ratio between the fertilizer applied and crop output is without fail 1:10.

Fertilizer production should be increased to apply one ton of nitrogenous fertilizer, 1.2 tons of phosphatic fertilizer, 200 kg of potassic fertilizer and sufficient amounts of silicon and magnesium fertilizers per hectare of paddy and nonpaddy fields.

Fertilizers needed for this year's farming should be supplied in season to the countryside by increasing their production; beginning next year, they should not be imported. Thorough measures should be taken from now for their increased production.

Phosphatic fertilizer needed for next year's farming should also be produced on our own. Phosphorus plays a very important part in the photosynthesis of crops, so phosphatic fertilizer is essential in increasing crop output. In the areas on the east coast where the hours of sunshine are short, more phosphatic fertilizer should be applied to paddy and nonpaddy fields than in other areas.

Some amount of high-grade apatite should be imported for the phosphatic fertilizer needed for next year's farming, to be produced on our own. Apatite can be imported from either the Southeast Asian countries near us or the Middle Eastern countries that have favourable relation with our country. We should produce a great amount of phosphatic fertilizer, even by importing apatite from other countries, and apply it in sufficient amounts.

If fertilizers are applied in the proper amount and adequate water is supplied to paddy and nonpaddy fields, the crop output per unit area will increase sharply and a great advance will be made in crop

production. If the area of paddies is increased to 650,000 hectares and that of nonpaddies to 700,000 hectares and sufficient fertilizers and water are supplied in future, the crop output will surpass 10 million tons—5.2 million tons of rice and 5.6 million tons of maize. When the standard of intensive farming is raised, as required by the Juche farming method, 10 million tons of cereals can be produced without fail from the land now under cultivation. With that amount we can divert 3 million tons for animal feed, aside from food grain, and keep a large amount in reserve. We must make an effort this year to increase grain production.

Animal husbandry should be developed.

If 3 million tons of maize are used for animal feed, we can produce quantities of meat and eggs. The ratio of maize to pork produced is 4:1, and the ratio is greater for duck and chicken, so we can produce approximately one million tons of pork, duck and chicken with 3 million tons of maize. With one million tons of meat a year we can supply more than 100 grammes to every person every day. Every household will be supplied with more than 500 grammes of meat every day at the rate of five people for each household. We should set the goal of one million tons for meat production and make an effort to attain the goal.

If crop production is increased and farmers are supplied with enough food grain, they will be able to produce more meat than now in their houses. If they are supplied with 300 kg per head for a year, they will raise pigs in great numbers. Then they will not only increase meat production, but also produce much manure to grow crops better.

Pumpkin is a good animal feed. Rural communities should plant pumpkins on a large scale to solve the problem of animal feed.

In order to develop livestock breeding, we should make effective use of mountains. Nearly 80 per cent of the territory of our country is mountainous, so if we make effective use of mountains, we can tend many sheep, goats and other domestic animals.

Vegetable and fruit production should be increased.

For mass production of fruits the fruit-growing area should be

increased. The present area is about 180,000 hectares; 20,000 more hectares should be laid out to increase the area to 200,000 hectares. Nearly all the existing fruit groves have been created by reclaiming hills and planting fruit trees after the enlarged meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee held in Pukchong.

Our country still has many places that can be reclaimed for fruit orchards. For example, Pyongyang has some hills where fruit trees can be planted. If we buckle down with determination, we can fully increase the fruit-growing area to 200,000 hectares.

We should strive to increase the area to 200,000 hectares and produce 20 tons of fruit per hectare. If we tend orchards efficiently by applying fertilizer in season and adequate water, we shall be able to produce 20 tons of fruit per hectare. The orchards should be treated with one ton of nitrogenous fertilizer per hectare.

When we increase the fruit-growing area to 200,000 hectares and the per-hectare output to 20 tons, we can produce 4 million tons of fruit every year. Then we can supply 200 kg of fruit to every person, which means our people will not run short of it.

In future we must not export a large amount of fruit to other countries. Officials should not think only of exporting it to earn money, but exert themselves to increase fruit production for our children and people.

The chairpersons of commissions and ministers of the Administration Council and the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees bear heavy responsibility in carrying out the agriculture-first policy. Particularly the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees, masters of provinces, should delve into the agriculture of their provinces and give responsible guidance to it. As officials in leadership positions who are not well acquainted with industry hesitate to go to factories, the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees who are not well informed of agriculture are afraid of going to rural communities, I was told. They need not be so. Agriculture is not something special. I am no peasant, but I have a deep knowledge of farming as I have frequently given field guidance to rural

areas. Chief secretaries of provincial Party committees should be bold enough to go to rural areas to give effective guidance to farming while learning from farmers.

If officials carry out the agriculture-first policy by making an effort with determination, we can ensure that our people live on rice and meat soup and are supplied with sufficient fruits and vegetables. Then we shall have no more things to envy in the sphere of material life. If we bring about a revolution in light industry to solve the problem of clothes and build many dwelling houses in urban and rural areas, we shall realize in the not so distant future our people's wish to live in silk, eating rice and meat soup in tile-roofed houses. Then our people's struggle to model the whole society on the Juche idea will have advanced greatly, and our country, guided by the Juche idea, will shine more brightly as a model of socialism.

Next the foreign-trade-first policy should be implemented in a thoroughgoing manner.

Developing foreign trade is of great significance in stepping up socialist economic construction. As ours is not a large country, we cannot obtain varieties of fuel and raw and other materials at home. We should import what is not available or in short supply in our country and export what is abundant. Only then will we be able to develop the economy of the country rapidly.

We have channelled our efforts into developing the defence industry on our own over the past years. This hindered our export industry. In future we should direct great effort to development of an export industry to radically increase the production of varieties of export goods and actively promote foreign trade.

We should conduct trade with China and the Soviet Union efficiently.

We should export our cement, anthracite and magnetite ore to China and import its crude oil and coking coal. We should take measures to import crude oil also from the Soviet Union and other countries.

We should increase the varieties of export goods and broaden export markets.

So far we have conducted trade mainly with the East European socialist countries. However, as they are now following the road towards capitalism, we cannot give priority to trade with these countries as before. While maintaining trade relations with these countries we should in future direct greater effort to promoting trade with Southeast Asian countries, Arabic countries and countries in other regions.

In promoting trade with these countries it is necessary to have a good knowledge of the state of their markets and increase the production of export goods accordingly. Southeast Asian countries do not have many large businesses; most are private businesses of medium or small scale. If we are to find our way into these countries to earn lots of foreign currency, we should develop the processing industry and export large amounts of various processed goods demanded by private businesses.

Magnesia clinker should not be exported as such, but in the form of refractory bricks. I have long stressed making refractory bricks from magnesia clinker for export, but this has not yet been implemented properly. Our country abounds in magnesite, kyanite and other raw materials for manufacturing refractory bricks. If they buckle down with determination, our officials will be perfectly able to make varieties of refractory bricks.

The demand for refractory bricks is high, because not many countries manufacture them. The other day I met the president of a country and talked with him. Saying that his country imported refractory bricks from West Germany, he remarked that his country would import refractory bricks from Korea, not from West Germany, if Korea sold them to it. If we manufacture these bricks in great numbers, we can advance to Asian and African markets and earn much foreign currency.

Lead and zinc should not be sold in their natural states; galvanized steel plates, batteries or red lead should be made from them and exported.

The chairpersons of commissions and ministers of the Administration Council and the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees should adhere to the Party's trade-first policy and make an effort to increase exports radically. They should refrain from the

practice of not exporting that which is for export on the grounds that it is urgently needed at home. Wide-scale export will enable us to import the quantities of crude rubber, salt, fibre, oil, tin and the like we need. We must increase exports by all means and import the raw and other materials needed for steady production, running factories at full capacity and producing sufficient consumer goods for the people.

In order to earn much foreign currency by promoting foreign trade, we should build solid bases for producing export goods.

Otherwise, we can neither earn foreign currency in a lump sum nor reach the export goal we have set. A great effort should be directed to stepping up capital construction for building bases for earning foreign currency.

Before anything else we should complete at an early date construction of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex, the Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex and the October 9 General Steel Works, now under way, and accelerate capital projects, including the development of a glauberite mine and a copper mine in Ryanggang Province and construction in the Tanchon area, that will enable us to earn foreign currency in a lump sum.

If we manufacture aluminium and other goods from alumina produced after treating potassic feldspar in the Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex and export them, we can earn hundreds of millions of US dollars; we can also produce cement in large quantities from the residue of the treatment and export it. If we complete construction of the October 9 General Steel Works, we can export steel produced there and earn much foreign currency. If we develop a glauberite mine quickly and produce gypsum, we can also earn foreign currency by making gypsum planks and several other building materials and exporting them. We can earn lots of foreign currency only when we export processed goods; by exporting raw materials we cannot earn large sums. In future we should export machinery, including machine-tools, and various other processed goods in large amounts.

Whether the goal of earning foreign currency is attained or not depends on how the bases for that purpose are built. However, the

senior officials in leadership positions, including those in the Administration Council, do not endeavour to build such bases. We should channel our efforts to the construction of these bases and attain by all means the goal of earning foreign currency set at the 21st Session of the Eighth Central People's Committee, held in 1988.

The goal is a bit too high, but it can be reached fully when officials set to work in a revolutionary fashion, full of confidence. "When the Party is determined, we can do anything"—this is an excellent slogan. Officials should not confine themselves only to shouting the slogan set by the Party; they must live and work in true response to it.

Officials in leadership positions should attain without fail the goal of earning foreign currency set by the Central People's Committee without haggling about it. Senior officials of the Administration Council should organize and guide work to increase exports in accordance with the long-term plan for earning foreign currency. The chairpersons of commissions and ministers of the Administration Council should endeavour to meet the quotas in their respective sectors and the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees should rack their brains on how to earn more foreign currency in their provinces.

To proceed. Efforts should be channelled to light industry.

At the 17th Plenary Meeting of the Sixth Party Central Committee we decided to produce much cloth this year to supply it to the people.

Although a good decision for the people was adopted at a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, it is not being implemented as it should be, because the Ministry of Chemical Industry has failed to produce and supply properly such fibres as vinalon and acetate fibre. As the Sunchon and February 8 Vinalon Complexes have not maintained production at a steady rate, they are not supplying sufficient fibre to textile mills.

The failure to produce vinalon as planned is ascribable to leading officials who do not work tenaciously to implement the Party's policies. Currently they do not feel impatient that the decision adopted at the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee is not being implemented; while complaining about conditions they do not buckle

down to solving problems. Instead of trying to solve knotty problems on their own, a considerable number of officials work when they are supplied with everything from their superiors and not when they are not.

Officials in the procuratorial bodies do not work efficiently either. They ought to take issue through legal channels at the failure to implement the Party's economic policies and wage a struggle, but this is not the case. The Central People's Committee must enhance the role of procuratorial bodies to strengthen further supervision and control of the implementation of Party policies.

By transforming themselves into revolutionaries, assimilating themselves into the working class and enhancing their spirit to serve the people, leading officials should produce quantities of cloth, shoes and other consumer goods for the people, as we promised them this year. As vinalon and acetate fibre are not produced properly now, measures should be taken first to put their production on a steady footing.

To proceed. All sectors should strive to maintain a steady rate of production. In order to make the economic foundations we have already laid prove their worth, we should invest great effort into ensuring a steady rate of production.

First we should direct effort to power generation.

Because of much rainfall, power generation has recently increased to a certain extent. If supply work for thermal power plants is done efficiently, they can generate more electricity. Nevertheless, our officials are not paying attention to them. Once officials were criticized for failing to supply in time the materials for repair of the Pukchang Thermal Power Complex, and they are now repeating that mistake. The complex should be supplied with sufficient materials for repair, so that it can repair its equipment in good time and operate all its generators. The chief secretary of the South Phyongan Provincial Party Committee, as master of the province, should take measures to operate all the generators in the complex.

Coal mines have been designated for the supply of coal to the Pyongyang Thermal Power Complex, but I was told that coal is not being supplied to it in sufficient amounts these days.

In future thermal power plants should be supplied with repair materials one month ahead and coal a fortnight ahead.

For the supply of sufficient coal to thermal power plants, coal production should be put on a steady footing.

Coal mines should be supplied with enough materials, equipment, safety lamps and small tools for steady production of coal. I have stressed this issue on several occasions; if the supply work to coal mines is not done satisfactorily, coal production will again get bogged down.

Coal and ore mines should be supplied with materials and spare parts three months ahead. Not only large compressors but also small ones should be supplied to them. I was told that coal mines take a long time to move compressors in the advancing pit faces as they are supplied with only 40-cubic-metre compressors now. They can move them when necessary if they are supplied with 10-cubic-metre compressors in large numbers. It is not difficult to manufacture such compressors. In light of this, our officials apparently do not know the actual situation in their subordinate units. I was told that production of these compressors had been organized recently. Large numbers should be manufactured for coal mines.

In order to fully meet the ever-increasing demand for electricity by the national economy, power plants should be built on a large scale. Construction of power plants now under way should be stepped up and new hydroelectric and thermal power plants should be built.

Construction of the Thaechon and Wiwon Power Stations should be accelerated for early completion. They can prove to be very effective when they are completed. Construction of the Thaechon Power Station is nearly finished. A little more effort and it will be finished. When it is commissioned, it can generate about 600,000 kW of electricity.

After construction of the power station is finished, Huichon Power Station should be built at full swing. It will produce approximately 300,000 kW of electricity when it is put into operation.

As I said to a senior official of the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces, the People's Army should continue to channel great efforts into construction of the Kumgangsan Power Station.

The barrage power stations that have already been built should be equipped with generators. Several barrage power stations, including that at the Ponghwa Barrage, have not been equipped with all the generators they should have. The full number of generators should be installed, so that they can generate electricity at capacity.

In order to put production on a steady basis, the problem of rail transport should be solved.

To that end railways should be made heavy-duty. The rail sector should be supplied with 10,000 tons of steel every month, so that it can make many 8-axle electric locomotives and waggons of 100-ton capacity. Heavy-duty rails should be made at home. If such rails can be imported from other countries, it is not bad to import them.

The officials in the State Planning Commission in charge of production should receive reports every day on production and solve in time the problems that arise, so as to put production in every sector of the national economy on a steady footing.

I stress once again: Economic executives should strive to implement the Party's agriculture-first and trade-first policies, develop light industry to increase the production of cloth and shoes, and maintain production in all sectors on a high and steady level.

The Premier of the Administration Council should keep up all the work of current production, improvement of the people's standard of living and the implementation of long-term plans. Senior officials in the provinces should draw up concrete plans for economic development in their provinces and organize work to the last detail for their execution.

Officials in leadership positions are commanding personnel of the revolution, elected in an important period of our developing revolution, thanks to the trust of the Party and the people. I believe they will all live up to the great trust and expectations of the Party and the people by organizing and leading the grand advance movement of the 1990s in a responsible way with a high revolutionary and militant spirit.

LET US CARRY OUT THE THESES ON THE SOCIALIST RURAL QUESTION

**Speech at the Second Session of the Ninth Central People's
Committee of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

June 22 and 23, 1990

In its theses on the socialist rural question a long time ago our Party indicated the correct direction of building socialist rural communities and clearly showed the right way towards communism. If we carry out the theses on the socialist rural question, we can develop the rural economy rapidly, find a satisfactory solution to the food problem of the people, and eliminate the distinctions between working class and peasantry and between urban and rural communities in keeping with the requirements of a communist society.

As I always say, food, clothing and housing are very important in people's lives. Since old times our people have wished to live on rice and meat soup and in silk clothing and tile-roofed housing. Today our Party is struggling to realize completely the age-long desire of our people.

The aim of our building socialism and communism is, in the final analysis, to provide the people with a happy life. Therefore we can say that the struggle to meet our people's cherished desire to live on rice and meat soup and in silk clothing and tile-roofed housing immediately means the struggle for socialism and communism.

In order to build socialism and communism, we must eliminate the distinctions between working class and peasantry and between urban

and rural communities, in addition to finding full solutions to the problems of people's food, clothing and housing. As I clearly stated in *On the Questions of the Period of Transition from Capitalism to Socialism and the Dictatorship of the Proletariat* and many other documents, a communist society is a classless society in which all members have been assimilated into the working class.

When all the tasks set in the theses on the socialist rural question have been carried out, a classless society will be realized, and an advance will have been made towards communism.

The goal of our struggle is clear, and our Party's lines and policies are absolutely correct. Senior officials must always study the theses on the socialist rural question and make strenuous efforts to carry out the tasks set in the theses as soon as possible.

We must, first of all, speed up the rural technological revolution vigorously.

The theses gave the tasks of technological revolution the highest priority and defined irrigation, mechanization, electrification and widespread application of chemical means as the four major tasks of the rural technological revolution. We have pushed ahead with this revolution over the past years and scored a considerable success.

The task of rural electrification has basically been completed. Electricity has found its way into all the rural communities of our country, and electric energy is widely used as the motive power of machinery and the source of heat.

The main thing in the rural technological revolution is to realize irrigation and mechanization.

Irrigation is essential for preventing damage from flood and drought and ensuring high and steady crop yields.

We have long devoted great efforts to irrigation and have given it greater impetus since construction of the West Sea Barrage. Especially in the past two years we have concentrated state investments on the construction of many large-scale irrigation canals in the west coast provinces. In South Hwanghae Province three large canals have been constructed, the first one for channelling water of the West Sea

Barrage through the Sinchon area to Pyoksong, Kangnyong and Ongjin areas, a second one for lifting water of the West Sea Barrage to Lake Jangsu, and a third one for drawing water of the Ryesong River to Yonbaek Plain. In North Hwanghae Province a canal has been dug to channel water of the Nam River to Miru Plain.

The canals dug in the west coast provinces are very large in scale. The canal from the Ryesong River to Yonbaek Plain, for instance, is as if the river were flowing in a new direction. The main irrigation canal is, in effect, as large as a navigation canal. The canals constructed in the west coast provinces are 800 kilometres long in all, of which 400 kilometres are main canals and another 400 kilometres are branches. We call our country a land of 3,000 *ri* (approximately 1,200 kilometres–Tr.), so the 800 kilometres of canals amount to 70 per cent of the total length of our country. The struggle to construct the 800-kilometre-long canals was a very hard-fought struggle. The soldiers of the People's Army, workers, farmers and office workers who participated in the project took great pains to do the difficult work.

I am greatly satisfied that the 800-kilometre-long canals have been constructed in a short period of time, and I should like to offer my thanks to all the soldiers, workers, farmers and office workers who performed distinguished service in this work.

We have, indeed, accomplished a great achievement. We can now say that we have attained a high level of irrigation for the country areas. We need not worry about the shortage of water any longer.

In recent years there have been long spells of drought worldwide, and many countries are reportedly pumping up and using a lot of groundwater. As a result, the source of groundwater is being depleted, and they are worrying about a possible crop failure if the drought continues. Pumping up and using a lot of groundwater is harmful in many respects.

We have turned the Taedong River into a great man-made lake by constructing the West Sea Barrage and have also dug many canals to draw water from the barrage, so we need not pump up groundwater. Formerly we dug ponds and drove many pipes into the ground in many

parts of the country in order to combat the drought, but fortunately we did not pump up much groundwater. The West Sea Barrage is a great treasure of our country, so to speak. I am most delighted at having constructed the West Sea Barrage.

Formerly, approximately 4,000 cubic metres of water were available per hectare of paddy fields in the west coast provinces, but now 9,000 to 11,000 cubic metres can be supplied per hectare. To supply 10,000 or more cubic metres of water per hectare of paddy fields is a great thing. From now on the west coast provinces will be able to use water liberally.

Solving the water problem is most important in rice farming. That is why I have always emphasized that rice farming depends on irrigation.

The rice crop in Yonbaek Plain has not thrived so far. Some people said the poor rice crop in that plain was due to wrong seeds. That is not true. Of course, there may be rice strains that thrive in a high temperature as in Yonbaek Plain, but it is not reasonable to ascribe the poor rice crop in Yonbaek Plain to wrong seeds when rice crops thrive in neighbouring Jaeryong Plain, with just Mt. Suyang between the two. The shortage of irrigation water is the cause of the poor rice crop in Yonbaek Plain.

According to the experience we gained while directing agriculture for a long time, rice plants produce many branch stems and grow well when it is hot in the daytime and cool at night. In our country rice plants send forth branch stems and ears roughly in June and July. In June the temperature is high in the daytime and relatively low during the night, so the weather in this month is very favourable for the rice plants to shoot and grow. That is why it is undesirable to transplant rice seedlings too early or too late. If you transplant them too early, the seedlings do not send out branches properly, because it is cold both day and night. If you transplant them too late, the seedlings do not shoot properly either. Formerly, we used to transplant until the 20th of June or even the end of June, so the seedlings failed to send forth branch stems properly and the yield was low.

It is best to finish the transplanting of rice seedlings by the 25th of

May. A comparison between rice plants bedded out on May 25 and those transplanted on June 5 showed a great difference in their yields. One day's delay in transplanting after May 25 resulted in a 100-kg lower yield per hectare than seedlings bedded out one day earlier. That was why we instructed that seedlings in major fields should be transplanted by May 25 and that transplanting for seedbed sites should be finished by June 5.

In order to ensure that the transplanted seedlings send out many branch stems and grow well, it is necessary to maintain night water temperatures in the rice fields at least five to seven degrees C lower than daytime temperatures. From July on, however, there is not much difference in daytime and night temperatures. In this period the daytime water temperature rises to 28 to 30 degrees C, and the night water temperature does not fall markedly unless the water is replaced. Therefore the water, which has been heated during daylight, should be drained and the fields should be flooded with cooler water of 23 to 24 degrees C. This will help the transplanted seedlings develop many branches and thrive. If the water heated during daylight is not replaced with cooler water at night, the seedlings do not grow well; it is like a man sleeping under a thick cotton-wool quilt on a midsummer night. Until now it was impossible to change regularly the water of the rice fields in Yonbaek Plain, where the atmospheric temperature is higher than in the Mundok or Jaeryong area, because of the shortage of irrigation water in that plain. That was why the rice crops there were poor.

When irrigation water was insufficient in the past, we tried to lower the temperature of the rice fields by draining the heated water in the evening. Simply draining the heated water of the rice fields is better than keeping it, but that is not a good way. The rice-field water should be changed regularly to suit the biological characteristics of the rice plant.

That rice seedlings should be bedded out by May 25 and that the temperature of the rice-field water should be regulated to create conditions favourable for the growth of the rice plants by regularly

changing the water is not a book theory evolved by scientists through research work; it is a conclusion I have come to on the basis of my experience in directing agricultural production. I am referring to this matter today again in order to help the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees, the masters of their provinces, understand the requirements of the Juche farming method and give efficient guidance to rice farming.

Irrigation water is also important in maize farming.

As I have said more than once, maize plants, when they develop tassels and ears, need 85 per cent moisture in the soil. Studies show that if maize leaves curl up for one day owing to a lack of this amount of moisture when the plants develop tassels and ears, their yield drops by 10 per cent. On the basis of this information I have made an experiment at Farm No. 7. In the season when the maize plants developed tassels, I had one maize field irrigated properly and kept another field without irrigation on purpose until the leaves curled up for a day or two. The yield of the unirrigated maize field was one ton per hectare lower than that of the irrigated maize field. Because it has a sprinkler irrigation system, Farm No. 7 produces nine to ten tons of maize per hectare.

Last year's farming experience eloquently illustrated how important it is to irrigate the maize crop properly when it develops tassels. In North Phyongan and North Hwanghae Provinces last year, the maize fields that had been irrigated sufficiently at the time of developing tassels produced eight to nine tons per hectare, whereas those that had not been irrigated produced only two to three tons per hectare.

Some officials still do not understand clearly that 85 per cent moisture should be ensured in the tasselling season in order to raise the maize yield. The withering of maize leaves due to the lack of moisture means, from a biological point of view, that the crop is ailing. Some officials, however, do not care about the withering of maize leaves in the daytime, saying that they will recover in the evening.

Now that we have established the long-range sprinkler system for

our maize fields, we must from now on ensure 85 per cent moisture without fail from the tasselling season until the ears mature. If you scoop up the soil and feel it with your hands, you can see whether the moisture is 85 per cent or not. If the soil thickens when released, it means the soil contains 85 per cent or more moisture; if the soil crumbles, it means the soil lacks the necessary amount of moisture.

We must make effective use of the irrigation facilities we have already constructed. Where ditches have not yet been dug from the mains to paddy and nonpaddy fields, ditches should be dug as soon as possible.

The canal project from the Ryesong River to Yonbaek Plain must be finished quickly, and the newly constructed canals and ditches must be maintained in a state of good repair. It is said that some of the newly laid out canals and ditches were damaged by the recent heavy rainfall. In addition, the canals may leave something still to be desired, because they were constructed in a hurry. That is why careful repair and maintenance are necessary.

We must make good preparations for long-range sprinkler irrigation for the maize crop. It rains now frequently, but we may have a drought in the tasselling season. Every year in our country we have a few dry spells in the tasselling season and the drought badly affects the yield of the maize crop. The sectors concerned must produce all the sprinklers, water pumps, motors, hoses and other materials needed for irrigation before the tasselling season sets in. As the saying has it, soldiers are trained for a thousand days to be used on a single day, we must prepare everything well to provide against any contingency. We must make full preparations for sprinkler irrigation, and if dry weather continues into the tasselling season, we must mobilize all the tractors and lorries for irrigation.

Since we have an irrigation system for maize fields, it seems advisable to reduce the area planted with humus-cake seedlings and increase the area of direct sowing.

Of course, the method of transplanting humus-cake maize seedlings is not bad, but the method is of little significance unless high-quality

humus cakes are produced. The maize humus cakes now being made do not contain the required amounts of humus, so they are as good as mud cakes. Direct sowing is better than planting substandard maize humus cakes or mud cakes. If the area of direct sowing is increased by reducing the area planted to humus-cake seedlings, the shortage of plastic sheets may be eased. A problem with direct sowing is that the crop is seeded a little later than the transplanting of humus-cake seedlings, but it does not matter, because the time needed for the growth of maize plants is ensured. There is not much difference in the yield of the crop in irrigated fields if it is directly sown or transplanted after growing in humus cakes. Direct sowing requires the thinning of the young plants and another cycle of weeding.

From next year on, humus-cake maize seedlings should be transplanted in cold regions such as Ryanggang and North Hamgyong Provinces, and direct maize sowing should be encouraged in other provinces. In Ryanggang and North Hamgyong Provinces, too, maize can be sown directly in fields under irrigation. In no regions, however, should maize be sown directly in fields that have no access to irrigation. If maize is sown directly in such fields, some of the seeds may fail to germinate, resulting in empty spaces.

Now that we have established a complete irrigation system, we should be able to produce eight tons of rice and eight tons of maize per hectare without a problem in all parts of the country. If we apply sufficient fertilizer, we can produce even ten tons of rice and maize per hectare, instead of eight tons. Of course, the area around Mt. Paektu is somewhat unfavourable for agriculture compared with other regions, because the weather is cold there, but in that area, too, it will be fully possible to achieve high crop yields by distributing the right crops in the right places and planting good seeds in season.

From now on, we must strive to produce eight tons of rice and eight tons of maize per hectare, regardless of the area. As this is the first year after construction of the irrigation canals and establishment of the long-range irrigation system, it may be difficult to produce eight tons per hectare. Nevertheless we must work hard to attain the goal of eight

tons. If we produce eight tons of rice and eight tons of maize on average from our paddy and nonpaddy fields, we can attain this year's goal of cereal production. Then we can ensure that our people eat their fill.

From next year, we must reclaim a large area of tidal flats, find new arable land and struggle to produce 12 million tons of cereals annually. I think we shall be fully able to produce 12 million tons of cereals. In our country it is not farmers alone who are engaged in agriculture. In the farming season all the people turn out for farming. According to the principles set by the rural theses, the working class assists the farmers, industry helps agriculture, and urban communities support rural communities. So we can produce even 13 million tons of cereals rather than 12 million tons.

Now that we have effected the complete irrigation of agriculture, we must in future concentrate our main efforts on the mechanization of agriculture.

Mechanized agriculture can relieve farmers from difficult and toilsome work and sharply increase labour productivity in the agricultural sector. We must carry out comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy and ensure that all farm work, ranging from ploughing and sowing to transplanting, weeding, harvesting and threshing, is done with the help of machines. My plan is to see that each farm member tends at least six hectares of farmland by realizing the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

Agriculture in a socialist society must naturally develop into a large-scale collective economy and advance towards mechanized farming. If a private agriculture economy were encouraged in a socialist society, it would be impossible to increase agricultural production and find a correct solution to the rural question. If private farming were encouraged, the production of cereals might increase a little in the first few years when the level of agricultural productive forces was low, but the growth attained by manual farming would be 100 kg to 200 kg per hectare at the most.

The advantage of a large-scale agricultural system over the small

peasant economy can be explained even by the agricultural situation in developed capitalist countries. According to information available to me many years ago, there were tens of thousands of farms in a developed capitalist country, and most of them were large farms with 1,000, 2,000, 3,000 or 10,000 hectares of cultivated land, and their levels of irrigation, electrification, mechanization, and chemical application were very high. In that country an agricultural worker was said to be tending 30 hectares of farmland. Although agriculture in that country was managed by a capitalist method, agricultural production was developed on the strength of large-scale farms, irrigation, electrification, mechanization and chemical application. After reading the reference material, I sent many tractors and other farm machinery to Taehongdan County General Farm and saw to it that each farm worker tended 30 hectares of farmland. This is possible if the level of mechanization is raised.

If we in a socialist society develop agriculture along the line of large-scale farms and promote the rural technological revolution with all our efforts, we can raise agricultural production to an extent that is beyond imagination in the private rural economy. Last year a considerable number of cooperative farms produced eight tons or more of cereals per hectare. This vividly shows the correctness and vitality of our Party's policy on developing large-scale farms. The leaders of other countries who visit our country also say that our Party's policy on developing agriculture along the line of large-scale socialist farms is absolutely correct. Our officials must have a correct understanding of our Party's agricultural policy and work hard to carry out agricultural mechanization.

Rice farming must be mechanized.

A lot of labour-consuming work still remains in rice farming. Foreign visitors to our country also say that our farmers are doing difficult work to cultivate rice, but our officials are not taking active measures to mechanize paddy-field work. During the last transplanting season I inspected rural communities and found that women, students and many other people were sitting on seedbeds, pulling up rice

seedlings manually. Judging from this, I can see that our officials are still directing agriculture in a slipshod manner. We must mechanize paddy-field work by every possible means.

The work of rooting up and transplanting seedlings and weeding must be mechanized.

If we mechanize the work of removing seedlings, we can save much labour and make work easier. To mechanize this process, we must grow strong seedlings in dry-field cold-frame seedbeds. Seedlings are now moved manually, not because we have no machines to do it, but because strong seedlings have not been grown. If seedlings are grown in paddy-field cold-frame seedbeds, they are weak and badly affected by the cold spring weather, as in this year. Slender seedlings cannot be moved by machines.

Seedlings grown in dry-field cold-frame seedbeds can be moved with machines, and this is good in many respects. In dry-field cold-frame seedbeds strong seedlings can be grown until they develop six or seven leaves, bedded out with the help of machines and transplanted by May 25. In paddy-field cold-frame seedbeds, however, rice seedlings do not grow quickly when the spring weather is cold, so that slender seedlings have to be bedded out manually and transplanted too late. This year many cold-frame seedbeds were laid out in paddy fields, resulting in the poor growth of seedlings and a general delay in transplanting. If slender seedlings are transplanted, the development of their branches is delayed and inadequate. Experience shows that rice plants grown in cold-frame seedbeds laid out in paddy fields yield nearly one ton less per hectare than those grown in dry-field cold-frame seedbeds. This means, after all, that growing seedlings in paddy-field cold-frame seedbeds will result in the loss of hundreds of thousands of tons of rice annually. This is no simple matter.

Because dry-field cold-frame seedbeds are so advantageous, I have long emphasized the need to lay out cold-frame seedbeds widely in dry fields and have even organized a demonstration lesson. Our officials, however, have continued to grow seedlings in paddy-field cold-frame seedbeds in no small area, giving lip service to dry-field cold-frame

seedbeds. The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees and the senior officials in charge of agriculture emphasize the need for dry-field cold-frame seedbeds only in words; in fact they do not care whether the farmers do it or not.

How to grow seedlings is an important matter that affects the year's farming. Beginning next year we must adopt dry-field cold-frame seedbeds in all the rice producing areas.

In order to lay out cold-frame rice seedbeds in dry fields, it is necessary to secure the area of land to be used for seedbeds. Approximately 46,000 hectares are said to be needed for the whole country. That much land should be put aside for the purpose. The problem is how the area of cold-frame seedbeds should be secured in regions such as Yonbaek Plain, where there are only paddy fields. Cooperative farms that have no nonpaddy fields to be used for cold-frame rice seedbeds or are short of them should turn part of their paddy fields into dry fields to obtain the necessary area. The dry fields can be planted with maize after the rice seedlings grown there are bedded out. If paddy fields are turned into nonpaddy fields and planted with maize, they can produce ten tons per hectare without difficulty, because they can be irrigated with ease. Approximately 20,000 hectares of paddy fields will have to be turned into nonpaddy fields to lay out dry-field cold-frame seedbeds. This means that much of an addition to the area of existing maize fields. If 200,000 tons of maize are produced from the 20,000 hectares, it will be fairly good.

If we are to lay out dry-field cold-frame seedbeds for all our rice fields, ensuring the supply of plastic sheets needed for the purpose will be a problem. This problem must be resolved. From next year, we shall sow maize directly, so the plastic sheets used for growing humus-cake maize seedlings should be diverted to the work of laying out dry-field cold-frame rice seedbeds. If they are still short of the required amount, the state must supply some to make up for the shortage.

Rice harvesting and threshing should be mechanized.

A large amount of rice is lost during the transport of the harvested crop to the threshing grounds of cooperative farms. To prevent this

loss, either mobile threshing machines will have to be provided to thresh the crop on the harvested fields or combine harvesters will have to be supplied to do harvesting and threshing simultaneously.

I have already given the officials concerned an assignment to manufacture combine rice harvesters that are suited to our conditions. Without solving the problem of rice harvesters, it would be impossible to effect a comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

Combine harvesters are ideal for rice reaping. A combine harvester can reap three hectares of rice fields in a single day. At an estimate of 290,000 hectares of rice fields where combine harvesters can work, 6,500 harvesters will be needed to finish harvesting in 15 days.

The sector concerned should work hard to construct a combine rice harvester production base and produce them.

If it is impossible to produce the required number of combine rice harvesters on time, you must also think of importing some by earning foreign currency. A few years ago we imported one from Japan and used it on an experimental basis. It could harvest only two hectares a day, too small an area. The combine rice harvester made in Italy is too large for use in our country. The one you are going to import this time is said to be able to harvest three hectares a day. That is acceptable. At an estimate of 50,000 dollars for a combine rice harvester, 325 million dollars will be needed to import 6,500 harvesters. At an estimate of 1,000 harvesters to be imported in a year, 50 million dollars will be needed. If approximately 100 million dollars are earned a year by raising silkworm in rural areas, as you say, that amount of money can buy about 2,000 harvesters. The amount of rice we lose during the transport of the harvested crop to the threshing grounds would be worth tens of millions of dollars, which can buy a considerable number of harvesters. A problem is whether or not we can produce on our own the spare parts for repair of the rice harvesters we are going to import.

We can produce combine rice harvesters by a joint venture with a foreign company. It is not a bad idea to obtain machine parts and assemble them through a joint venture rather than importing the expensive machines.

The Administration Council must calculate carefully which is more advantageous, to produce combine rice harvesters on our own, import them or assemble them by obtaining machine parts through a joint venture. To all intents and purposes, however, self-reliance must be the major principle in finding a solution to the problem of combine rice harvesters. Our Party's consistent policy is to solve any problem arising in socialist construction on the principle of self-reliance and fortitude.

In maize farming the work of seeding, weeding and harvesting must all be mechanized.

The main task in comprehensive agricultural mechanization is to produce a large number of tractors for the rural communities. If tractors are available, ploughing, weeding and many other processes can be mechanized. We must produce many *Chollima*, *Phungnyon*, *Jonjin*, and *Chungsong* tractors and send them to rural communities.

Chollima tractors are very good machines. In harrowing rice fields, *Chollima* tractors are more efficient than any other tractors. *Chollima* tractors can do land realignment. You must not think only of modifying these machines on the excuse of modernizing them, but think of increasing their production. If you make a mistake in modifying them in an attempt to reduce their fuel consumption, you may make it impossible for them to harrow rice fields.

We should increase the production of *Phungnyon* tractors. These machines can plough deep and do the work of land realignment.

The Kum Song General Tractor Factory has the capacity to produce 10,000 *Chollima* tractors annually, but it is not working at full capacity. After modernizing its casting shop, it increased tractor production for some time, but not now. The factory is the lifeline, so to speak, in mechanizing agriculture. However, the senior officials of the Ministry of Machine-building Industry and of the Nampho City Party Committee are not paying attention to ensuring steady production at the factory.

The Minister of Machine-building Industry says that short steel supply is responsible for the fluctuation in tractor production at the Kum

Song General Tractor Factory, but that is a mere excuse. His ministry has many machine-tool factories at its disposal, so if he makes a little effort, he can ensure the production of machine tools for the foreign market and import as much steel as needed. I have said more than once that if steel is not available, steel should be imported, even in exchange for machine tools, so that the production of tractors and lorries can be put on a regular basis. If we export only 200 machine tools, we can import a considerable amount of steel. The Minister of Machine-building Industry is not, however, carrying out my assignment.

The chief secretary of the Nampho City Party Committee is not working properly, either. Even though the Kum Song General Tractor Factory is not producing tractors as it should because of the short supply of steel, he is not taking any measures. It is absurd that Nampho, which has the Chollima Steel Complex, cannot find a solution to the problem of steel needed for steady production at the tractor factory. If the Chollima Steel Complex fails to supply sufficient steel to the tractor factory, he should take issue with the case and struggle to remedy the situation, but he is not doing so.

Apparently, the manager of the Chollima Steel Complex is not working in good faith.

Officials who do not make an effort to carry out Party assignments cannot be called communist revolutionaries. Our officials must work hard to carry out the revolutionary tasks given by the Party by overcoming the difficulties in their way with a strong revolutionary spirit.

It is not because somebody supplied us with guns and ammunition that we conducted the anti-Japanese armed struggle. We obtained the necessary weapons and ammunition by our own efforts and fought the Japanese imperialists for a long time until we defeated the enemy.

As I always say, we were in a very difficult situation during our march towards the Mt. Paektu area after the Nanhutou conference. When I arrived at Mihunzhen in command of the 20 guardsmen of Headquarters, leaving the main force behind in northern Manchuria, Comrade Choe Hyon and many other soldiers were suffering from

fever. I took measures for their treatment, then proceeded to the Maanshan area, where I found that the main body of the unit, which had been there, had gone on an expedition towards Jiaohe, leaving behind a hundred-odd men who were suspected of involvement in the Minsaengdan case. Their cartridge belts contained wooden cartridges and only a few rounds of real ammunition for each. I went over the personal files of the Minsaengdan suspects during several nights, but I did not admit that they had belonged to the Minsaengdan. If they had really been Minsaengdan members, how could it be explained that they had fought against the Japanese imperialists, sharing all the hardships with us on the mountain? Therefore I got them all together and declared that there was no Minsaengdan member among them, and that if somebody had belonged to it by chance, I would not question it. I burnt up their personal files there and then. Seeing this, they embraced each other in tears, overwhelmed with gratitude to me for my confidence in them.

I said to them, “You must fight the enemy now. What is to be done when you have no guns and ammunition? You can go to the enemy-held area in groups of ten or 15, capture guns and ammunition from the Japanese imperialists and return to this place in a month.” Not in a month, but in 15 days they all came back, each with a rifle and a cartridge belt full of ammunition.

Without the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, it is impossible to carry out the revolution. Because we have the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, we are not afraid of whatever difficulty. In the Fatherland Liberation War we were able to defeat the US imperialist aggressors under arduous conditions and in the postwar years reconstruct Pyongyang, which had been levelled, into the magnificent and beautiful city we see today, because we led the revolution with the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance.

The economic foundation we have laid in our country is very powerful. If our officials work hard, displaying a strong revolutionary spirit, they will be fully able to resolve the problem of steel needed for tractor production.

The Ministry of the Machine-building Industry must make it a rule to produce a large number of machine tools, export them and import steel for a steady production of tractors and lorries.

The problem of pig iron will have to be resolved to ensure the mass production of machine tools for the foreign market. One of the medium-size blast furnaces at the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex must be assigned the task of producing pig iron for machine-tool factories. As you say, one medium-size blast furnace can produce 60,000 tons of pig iron annually. This is not a small amount. Many years ago I designated a large blast furnace at the Hwanghae Iron and Steel Complex to produce pig iron needed for the production of machine tools, but our officials have abolished the good system and are working in a slipshod manner. There should be no recurrence of abolishing any institution I have introduced.

Large provinces must not just turn to the state for supplies of *Chollima* tractors, but construct assembling factories on their own and mass-produce small tractors. If you rely on the Kum Song General Tractor Factory alone, you cannot complete rural mechanization quickly. If this factory fails to operate properly, there will be no source of tractor supply. That is why a long time ago I gave the large provinces, such as North and South Hamgyong Provinces, the task of constructing assembling factories to produce small tractors on their own, but this task has not been carried out substantially. Our officials retain the tendency to consider technology out of their reach. Some officials are reluctant to construct small-tractor assembling factories in the mistaken view that there is no need to construct many tractor factories in a small country like ours.

Small tractors, if produced, will prove very effective. It will be somewhat difficult to do rice-field harrowing with these tractors, but these machines will be perfectly able to do ploughing and cultivating. Watching a television programme yesterday, I saw *Jonjin* tractors weeding. The *Jonjin* tractor consumes little oil. It would be splendid if we mass-produced small tractors in addition to the *Chollima* tractor, so that we can use *Chollima* tractors where these are needed and small

tractors where small tractors are needed. The chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees must not hope only to receive tractors from the state, but think of constructing tractor assembling factories on their own to produce tractors to meet their own needs.

Large provinces, such as North and South Hamgyong, North and South Hwanghae, and North and South Phyongan, must have small-tractor assembling factories. North Phyongan Province has the *Jonjin* tractor assembling factory. If these provinces construct assembling factories and each of them produces 1,000 or 2,000 tractors annually, it will be welcome.

North and South Hamgyong Provinces and North Hwanghae Province should construct *Chungsong* tractor assembling factories. North Hamgyong Province assembled small tractors at the Chongjin Trailer Implement Factory some years ago. If the province produces 2,000 *Chungsong* tractors annually, that will be more than enough to meet provincial needs. South Hamgyong Province has had the same experience.

South Phyongan Province should construct a *Jonjin* tractor assembling factory and produce about 1,000 tractors of this type annually. If the province is to receive 1,000 tractors from the state, it will take some time.

South Hwanghae Province, too, should construct a *Jonjin* tractor assembling factory. If the province produces several hundred *Jonjin* tractors annually, it will not be bad. If it builds a small-tractor assembling factory and produces tractor parts at some time in the future, it will be welcome.

The provinces need not construct engine production bases for their production of small tractors. High-quality engines can be ensured if they are produced at one factory rather than at different places. The engines needed for the production of small tractors in South Hwanghae and North and South Phyongan Provinces should be produced by the September 25 Fork-Lift Truck Factory, and the engines for small tractors for North and South Hamgyong Provinces and North Hwanghae Province should be produced by the Chungsong Tractor Factory.

The small tractors required by Jagang Province should be produced by South Hamgyong Province and North Phyongan Province. Those needed for Kaesong, Nampho, and Pyongyang should be produced by South Phyongan Province, and those needed for Ryanggang Province should be produced by North Hamgyong Province.

In order to mechanize farming comprehensively, it is necessary to realign farmland to admit mechanized operations.

There are fairly large areas of land that should be realigned. Take several provinces, for example. In South Phyongan Province 33,776 hectares of maize fields and 13,576 hectares of paddy fields, in North Phyongan Province 21,800 hectares of paddy fields and 59,900 hectares of maize fields, in South Hwanghae Province 35,000 hectares of paddy fields and 26,000 hectares of maize fields, in North Hwanghae Province 18,000 hectares of paddy fields and 20,914 hectares of maize fields, and in South Hamgyong Province 12,000 hectares of paddy fields and 15,000 hectares of maize fields need realignment. The chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees said that they would finish land realignment in two years. They should do so.

If land realignment is finished in two years, and if large numbers of farm machinery, including tractors, are produced for the rural communities, rural mechanization will be completed in three years from now. It is unnecessary, however, to tell all the provinces without discrimination to complete comprehensive mechanization by the end of 1993. Depending on how they work, some provinces may finish it earlier than other provinces or some provinces may finish it a little later. The provinces that can finish this work by the end of 1992 should do so, and those that can finish it by the end of 1993 should be allowed to do so. North and South Phyongan Provinces said that they would finish the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture by the end of 1994. They may do so. All the provinces must finish comprehensive mechanization by the end of 1995.

If we are to mechanize agriculture comprehensively, we must ensure that the entire Party, the whole country and all the people turn

out for this work, as they did for the canal digging project. The entire Party, the whole country and all the people must work hard to complete the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture.

If we complete the comprehensive mechanization of agriculture in this way, we shall be able to relieve our farmers of toilsome work, eliminate differences between agricultural and industrial work and introduce the eight-hour day in rural communities as well.

We must use chemicals extensively in agriculture.

An important matter in chemical application in farming now is to ensure a liberal application of fertilizer to paddy and nonpaddy crops. Now that the problem of irrigation has been resolved, the yields of cereals increase in proportion to the amount of fertilizer applied.

For the application of a good assortment of fertilizers needed for farm crops, we must construct the fertilizer factory of the Sunchon Vinalon Complex and the Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex quickly and produce a variety of fertilizers in large quantities.

We now badly need potassic fertilizer. Because we do not produce potassic fertilizer in our country, we cannot apply sufficient amounts of it and are suffering no small loss in farming. To produce potassic fertilizer and meet demand, we must construct the Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex quickly.

If we construct it, we can earn a lot of foreign currency as well. By treating potassic feldspar, we can obtain alumina, which is used to produce aluminium. The Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex, when completed, will be able to treat 3 million tons of potassic feldspar annually and in this process produce enough alumina to turn out 210,000 tons of aluminium. Putting aside 10,000 tons of it for domestic use, we can export 200,000 tons of aluminium. At an estimate of 2,500 dollars for one ton, 500 million dollars can be earned for 200,000 tons.

Since the Party has decided to construct the Sariwon Potassic Fertilizer Complex, we must concentrate our efforts on this project and finish it quickly.

We must take thorough measures to produce fertilizers for the next annual fertilization period. The Hungnam Fertilizer Complex, the

February 8 Vinalon Complex, the Namhung Youth Chemical Complex and other fertilizer factories must accelerate fertilizer production for the current annual fertilization period and at the same time maintain themselves in a state of good repair. They must make good preparations for production and then launch a powerful campaign to increase fertilizer production to meet domestic demand and dispense with the need to import fertilizer from next year onwards. To produce enough fertilizers to meet domestic demand is now an important task in effecting an extensive chemical application in agriculture.

Measures are also needed for ensuring the production of herbicides and insecticides. If we are to produce sufficient amounts of these chemicals, we must build up their production bases.

The immediate major task in this year's farming is to apply fertilizer to the earing crops at the right time.

In order to increase the yields of rice and maize, we must apply fertilizer to them in their earing season. Applying fertilizer in the crops' earing season is an important step in the growth of farm crops. Because crops absorb nutrients from the soil during their growth, the soil is nearly depleted of nutrients in the earing season. If fertilizer is not applied in this season, when a crop needs a lot of nutrients, the crop may not put forth ears because of the lack of nutrients or may not ripen even though ears are produced, resulting in a low yield. It is said that in maize farming 50 per cent of the yield is affected by how the earing-season fertilizer is applied to the crop. This is why I have laid special emphasis on the earing fertilizer at today's meeting.

The fertilizer for the development of branches and for growth regulation has already been applied, but the fertilizer to be used in the earing season is in short supply, I was told. The Administration Council must ensure the supply of fertilizer to make up for the shortage without fail.

Officials in the agricultural sector must push ahead with various work to increase the yields of rice and maize in spite of the shortage of fertilizer.

A widespread campaign should be launched to collect night soil.

Night soil is a good fertilizer, because it contains the same properties as chemical fertilizer. We must prepare a lot of night soil and use it as a top dressing if fertilizer for the earing season is not supplied on time. Night-soil top dressing will have the same effect as applying earing fertilizer. Spreading rotten grass over crop fields will not serve as earing fertilizer, although it may affect next year's farming.

You have said that oil for the transport of night soil is a problem; as much as needed will be supplied.

Weeding should be done once more.

A crop in a weedy field cannot thrive, seed properly, or get the benefit of fertilizer even though fertilizer is applied, because the weeds take in all the nutrients. We must weed the paddy and non-paddy fields thoroughly, so that rice and maize plants absorb all the fertilizer applied to them and seed fully. The less fertilizer, the more weeding.

I have inspected some crop fields and found maize fields full of weeds. To grow rich crops this year, we shall have to weed paddy and nonpaddy fields, especially maize fields, once or twice more from now. You cannot kill all the weeds in a maize field just by cultivating it. Maize fields need both cultivating and hoeing.

If the farmers can weed their fields once more on their own, that is all right, but if they are short of hands, labour support should be given to do one more weeding.

We must launch another weeding campaign now and kill all the weeds in our crop fields, to make up in advance for a possible loss in crop yields due to inadequate application of earing fertilizer or total failure to apply it.

We must prevent damage by plant pests.

A pest-affected crop is like a sick man. It needs a lot of nutrients to recover and cannot yield properly.

We must supply insecticides in time to destroy harmful insects and prevent rice, maize and all the other crops from being damaged by pests.

Judging from the present crop situation, it seems possible to

produce at least eight tons per hectare from all our paddy and nonpaddy fields this year if we weed them once more, apply fertilizer in the earing season and kill all the plant pests.

Supplying the fertilizer to be applied in the earing season, collecting a lot of night soil, weeding once more, and combating plant pests successfully—these are the four major tasks that must be carried out for the present to ensure success in farming.

If we push ahead with the technological revolution, along with the ideological and cultural revolutions, and complete irrigation, electrification, mechanization of agriculture and chemical application in farming, all the farmers will be assimilated into the working class, and our country will become a classless society. When setting the goal of building a classless society by assimilating the farmers into the working class in *Theses on the Socialist Rural Question in Our Country*, I did not specify the time limit, but we must carry out the technological revolution in the rural communities and realize the historic cause of assimilating the farmers into the working class in the near future.

If we harvest rich crops this year, I intend to discuss livestock farming at a meeting of the Central People's Committee in the future. It is useless to discuss it under the present circumstances, when even cornstarch factories are not fully operating because of the shortage of maize.

We must work hard towards the goal of producing 2 million tons of livestock in the future. If we produce 2 million tons of livestock, we can supply 75 kg of meat per capita annually, or 200 grams daily.

If 200 grams of meat go to everyone daily, our people's cherished desire to live on rice and meat soup will become a reality, and the advantages of the socialist system in our country will be displayed higher. We must attain this goal in the near future by making every effort.

Five million tons of maize are needed to produce 2 million tons of livestock. The ratios of feed consumption to meat production are 4 to 1 for pork, 3.5 to 1 for chicken and 3.1 to 1 for duck. So if 5 million tons

of maize are used as livestock feed, a large amount of meat can be produced.

If we have a rich maize crop this year, I intend to allocate about 3 million tons of maize for livestock and struggle to produce one million tons of meat next year. My plan is to produce one million tons first, so as to ensure a daily supply of 100 grams per capita, then 2 million tons in the next stage. In future, all the maize will be fed to livestock.

Meat should be produced collectively by state farms and cooperative farms and also individually by rural households. If collective and individual efforts are combined in livestock farming, meat production can be increased. When 300 kg of food grain is provided per capita for farmers in the future, individual households will be able to raise many pigs.

I intend to convene a session of the Central People's Committee towards the end of the year to discuss in detail how state farms, the sub-workteams and workteams, and livestock workteams of cooperative farms and individual households should produce meat.

The problem of fruit will also be discussed at the Central People's Committee at some time in the future. If our orchards produce about 20 tons of fruit per hectare, the total will be 3.6 million tons. If this amount is supplied to the people, everyone will get a daily supply of the equivalent of about five apples.

The fruit-growing sector must work hard to increase fruit production to meet the goal of supplying the equivalent of three apples per capita in the first stage, then the equivalent of five apples in the next stage.

We must make a detailed analysis of the actual situation in the fruit-growing sector this year and take measures to increase fruit production to 20 tons per hectare of orchard. The main way to increase fruit yields is to use fertilizer and pesticides properly.

To proceed. We must improve farmers' living conditions and eliminate differences between town and country.

Eliminating the difference in living conditions between urban and rural inhabitants, in addition to freeing farmers from toilsome work, is

an important matter of principle in building socialism and communism. We have done a great deal of work in the past for the development of socialist rural communities, but a considerable difference in living conditions remains.

In order to remove this difference, we must carry out the tasks of providing the rural communities with electricity, running water, bus service, central heating and gas supply. If we carry out these five tasks and develop all the rural communities into modern socialist rural communities, farmers will be able to live as well as urbanites. Eliminating the difference in living conditions between working class and peasantry by carrying out these tasks for the rural communities, in addition to urban communities, is my wish and the goal of our struggle.

I think it is not very difficult to carry out the five major tasks to improve the farmers' living conditions. The task of supplying electricity to the rural communities has already been carried out, and nearly all the rural communities have been provided with running water and bus service. All that we need to do is to finish the work of providing running water and bus service and effect central heating and gas service for them. Senior officials must work hard with confidence to carry out the five major tasks to improve the farmers' living conditions.

We must complete the work of providing bus service for the rural communities.

I raised this task a long time ago. However, our officials have not made strenuous efforts to carry out the task. In consequence, it has not yet been accomplished.

Only when bus service is available for all the rural communities, can the rural population travel comfortably. At present, nearly all the travellers rely on train service, causing a strain on rail transport. If the task of ensuring rural bus service is carried out, the strain on rail transport can be eased to a considerable extent. We must carry out this task and provide regular rural bus service between *ri* and county towns, between county towns, and between county towns and provincial capitals.

In order to provide complete bus service for all the rural

communities, we must make effective use of the buses we have, and also produce new ones. The buses for rural use need not be too large. *Sungni-58* should be modified into smart rural buses. If nice buses are available, rural travellers will be much pleased.

We must also complete running-water service for the rural areas.

All the rural villages must be provided with running water to ensure that women do not have to fetch water.

Central heating and gas should be made available to all the rural communities.

If we provide central heating and gas to rural villages, we shall be able not only to ensure modern living conditions for the rural population, but to ease the coal shortage to a considerable extent. Millions of tons of coal are now said to be supplied to homes in the whole country. If such a large amount of coal is continued to be used in homes, factories may be unable to operate properly because of coal shortage.

Central heating and gas service for rural communities are not our first ventures. We already have experience in these undertakings. Since the demonstration lesson we gave at the third workteam of Farm No. 7 last year, the provinces have set examples to be followed. Everyone is now confident that central heating and gas service can be provided to rural communities.

Yet our officials do not take the plunge and develop them without hesitation. The provinces have created models and give demonstration lessons, but they are not making further efforts. Not many people now control or urge the progress of the scheme or strive to realize it. Quite a few provinces are requesting coal for home use from the state, instead of trying to ease the strain on fuel supply by introducing central heating and gas service for rural communities. If the senior officials keep turning to the state for supplies and neglect efforts, as they do now, they will never be able to carry out the scheme of central heating and gas service. They must not give only lip service to this task, but take practical measures and carry out the tasks of central heating and gas service for rural villages as soon as possible.

Rural villages must introduce all-purpose boilers for central heating. These boilers can be fed rice husks, maize stalks, shrubs and any other fuel. Lowland villages can, therefore, introduce central heating by installing all-purpose boilers capable of consuming rice straw or rice husks.

Rural villages must take steps to produce methane on their own to introduce gas heating and cooking.

In areas with hydropower resources many small and medium-size hydropower stations should be constructed. If the power stations are operated by water wheels, like those of water mills, they will solve the problem of lighting and also provide electric heating and cooking. A People's Army unit constructed a number of such power stations on a stream that runs down a valley and are heating greenhouses and boiling pig feed by means of electricity generated by the power stations. Because they provide heating to their greenhouses on a regular basis, they eat cucumbers, tomatoes, and various other kinds of vegetables all year round.

For our conditions it is better to construct water-mill power stations than wind-power stations. A wind-power station was constructed in Onchon County, but it does not generate much electricity, because the wind does not blow often enough. The wind-power station has not yet proved its worth, but we are sure and certain of the worth of water-mill power stations.

A water-mill power station can be constructed wherever a water mill can be constructed. During the anti-Japanese armed struggle several water mills were constructed on a stream that flowed down a valley in the Xiaowangqing guerrilla zone. Cereals milled there were supplied to the guerrilla army. In those days we used to hear the sound of the water mills pounding grain on our way back from operations behind enemy lines.

Whether to provide central heating by installing all-purpose boilers or by constructing water-mill power stations should be decided according to local conditions.

We must ensure sufficient supplies of the boilers, pipes and other

equipment and materials needed for the introduction of central heating and gas service to rural villages. Unless equipment and materials are supplied, it will be impossible to put the scheme into effect, no matter how you emphasize the task.

The sluggish progress in the introduction of rural central heating and gas service is due partly to the short supply of equipment and materials. Because these supplies, to come from the state, are not provided, rural communities cannot proceed with the scheme although they want to.

The Administration Council must take measures to supply the equipment and materials needed for the rural communities to push ahead with the scheme.

Welded pipes, polyethylene pipes or vinyl chloride pipes can be used for central heating and gas service for rural communities. As many pipes as needed can be produced if sheet steel, polyethylene and vinyl chloride are supplied to the provinces that have facilities to produce them. The Kim Chaek Iron and Steel Complex, Namhung Youth Chemical Complex and February 8 Vinalon Complex must produce large quantities of sheet steel, polyethylene and vinyl chloride for the provinces.

In order to satisfy demand for the equipment and materials needed for rural central heating and gas service, it is necessary to construct production bases in some provinces. A large number of boilers are needed for central heating in all the rural communities, and it is impossible for the Sariwon Machine-building Factory to produce all the boilers. I am of the opinion that the production bases should be constructed in North and South Hwanghae Provinces, North and South Phyongan Provinces and North and South Hamgyong Provinces, so that these provinces can produce electric generators, water wheels, all-purpose boilers, pipes and other goods needed for central heating and gas service to meet provincial demands.

The project for the introduction of rural central heating and gas service must be conducted under a plan. Mere emphasis on the need without planning will get you nowhere. Nor will you succeed if you try

to complete everything at one go. If you attempt to provide central heating and gas service in all the villages at the same time, it will be impossible to meet the demand for equipment and materials.

As you say, 20,000 villages will have to be provided with central heating and gas service. This work can be done for about 5,000 villages in a year. We must make every effort to finish the project by the end of 1995. If it is impossible to finish it by that time, it will not be bad to do it by 2000.

The work of developing rural clinics into hospitals must be completed on a higher level, and rural shops and schools should be improved. In addition, all rural households should be provided with television sets, radios, sewing machines and similar things.

The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees must assume responsibility to carry out the tasks of the rural technological revolution and the five major tasks for improving the farmers' living conditions. Since they are concurrently chairmen of the provincial people's committees, the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees are the masters of their provinces in all respects. In the capacity of masters they must work hard to carry out the task of the rural technological revolution and the five major tasks for improving the farmers' living conditions.

On return to their provinces, the chief secretaries should inform the provincial and county officials of the tasks discussed at this session of the Central People's Committee and organize their implementation. The sooner the provinces and counties carry out these tasks, the better.

On the Central People's Committee the vice-president for the department of local people's committees should take the responsibility to direct the struggle to carry out the tasks of the rural technological revolution and the five major tasks for improving the farmers' living conditions.

The tasks discussed at this session of the Central People's Committee should be compiled into a decision and circulated to subordinate units. The decision should clearly state only matters of principle in carrying out the tasks of the rural technological revolution

and the five major tasks for improving the farmers' living conditions; details of practical matters should be incorporated in a decision of the Administration Council and issued to its subordinate units.

In conclusion, I should like to touch on improving the pay system.

There are some irrationalities in our pay system. For example, there is a great difference in the levels of salaries for the university graduates who were appointed to the commissions and ministries under the Administration Council and in other offices and those who were appointed to factories and other enterprises. Fundamentally speaking, the people engaged in production at factories and enterprises should receive higher pay than office workers. However, things are now the contrary. I have long intended to make an overall investigation of the pay system and amend irrationalities, but delayed it to this day. The Central People's Committee must supervise the investigation and propose measures to remedy the situation.

Changing the pay system is a serious matter, so it must be handled with care, lest any deviation should arise. A study should be made as to raising the pay for university graduates working at production sites rather than lowering the pay for office workers. Pay even for office workers should not be considered in the same light. They should be paid differently according to their occupation. Designers, though they work in the office, do the same work as their colleagues working at sites. This and all the other aspects should be taken into consideration to make a correct pay adjustment.

I think the measures can be prepared in about six months.

The vice-chairman of the Economic Policy Commission of the Central People's Committee should take charge of the preparation of the measures to improve the pay system and do it by enlisting the officials of the relevant departments of the Party Central Committee, the Ministry of Labour Administration and other departments concerned of the Administration Council. The vice-president for the Economic Policy Commission of the Central People's Committee should direct this work.

**LET THE ENTIRE NATION UNITE
AND HASTEN THE REUNIFICATION
OF THE COUNTRY**

Speech Delivered to the Delegates to the Pan-National Rally

August 18, 1990

Today I am very pleased to see you delegates to the Pan-National Rally, who have come to visit the homeland with an ardent desire for national reunification from many regions abroad.

You are patriots who have been devotedly struggling overseas to realize national reunification, the cherished desire of the nation. You have made great efforts to hold at Panmunjom the Pan-National Rally for peace and reunification of the country and worked hard to ensure the success of the Pan-National Rally.

I warmly congratulate you upon the success of the Pan-National Rally, a success achieved by your joint effort.

The Pan-National Rally, which has been held in the first year of the 1990s and has given us the hope of national reunification, is a historic meeting that should be specially marked, along with the joint conference of the representatives of political parties and social organizations in north and south Korea in 1948, in the history of our people's struggle to reunify the country.

It is the first event of great significance in the history of national division; compatriots from the north, south and abroad have met and discussed ways and joint measures to hasten the reunification of the country by transcending differences in thought, ideas, political views

and religious beliefs. The Pan-National Rally, which has attracted great interest among progressive people throughout the world, has clearly shown our nation's burning desire for reunification and the people's unbreakable will to reunify the country and live in a reunified country as one nation that must not remain divided.

Although one delegate from the south, representing the south-side promotion headquarters, came to the Pan-National Rally, a large number of delegates from reunification movement organizations and important persons fighting for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country came from the north and abroad to attend the meeting. I heard there were about 200 women among the delegates. That is excellent.

You delegates to the Pan-National Rally have made a good resolution and adopted excellent documents to bring national reunification near. The various functions organized before and after the meeting have all been excellently conducted. The south side, though unable to send its delegates to the meeting as planned, has responded actively to the spirit of the meeting by listening to news of the meeting on the radio. I think this is also a good thing.

Viewed as a whole, the Pan-National Rally has proceeded in keeping with the nation's desire for reunification and its expectations, and the success achieved by the meeting is great, indeed. I am greatly satisfied with this.

As you have unanimously resolved at the Pan-National Rally, we must accomplish the historic cause of national reunification within the 1990s.

Ending the tragedy of national division by reunifying the country is the most pressing task for all the Korean people.

Our people are a homogeneous nation. They have lived in the same land down through the ages, creating their own culture and making their own history. Our nation was divided artificially by foreign forces and is still divided because of the foreign forces' obstructive moves against reunification. The division of the nation has not only caused immeasurable misfortune and suffering to all our compatriots in the

north, south and abroad, but also obstructed the coordinated development of the nation and the prosperity of the country. This is the age of independence, and divided nations are all advancing towards reunification. There is no reason or condition whatsoever that in this age our nation should continue to live divided. We must not let the tragedy of national division continue any longer; we must reunify the country as soon as possible.

To reunify the country is a burning desire of the entire Korean nation.

The trend to national reunification is now mounting higher than ever before among our compatriots in the north, south and abroad. Last year Rim Su Gyong, a student representative from Jondaehyop (National Council of Student Representatives–Tr.) in south Korea, visited Pyongyang at the risk of her life. This vividly showed the whole world how strong our people’s desire for national reunification is. Coming to Pyongyang, Rim Su Gyong took a long, roundabout way because of the barrier of division, but upon returning, she crossed Panmunjom at the risk of her life in accordance with the decision of her organization. Though a young student, she has done a heroic deed. Speaking highly of her patriotic action, I called her the flower of reunification and the daughter of Korea.

Certainly, our struggle for reunification is difficult and we cannot expect that the nation’s desire for reunification will be realized easily.

No small forces are still obstructing the reunification of our country.

The United States is the main force standing in the way of Korea’s reunification.

The United States has occupied south Korea by force of arms and is lording over it. It keeps 40,000 troops in south Korea on a regular basis, with the prerogative of high command of the south Korean army. The US forces in south Korea and the south Korean army are called the ROK-US Combined Forces, and an American is the commander of the combined forces. A country that has yielded the prerogative of high command of its armed forces to another country cannot be called an

independent state. Although south Korea is said to have its “President”, the Americans have the real power to instal or dismiss the “President”. As historical facts show, the Americans can dismiss the “President” of the puppet government or assassinate him when they do not like him and replace him with another.

The essence of the United States’ Korea policy is to manufacture “two Koreas” and keep south Korea forever as a colony. The United States badly needs south Korea as a strategic war base for domination of Asia and the rest of the world. As I said in my talks to the managing editor of the Japanese politico-theoretical magazine *Sekai* several years ago, the Americans consider south Korea a tasty piece of fat and with it between their teeth, will not let it go. That is why the reunification of Korea is a difficult problem.

Japan is a formidable force that also hinders the reunification of our country. Japan, which is now referred to as a major economic power, wants to become a major military power and a major political power in the future. The Japanese militarists are building up their naval force and other “Self-Defence Forces” by preaching the doctrine of “1,000-mile sea route defence”. By this doctrine they mean that they should defend the sea surface and air space of the western Pacific within the range of 1,000 miles from Japan. The doctrine aims, in essence, at keeping the Asia-Pacific region as far as Singapore under its control. Japan schemes to become the leader of Asia again and realize its old dream of what it called the Greater East Asia Co-prosperity Sphere. The United States has made Japan a major economic power. However, when Japan grows into a major military power, she may bite at the United States, just as the saying has it that a dog bites the man who has brought it up.

Japan considers Korea’s reunification to be an obstacle to realizing her wild dream of Asian leadership. The Japanese reactionaries are afraid of the reunification of our country. Our country will be a powerful country when its north and south are reunified. When the economies of the two parts of the country are merged, the economic capabilities will be great, and our country’s population will be 70

million. That is why the Japanese reactionaries are opposed to Korea's reunification. Describing the military demarcation line in our country as an "anti-communist breakwater", they openly say that the "anti-communist breakwater" must not crumble. If the United States takes its hands off south Korea, Japan may again make inroads into it.

Because the Japanese reactionaries refuse to discard their wild dream of reinvading Korea, we must heighten vigilance against both the United States and Japan. At the time of the north-south Red Cross talks many years ago, we showed the revolutionary opera, *The Sea of Blood*, to the delegates from south Korea. Seeing the performance, some of the south Koreans asked if it was necessary to dig up the past. *The Sea of Blood*, which we had produced and staged during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, was adapted to a revolutionary opera version under the guidance of Comrade Kim Jong Il. The opera shows the historical truth that there is resistance where there are exploitation and oppression. It also shows the revolutionary spirit of independence of the Korean people, who were putting up unyielding resistance to the Japanese imperialists' aggression and tyranny. We must not forget our people's unbearable sufferings under the colonial rule of Japanese imperialists, though a past event.

During the 36 years of their occupation of our country the Japanese imperialists clamoured that Japan and Korea were one and that they shared the same ancestors and were of the same stock. They even forced the Koreans to change their surnames in Japanese fashion and tried to assimilate the Korean nation. Men such as Ri Kwang Su and Choe Nam Son also preached that Koreans and Japanese were of the same stock. As long as the Japanese reactionaries keep dreaming of reinvasion of Korea, we must remain alert to its danger.

There is a force obstructing national reunification within our nation.

The course of events that led to the success of the Pan-National Rally was not smooth. Although the patriots and overwhelming majority of the people in the north, south and abroad hailed the convocation of the Pan-National Rally for national reunification at Panmunjom on the occasion of August 15, divisive elements opposed

to national reunification worked in various ways to thwart the meeting. As the date of opening the Pan-National Rally approached, the south Korean authorities made a “special announcement” on July 20 that they would establish a five-day “great national interchange” period around the 15th of August. They made a fuss about “accepting applications for visits to the north” and “exchange of name lists”. They said that they had received 60,000 “applicants for visits to the north” and that they would hand over the applicants’ list to us. It would have been difficult for 60,000 persons to travel to the north and back through Panmunjom during the five-day period, but worse still, they had no intention of sending what they called applicants to the north. In fact, they permitted none of the south-side delegates to the Pan-National Rally, who had applied for a visit to the north, to attend the meeting. The south Korean authorities also blocked the northward journey of Mr. Paek Ki Wan, whom we had invited and who had expressed his intention to visit the north during the period they called the great national interchange. After all, their “great national interchange” was a scheme to obstruct the Pan-National Rally by hook or by crook and appease the public at home and abroad demanding free north-south travel and a full-scale open door.

The obstructive moves of those at home and abroad who try to keep the country divided are laying no small obstacles in the way of national reunification. However, our country will be reunified without fail.

All our compatriots in the north, south and abroad must, with confidence and in solid unity, turn out for the nationwide struggle to hasten the reunification of the country.

In order to reunify the country, we must hold fast to the three major principles— independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity.

The three principles of national reunification are the nation’s common programme of reunification, agreed upon jointly by north and south and declared to the public at home and abroad.

In my interview with the south-side delegate who came to the north-south high-level political talks in 1972, I advanced the

fundamental principles of national reunification as the basis for solving the problem of reunification. I told him that the country should be reunified, first, independently without depending on foreign forces or without foreign interference, second, peacefully without recourse to the force of arms, and, third, on the principle of promoting great national unity by transcending differences in thought, ideas and systems. The south-side delegate agreed to the three principles there and then accepted them.

After that we sent our delegate to Seoul to discuss the matter of reaching agreement on the three principles of national reunification and declaring them to the public. At that time the south Korean authorities said to our delegate that they agreed to the three principles of national reunification, but that they needed to study whether the principles should be published immediately or not. Apparently they were going to consult with the Americans. After all, north and south officially agreed on the three principles of national reunification we had advanced. On July 4 the north-south joint statement, the keynote of which was the three principles of national reunification, was published.

After publication of the July 4 north-south joint statement, many south Korean delegates visited us. In my talk to them at that time I said that north and south should unite and cooperate, instead of standing in confrontation. I said to them that the “new village movement” they alleged to be conducting could not be a success if they replaced straw thatch with plastic roofing imported from Japan and did not really solve the peasants’ problems. To provide the peasants with a good life, they should construct irrigation to help the peasants in their farming. Since we had rich experience in irrigation construction, I proposed joint irrigation construction in south Korea with investment of our technical resources and materials and their labour. I also proposed cooperation in fishing, saying that the waters off Sinpho were teeming with fish because the cold currents from the north and the warm currents from the south met there, and that south Korean fishermen would be allowed to fish freely in the fishing grounds in the north. I also proposed joint development of mines. I said to them that the

northern half of the country was rich in mineral resources and that they should mine iron ore in the north instead of buying it from a distant country. They said that all our proposals for north-south cooperation were good and that their “President” would also be glad to hear their report on their return. Back in south Korea, however, they made a false statement that we wanted south Koreans to come because of a labour shortage and that we wanted to bring south Koreans north to make them “Reds”.

The three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity are the most reasonable programme for reunifying the country in accordance with the desire and will of our nation.

No one can object to the idea of Koreans reunifying their country on their own responsibility, free from foreign interference, reunifying the country peacefully, without fighting their fellow countrymen, and reunifying the country through national unity, without any discrimination against communists, nationalists or religious believers. The three principles of national reunification we advanced still serve as the guideline of the movement for national reunification and as the nation’s common programme for reunification.

Our nation must realize reunification on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity.

In our efforts to reunify the country we must not try to copy a foreign example. Nothing copied from a foreign pattern can be successful.

In the whole course of the revolutionary struggle and the work of construction we have always established Juche and done everything in our own way.

As I always say, the shortage of Korean technical cadres was the most difficult problem in building a new society after liberation. During Japanese imperialist colonial rule the Korean people had no access to technological education. In those days there was no university in north Korea and the Japanese refused to teach Koreans technology. Even locomotive engines were driven by Japanese and Koreans had to work as firemen. As a consequence of Japanese

imperialist rule, there were scarcely ten graduates of a university of technology in our country after liberation, and few people could drive locomotive engines.

Solving the problem of intellectuals was vital to success in building a new society. True, the working class and peasantry are the basic motive force of our revolution, but they alone cannot carry out the revolution and construction successfully. Intellectuals play no less important a role in the revolution and construction than workers and peasants. That was why we defined intellectuals as a component of the motive force of the revolution, along with workers and peasants, when we founded the Party. A hammer, a sickle and a writing brush are inscribed in the emblem of our Party, symbolizing the workers, peasants and working intellectuals as the components of our Party.

Some people objected to our putting forward intellectuals as the motive force of the revolution, but we ignored them and decided to do things our own way and took active measures to solve the problem of intellectuals. We summoned all the intellectuals who had been scattered over the country. At that time a considerable number of intellectuals came to us from south Korea as well. They said that Syngman Rhee was a stooge of the United States, that General Kim Il Sung had liberated the country and was building a new society independently, and that everyone who loved the country must go to General Kim Il Sung. At that time not only scholars but many artists came to us from south Korea. Relying on the intellectuals who had come from all parts of the country, we established colleges and a university in Pyongyang. We also launched the Kim Hoe Il Movement in the rail transport to develop rail transport and train engine drivers.

We started virtually from scratch, but now we have an army of nearly 1.5 million intellectuals we ourselves have trained. These intellectuals are now in their forties, fifties and sixties and are working full steam day and night to build socialism. Because we have this army of intellectuals, we can do whatever we choose to do. An army of 1.5 million intellectuals is the most valuable wealth of our people and their greatest pride. The situation today patently proves that our Party's

policy to solve the problem of intellectuals in our own way was absolutely correct.

We carried out the democratic revolution and the socialist revolution in our own way and are also building socialism in our own way, but this does not mean that we have never referred to foreign experience. We have adopted good foreign experience, but did not copy it mechanically. I always tell our officials that although we should learn from foreign experience, we must examine whether it suits our situation and the interests of our revolution or not. We must chew foreign things and eat them if they agree to our taste or spit them out if they do not. Because our officials have been educated in a revolutionary spirit of independence, they do not look up to foreign things or copy them blindly, but work creatively to suit the specific situation of our country by believing in themselves.

I think that establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity is the way to solve the question of national reunification in our own way to meet our nation's desires and to suit our situation.

In south Korea Jonminryon (Coalition for National Democratic Movement-Tr.), Jondaehyop and other progressive organizations and broad sections of the population are now struggling under the slogan of independence, democracy and national reunification. The slogan is very reasonable. By independence they mean putting an end to the United States' domination of south Korea and making the south Korean society independent. By democracy they mean making south Korean society democratic by opposing military fascistic dictatorship. By reunification they mean reunifying the country peacefully in cooperation with the communists in the north. North and south cannot conquer each other, nor is it necessary for them to resort to fratricide. The only way to reunify the country peacefully is for north and south to coalesce.

Our proposal for reunification by means of federation enjoys support from the south Korean people and our overseas compatriots.

In my talk with the Reverend Mun Ik Hwan, a democrat in south Korea, on his visit to Pyongyang from south Korea last year, I explained to him our proposal for the establishment of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo. I said, "A socialist system now exists in the north and a capitalist system in the south. We do not wish to force south Korea to accept the socialist system. Our idea of the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo envisages setting up a supreme national assembly of federation, represented equally by north and south, and a permanent federal committee, its standing body, under which north and south exercise autonomy, leaving the two systems in the north and south as they are on the principle of coexistence. The head of the reunified state may be called President or Chairman, and the office of head of state can be held alternately for one year by the north and the south. The federal state should not be a satellite of any country, but must be a neutral state and pursue an independent line." Hearing this, he said that our proposal for reunification through federation was excellent. As he and I were of the same opinion about national reunification, there was no need for a long talk.

When he was returning, I paid a visit to him where he was staying and asked him whether anything would happen to him on return, reminding him that the south Korean authorities were going to arrest him. He answered that he would have to be locked up in prison for some months. The south Korean authorities arrested him at the airport upon his arrival, imprisoned him and sentenced him to a seven-year term of penal servitude. Such a long prison term for an old man in his seventies amounts to having him die in prison. The penalty imposed upon the Reverend Mun Ik Hwan shows how cruel the south Korean authorities are.

We do not wish to force our ideas and system upon south Korea. If one side forces its ideas and system upon the other, north and south cannot be reunified. If we force our ideas and system upon south Korea, it will not only make it impossible to realize national harmony and reunification, but increase the forces obstructing reunification of the country. A lot of capital from the United States, Japan, France,

West Germany, Canada and other countries has now made inroads into south Korea. If we try to establish a socialist system in south Korea, the capitalists who have invested in south Korea will oppose us, and the native capitalists in south Korea will also come out against us.

The reunified state in the form of a federation must be a neutral state. Geographically, our country is situated among large countries, such as the Soviet Union, China and Japan. The Soviet Union and China are socialist countries, and Japan is a capitalist country. Since north and south, which have different ideas and systems, are to be reunified, the federal state must not be a satellite of either the Soviet Union and China, the socialist countries, or Japan and the United States, the capitalist countries. The federal state must be a neutral state and develop on an independent line.

Foreigners also support the idea of making the reunified federal state neutral. On his visit to our country several years ago, the former Austrian Chancellor Kreisky said he fully agreed with the idea of a reunified neutral Korea. Recounting his experience in making his country neutral, he said that it was not easy to establish a neutral state. Explaining that as long as Reagan was US President, it would be difficult for Korea to be reunified as a neutral state, he said that if a man of moderate policy was elected US President, the situation might change a little. I told him that no matter who might become US President, we would reunify our country by our own efforts and establish a neutral state.

The Soviet Union and China will agree to our country's becoming a neutral state after reunification. Japan will not object to our neutrality openly, whatever she may think. If we deal with the matter successfully, we may be able to induce the United States to agree to the idea. It is advisable that the compatriots who came from the United States to participate in the Pan-National Rally explain to the American people that we shall never communize south Korea or touch American investments there and that we are going to establish a neutral federal state.

To reunify the country by establishing the Democratic federal

Republic of Koryo, we must check and thwart the “two Koreas” scheme pursued by those who try to keep our country divided.

Asserting that only one system can exist in one country, some people in south Korea now insist on the “doctrine of system unification”, which means reunifying the country by extending one side’s system to the other. This is not feasible in our situation. We shall not yield the socialist system in the north to anyone. The “doctrine of system unification” is, in essence, an attempt to perpetuate national division and make “two Koreas”.

We must make it the first and foremost task in the movement for national reunification to combat the “two Koreas” scheme pursued by those at home and abroad who are trying to keep the country divided. If we permit them to work for “two Koreas”, that will finalize national division and result in leaving south Korea in the hands of the United States as her permanent colony. If this were to happen, we would be guilty down through history. In future, too, we must hold high the slogan “Korea is one.”

To accomplish the cause of national reunification, the nation must form a broad united front and fight in solid unity.

Reunifying the country is the cause of the whole nation, to realize its cherished desire, and all the Korean people constitute the driving force of the reunification movement. In order to reunify the country, all Koreans, whether they live in the north, south or abroad, must turn out for the reunification movement, and all our compatriots in all walks of life must unite solidly on the principle of great national unity, regardless of their thoughts and ideas, political views and religious faith. We must naturally place the nation’s common demands and interests above those of individual classes and strata and subordinate everything to the cause of national reunification.

Ever since the day our country was divided, we have maintained that the country should be reunified by the united effort of the entire nation. Immediately after liberation many public figures in south Korea, though with thoughts and political views different from ours, fought well for national unity and reunification in response to our call.

Ryo Un Hyong fought for national reunification hand in hand with us, but was murdered by the enemy. He came to see us on many occasions. Once he said that he would send his children to me and asked me to bring them up well. Out of our sense of obligation to him, we brought up his children and even sent his two daughters abroad to study.

We also built a new democratic Korea after liberation through the united effort of all the people by rallying the patriotic democratic forces. In my speech addressed to a mass welcome rally in Pyongyang immediately after liberation, I said that people with strength should contribute their strength, those with knowledge should offer their knowledge, and those with money should give their money to the cause of nation building and called on all the people who loved their country, their nation and democracy to build an independent and sovereign democratic state in close unity. The speech is inscribed on the monument erected by the Arch of Triumph. I think it is not a bad idea for you to go and see it once.

We shall unite with all the people from different sections of the population who desire national reunification. We shall unite even with the capitalists in south Korea who support national reunification. We are opposed not to the indigenous capitalists, but to the pro-American and pro-Japanese elements who have betrayed national interests and the comprador capitalists who obstruct national reunification in league with foreign forces.

All the Koreans who desire independence and reunification must unite under the banner of great national unity, and the people with strength must contribute their strength, those with knowledge their knowledge, and those with money their money to the cause of national reunification.

I hope that all the delegates present here will fight with devotion, holding high the banner of great national unity, the banner of national reunification, and thus become true Korean patriots and campaigners for national reunification.

For the overseas Korean compatriots to contribute to the cause of national reunification, they must have a good knowledge of their

homeland and take pride and self-confidence in their homeland and their nation.

Some of our overseas compatriots may not know their mother tongue well, because they have lived in foreign lands for a long time; nevertheless, they must not lose their Korean soul and must not forget their homeland on any account.

The people in the homeland have, under our Party's leadership, built an excellent socialist system of our own style in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude. In our country, where the Juche idea has been translated into reality, the masses of the people have become true masters of the state and society, and everything in society serves them. In our country all the people are closely united in a single mind and purpose behind the Party, and everyone leads an equitably happy life, free from the worries of food, clothing and housing. Creating culture and benefitting from it, our people are developing their resourcefulness and talents to the full and enjoying rich cultural and emotional lives to their heart's content.

Last August 15 I saw the variety performance of kindergarteners and told our officials to show it to you. All the kindergarteners who performed in the show are the sons and daughters of workers and farmers. Their artistic skills are very high. As I told Luise Rinser, the West German writer who was with me at the show, children's artistic talents can come into bloom only under the socialist system. That is impossible in a capitalist society. Rich men's children in a capitalist society will not try hard to learn art, and poor people's children will have no access to art. By contrast, under the socialist system a broad avenue is open for all the children to develop their artistic talents to the full. Our country spares nothing if it is for children. For example, for the quadruplets who played in the kindergarteners' variety performance the state has had a two-storeyed house built to bring them up well and assigned a teacher and a doctor to take care of them.

Our people keenly feel from their life experience that our own style of socialism is far superior to capitalism.

The United States is said to be a developed country in the capitalist

world, but it is a corrupt and ailing country where there is a gulf between rich and poor as well as extreme social inequality, and all sorts of social evils are rampant. In the United States rich people live in luxury, whereas many people suffer from hunger and roam about the streets homeless. The United States has more cases of murder and robbery and more drug and alcoholic addicts than any other country. The United States also has more AIDS victims than any other country. The American way of democracy is not for the masses of the people, but for the privileged minority. Our compatriots here from the United States know the real state of affairs in that country better than we. It is foolish to harbour illusions about the United States and try to copy American democracy.

As unexpected events have broken out in some socialist countries over recent years, the US imperialists have grown more arrogant and are behaving impudently on the international scene. They are trying to act as international gendarmes and boss the world about.

The US and other imperialists are now hoping that the wind of liberalization will blow and disturbances will break out in our country, too, but no such thing will happen in our country.

The Juche-oriented socialist homeland is strong. In our country the leader, the Party and the masses are a single-minded unity, so the country will stay firm no matter what kind of wind blows. Our people are highly proud of having built socialism in their own style by their own efforts and are firmly resolved to safeguard the socialist land of Juche to the end.

I am convinced that you will also strive to safeguard the socialist homeland of Juche and bring an early independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

TALK WITH THE DELEGATION OF THE SOCIALIST WORKERS' PARTY OF THE UNITED STATES

October 5, 1990

I warmly welcome you to our country to attend the celebration of the 45th anniversary of the founding of our Party.

Many foreign delegations are coming to our country to celebrate the 45th anniversary of the founding of our Party. Today I receive you as the first guests among the foreign delegations visiting our country.

I am very glad to make your acquaintance, Comrade National Secretary. Although we meet for the first time, we are all comrades-in-arms who have a firm faith in revolution. I am grateful to you for joining hands with us to fight imperialism.

I have received a report on your talk with our officials. I support all the problems that you, Comrade National Secretary, presented in your talk with a secretary of the Central Committee of our Party.

I highly appreciate that your party maintains revolutionary principles and a revolutionary stand. Your stand is right.

The imperialists are now waging a war without bullets in accordance with their strategy of "peaceful transition" and are attacking socialism. Owing to this, all sorts of things are happening in the socialist movement. Some people have already been ruined, others are retreating and yet others have given up socialism and are surrendering to the enemy. It can be said that the socialist movement is now undergoing trials. However, there is no need to be discouraged because of this.

We have sung the song *The Red Flag* since the time of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. This song reads in part: “Let cowards flinch and traitors sneer; we will keep the Red Flag flying here.” As the words of the song indicate, revolutionaries will firmly unite and continue the revolution to the last, even though cowards may go their way.

I am seventy-eight years old this year and I shall be eighty years old before long. I embarked on the road of revolution when I was 13 years old. I have suffered many trials in the course of the revolution. During our arduous revolutionary struggle many days were more difficult than now. However, we were not discouraged by these difficulties, but marched forward vigorously with firmer conviction.

Let me tell you one thing that happened in the days of our anti-Japanese armed struggle. The hardest period of our anti-Japanese armed struggle was when we were advancing to the area of Mt. Paektu after the Nanhutou meeting. In those days the Japanese imperialists intensified more than ever their “punitive” operations against the Korean People’s Revolutionary Army while persistently attempting to infiltrate subversive elements and saboteurs into our revolutionary ranks to disintegrate them from within. Our revolution underwent great trials owing to these manoeuvres of the Japanese imperialists. When I visited a unit of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army during our advance into the area of Mt. Paektu, the unit was in miserable condition; it was on the verge of collapse, owing to the Japanese imperialists’ plot to alienate the men, and the soldiers had no weapons to speak of; they were suffering from a shortage of both bullets and food. They were at a loss, so I inspired and encouraged them with confidence, saying only when they fought against an enemy attack in adversity, could they win victory. I went on: “We have to fight the enemy, but we have no rifles and bullets. What should we do? I want you to organize groups of ten to fifteen men to go to enemy-held areas and wrest weapons and bullets from the enemy.” Afterwards they waged an active struggle to wrest weapons from the enemy and came back to the unit with new guns on their shoulders and cartridge belts full of bullets. They were in high

spirits and looked very well. I organized a new regiment with them as the main force, and that regiment fought very well.

The present situation can be said to be similar to that of those days.

The Americans are now concentrating their attack upon weak-kneed countries. Two superpowers used to exist in the world—the Soviet Union and the United States. The Soviet Union, however, has dropped out of the rank of superpower and only the United States remains. The Soviet Union has become a companion of the United States. Therefore Bush pats Gorbachev on the back.

Now that the Soviet Union has dropped out of the rank of superpower, the US imperialists are behaving more and more arrogantly and impertinently. How arrogant the United States has become can be seen clearly by the fact that it invaded Panama as soon as its President returned from the Malta Summit and disarmed Nicaragua in succession. It has recently occupied Saudi Arabia on the plea of the dangerous situation on the Persian Gulf, covetous of the oil resources of that country. That Bush met Gorbachev in Helsinki is not at all because he likes the latter, but because he wants to prevent the Soviet Union from interfering with the US troops' stationing in Saudi Arabia. Gorbachev has obediently complied with the requests of the United States. The Soviet Union, once called a great communist state, has ended up in this miserable situation.

What is the reason for this? It is because the Communist Party of the Soviet Union has been emasculated. This party was founded by Lenin. Lenin removed the Mensheviks from the Russian Socialist Democratic Workers' Party and founded the Communist Party. The Communist Party of the Soviet Union led the October Socialist Revolution to victory and guided socialist construction in the Soviet Union for over 70 years. However, at its 28th Congress this party adopted a decision to abandon its leadership position over Soviet power. In the final analysis, this was tantamount to a demand that the Communist Party not interfere with Gorbachev in pursuing a policy of "reform" and "restructure" as President. Only when a working-class party seizes power, can it exercise political leadership of the society.

Because the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, once called the Bolshevik Party, gave up its leadership position over Soviet power, it immediately became a weak party, in no position to exercise political leadership of the society.

We should never weaken the Party. We intend to continue to further strengthen both the Party and the people's power.

I think your analysis of the reason for the collapse of socialism in the eastern European countries is right. Although those countries claimed to be building socialism, they did not build it in their own way. Few of those countries made revolution by their own efforts. Most did not carry out a revolution on their own. They established power thanks to their liberation by Soviet troops and built socialism in the way the Soviet Union did. As a result, all those countries were ruined following the fall of the Soviet Union.

The course of our revolutionary struggle is fundamentally different from that of the eastern European countries. We liberated our country by our own efforts and have built socialism in our own way. It can be said that in the past we received some assistance from the Soviet Army in wiping out the Japanese "Kwantung Army" stationed in Manchuria. However, we liberated our country by our own efforts. It is true that Soviet troops landed on Chongjin, but their landing was effected in cooperation with the Korean People's Revolutionary Army. In Party building, too, we trained hard-core elements by our own efforts and founded the Party on that basis. Therefore our Party has been strong since the early days of its founding. Our Party was further tempered in the three-year-long Fatherland Liberation War against US imperialism. Forty-five years have passed since the founding of our Party, but our Party has a history of more than sixty years if we date it from the days of the Down-with-Imperialism Union. Our country did not enter the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA).

We built socialism in our own way from an independent stand, without following others blindly, so the Soviet leaders were reluctant to visit our country. Once I met Khrushchev in Beijing. I proposed that he go to our country with me, but he said he could not do so. I asked

him the reason, and he said, "If I go to Korea, I will have to speak ill of the United States, but I cannot do so. During my recent visit to the United States, I exchanged kisses with Eisenhower, so it would not be right for me to speak ill of the United States in Korea." Gorbachev did not visit our country, either. Instead, he went to south Korea to beg for dollars. How hard-up he must be to have cadged even from the beggarly south Korean puppets. The dollars Gorbachev begged for are US dollars; the money does not belong to south Korea. The money of the south Korean puppets belongs to such countries as the United States, Great Britain, Canada and Germany. Today's issue of the newspaper *Rodong Sinmun* carries a commentary on the exchange of "diplomatic relations" for dollars. It is advisable for you to read it. In the long run, no one who held the post of General Secretary of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union ever visited our country. Looking back today, I think it is fortunate that they did not visit our country.

You say that you will carry in your party's publication the commentary in today's issue of the newspaper *Rodong Sinmun* entitled "Diplomatic Relations' Sold and Bought for Dollars." I think it would be a good idea for you to do so. We shall give you the English version of the article.

I think it is a truly good thing that we have carried on the revolution and construction in our own way. If we had blindly followed others in carrying on the revolution and construction, instead of conducting them in our own way, we would not have escaped the lot of the eastern European countries. We intend to continue to build socialism in our own way in the future, too.

I consider that although the socialist movement is now undergoing trials, it will resume on a new basis different from that of the past and will be further strengthened in the future. You have said that socialism will emerge victorious again in the eastern European countries, and I am of the same opinion.

People in the eastern European countries have now experienced the bitter taste of capitalism for over one year and repent having

abandoned socialism. Those who enjoyed a stable life with steady jobs under the socialist system have now become unemployed and homeless beggars, so I think they must be longing for socialism. When a German writer met me this summer during her visit to our country, she said that one million people had already become unemployed in East Germany. I heard that the German Chancellor celebrated last October 3, when West Germany absorbed East Germany to form a united state, as a victory day, but that day 30,000 people in East Germany held a “funeral” parade, lamenting. Although East Germany conducted the “funeral” of socialism, it is not yet late and new buds will sprout. Germany is the motherland of Marx and produced such a fine leader of the working class as Thalmann. I think that a new, admirable Thalmann will appear in Germany. In the eastern European countries those who were building socialism are still alive. They will rise up again for the revival of socialism. Therefore, we do not criticize eastern European people.

We must perseveringly encourage them to take the road of socialism again. I have just told you how I, during the anti-Japanese armed struggle, inspired with confidence and encouraged the men of a unit of the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army who were shivering in the dense forests without weapons and bullets. It is necessary to give confidence and courage to eastern European people as we did in those days. If the revolutionary parties aspiring to socialism inspire them with confidence and courage in unity, they will brace up and rise up again. If they do so, socialism will be revived without doubt. So we need not worry much about the future of those countries.

We shall continue to advance, holding up the red banner of the revolution in Asia. You need not worry about this. If Cuba continues to hold aloft the red banner of the revolution in Latin America, socialism can be defended and advanced. I believe that all the Communist Parties in Latin American countries are alive. The Communist Parties in Latin American countries are now standing up actively in the struggle to fulfil their responsibility. This is gratifying. I am sure that the struggle for socialism will become fiercer in Asia and Latin America in the

future. The struggle for socialism will be resumed in Europe, too. Africa, too, should not discard but defend the red banner of the revolution.

It would be a good idea for you to attend all the commemorative functions, including the celebration meeting, of the 45th anniversary of the founding of our Party. If you do so, you will personally see how firmly our Party is united. Our country's socialism is unshakable, because our Party is strong and our people are firmly united around the Party.

The United States is now stubbornly attempting to isolate and stifle our socialism. It is slandering our Republic, claiming that we are following a "blockade policy", but this is a whopping lie. If we were carrying out a "blockade policy", as the Americans claim, how could we host the 13th World Festival of Youth and Students last year, and how could a large number of young people and students from many countries attend this festival? The participants in the festival supported us.

It is true that at that time some people came to our country to frustrate the festival, bribed by US dollars. Representatives from some western European countries wove a plot to hold a demonstration against China and even drew up various plans to foil the festival. Until that time no delegation of Chinese youth and students had ever participated in the World Festival of Youth and Students, but we invited them to the festival. We told them, "The World Festival of Youth and Students is to be held in your neighbouring country. Would it be right if Chinese youth and students did not participate in it?" This is how the delegation of Chinese young people and students came to our country. It was immediately after the Tiananmen incident in Beijing, so the youth and student representatives from some western European countries hatched a plot to hold a demonstration against China. Although some people came to our country to frustrate the festival, bribed by US dollars, they failed to do evil acts, moved by the united might of our people. They said, "Reactionaries told us that there were only bad things in Korea, but we have actually found only good

things here. Why should we speak disparagingly about good things?" Some young people and students from a certain country even frankly confessed that they had come to our country to frustrate the festival, bribed by dollars. They swore not to do such despicable things again. We intend to demonstrate once more the might of our Party, which is united single-heartedly, through the forthcoming functions to celebrate the anniversary of the founding of our Party.

You say that during your inspection of Pyongyang you wondered how this city, reduced to ashes owing to the war, could have been built so splendidly. Your wonder is reasonable. In fact, the US imperialists reduced our country to ashes during the war, and after the war they said that Korea would not be able to rise again in a hundred years. They did not know how strong people are who have become the masters of their own destiny. They cannot ever know how great the strength of our people is. Although the US imperialists prattled that Korea would not be able to rise even in a hundred years, our people splendidly built all our cities and rural villages in a short time after the war. This Kumsusan Assembly Hall is also a new building. It was finished in 1976. Our people are really a great people. I take great pride in having such an admirable people.

It is said that the US imperialists are now giving false publicity to our country to prevent people from visiting our country. They claim that there are many beggars and nothing worth inspecting in our country and that visitors to Korea will go hungry. When our compatriots residing in America pay a visit to their homeland, they tell me about this. Whenever I hear this, I tell them that the socialism we are building is the best in the world.

There are neither beggars nor homeless people in our country. Moreover, there are no loafers, swindlers, drug addicts or robber gangs in our country. The United States is called a great power and a rich country, but there are many homeless people, drug addicts and robber gangs there. A Korean scholar who had once lived in Europe went to the United States and lived there for about a year before he came to our country. When I met him, I asked him about his impression of

America. He said, "President, don't say any more about it, please. America is a terrible country." Then he added that one must have approximately 500 dollars in one's pocket to go outside in America. One can save one's skin only if one quickly produces this amount of money when someone pokes one in the ribs with a pistol; otherwise one will die. I am not sure but he exaggerated the true situation a little, but anyhow it seems to be true that there are many robber gangs in America.

According to our compatriots residing in America who visit their homeland, more than one million Korean compatriots are now living in America. Many of our fellow countrymen lived in Japan in the past, but now more compatriots seem to be living in America than in Japan. Nevertheless, 700,000 Korean compatriots are still living in Japan. Only a few of the Korean compatriots in America went there from north Korea immediately after liberation. Most went there from south Korea. A large number of Korean compatriots in America have recently visited their homeland. This year many attended the Pan-National Rally.

Many are striving for national reunification. However, the Korean compatriots in America are not yet so firmly united as those in Japan. Most of our compatriots in Japan are united around Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan). Chongryon has a university as well as primary schools, junior high schools and senior high schools in the prefectures for the education of the children of our fellow countrymen. It manages schools with the help of educational aid funds and scholarships sent by the homeland.

You say that tomorrow you intend to take many photographs of the concrete wall built south of the Military Demarcation Line; it would be a good idea to do so. However, it may be difficult for you to take photographs of the concrete wall, because it is situated a bit far from our side of the Military Demarcation Line. You can see it very clearly through binoculars.

The south Korean authorities do not show the concrete wall to foreigners. They insist there is no concrete wall south of the Military

Demarcation Line and have set up anti-tank barriers to conceal it. Showing these barriers to foreigners, they claim we call them a concrete wall. This is a completely unreasonable contention. The concrete wall might be hidden if it were as small as a needle, but how can such a large wall be concealed? Because the south Korean authorities and Americans obstinately denied the existence of the concrete wall, we convened a session of the Military Armistice Commission at Panmunjom and proposed that a joint investigation of the concrete wall be undertaken by members of the press from both sides, saying that we would get a helicopter ready. They said that they could not go to the area.

Americans are apt to behave in an unreasonable way. When they are at a loss for words during a session of the Military Armistice Commission, they insist on not having understood us because of poor interpretation. The south Korean authorities behave more unreasonably than Americans. Americans may possibly insist on not having understood us because of poor interpretation, since they do not know Korean. However, there is no excuse for south Korean authorities to behave in an unreasonable way, because they cannot say that they do not understand Korean. Nevertheless, they continue to behave in an unreasonable way.

You have said that the American press has got into the habit of telling lies instead of the truth. I am not sure whether the US journalists who once visited our country told a lie upon returning home. An American correspondent once visited our country to have an interview with me. During his stay in our country he visited many local areas to cover the true situation of our country. He inspected Hamhung, too. There are a large number of workers in Hamhung, because it is an industrial city. During his visit to a factory in the city he introduced himself as an American. A worker took a few steps toward him and said, "Are you an American? Well met! My father and mother were killed by Americans. Now that I have met you today, I'll call you to account." Our official accompanying the American said to the worker, "This man is an American journalist. He did not fight against us during

the Fatherland Liberation War, so you do not need to call this man to account.” Then the worker said, “All right then. Look at the poster hanging over there, which reads: US troops, get out! You have nothing to talk about with us. That poster reflects the will of our working class.” The American was so frightened that he said he would not visit any other places. Therefore our official warned him not to introduce himself as an American when visiting other factories. I think from this story you can see clearly how strong the anti-US sentiment of the Korean people is.

I was informed that the American correspondent had been given a hard time in Hamhung, and during my talk with him I asked him about his impression of the local areas. He said, “During my current visit to Korea I have seen that the Korean people have very bad feelings towards the United States. Why should they not have such feelings? I think it is natural. America reduced everything in Korea to ashes in the past; still occupying south Korea, it is obstructing the reunification of Korea.” He went on: “Pointing to a poster reading ‘US troops, get out!’ a worker said to me, ‘Look at that. You are a journalist. You must see clearly that the poster reflects our will and write about it in your newspaper on your return to America.’ I could not say anything to the worker.” He said that he was indeed frightened out of his wits in Korea and that he would not visit Korea again until relations between Korea and the United States improved. I told him that it would be easy to improve relations between Korea and the US. All that was needed was for the Americans to get out of south Korea and not obstruct the reunification of our country. Then our country would be able to establish good relations with the United States. Hearing me, he said that he understood what I said. However, back home he probably did not truly write in the newspaper what he had seen and heard in our country.

You say that the weather here is very fine these days. Rice harvesting is now at its height in our rural areas. The weather these days is very good for rice harvesting.

We have had much rain this year, but this has not affected farming.

The amount of rainfall does not matter, because our country has established good irrigation systems.

We have raised good crops this year. Yonan County in Yonbaek Plain has produced 7.9 tons of rice per hectare this year. Yonbaek Plain has never before had such a high per-hectare rice yield. In the past this plain could not raise a rice crop properly owing to the shortage of water. Raising a proper rice crop requires frequent changes of water in rice fields in the heat of summer, but the farmers in this plain could not do so because of the shortage of water. However, the water problem was solved this year and they have frequently changed the water in rice fields, with the result that they have gathered a good rice harvest. Many counties have produced 8 or 10 tons of rice per hectare in our country this year. According to the report of agricultural officials, Yonan County applied some 600 kg of fertilizer per hectare of rice fields. If this county had applied 800 kg of fertilizer, it would also have produced more than 10 tons of rice per hectare.

The most important things in rice farming are seeds, fertilizer and water. If we plant good seeds, apply sufficient fertilizer and supply enough water, we shall be fully able to raise a good rice crop.

I once stopped in Wuhan, China, on my way to visit Viet Nam in 1958. At that time Zhou En-lai, Premier of China, accompanied me from Beijing to Wuhan by air to see me off. Premier Zhou En-lai said that the provincial Party secretary was the best at rice farming in China, so I met the Party secretary and found him to be an old acquaintance of mine. During the Korean war he came to our country and fought as a corps commander of the Chinese People's Volunteers. He returned home after the war. Before going back to China, he called on me to say goodbye to me. He said that he would be demobilized back home and work in a local area. He went on that he would then like to make himself famous all over the country by raising good crops and asked me to give him good rice seed, so I gave him a knapsack full of *Haebangjo* rice seed. He was beside himself with joy when he saw me again. I asked him about the secret of his great success in rice farming. He said that his province was more successful than other provinces in

rice farming because Comrade Kim Il Sung had given him good rice seed. He said that while he was in Korea he had frequently met our peasants and learned Korean farming methods from them. According to the provincial Party secretary, the farming method applied by his province was different from the method followed by other provinces. Other provinces of China cultivated rice three times a year, but his province raised it twice a year. When they did not grow rice, they grew green manure crops. He said that he introduced this method of rice farming when he started to work as the provincial Party secretary and that all the peasants of his province liked this method, because it made their work easier and increased the per-hectare yield compared to when they grew rice three times a year. Green manure crops contain many plant nutrients. Therefore, if they are grown in the rice fields, they make the land fertile. If the rice fields are then ploughed without harvesting these crops, the soil fertility will be increased. Green manure crops can be used for human consumption as vegetables or as animal feed. This province made the land fertile by growing green manure crops in the paddy fields every year. Therefore, although this province raised rice crops twice a year, the per-hectare yield was higher than that of provinces that grew rice crops three times a year. The provinces that raised rice crops three times a year cultivated them throughout the year without applying sufficient amounts of fertilizer to the paddy fields, so they could not increase the per-hectare yield, because the fields grew lean.

If we are to farm successfully, we must develop agriculture as a collective economy. Although socialism has been frustrated in Czechoslovakia now, the General Secretary of the Communist Party of that country once visited our country in the period of socialism. He asked me which would be better, to maintain the cooperative economy or to switch over to an individual economy. At that time he was vacillating as to whether to follow the Soviet Union, which was enforcing a policy of restructuring, or to maintain the principle of socialism. I told him that his country would not achieve great success in agriculture if it engaged in individual farming, since individual

farming would make it impossible to introduce proper irrigation, mechanization and electrification, and that it should not eliminate cooperative farms, but develop them into all-people farms. Hearing me, he said that I was quite right and that he would keep the cooperative economy. Afterwards, he was ousted from the post of General Secretary of the Party and Czechoslovakia was ruined. The United States is also applying a large farm system. According to information I read long ago, one agricultural worker tills dozens of hectares of land in the United States by introducing electrification, irrigation and mechanization and applying chemicals in agriculture. At a time when even capitalist countries are increasing effectiveness in agricultural production by applying a large-scale farm system, it is unnecessary for socialist countries to turn the collective economy back to an individual economy.

You mentioned Che Guevara. He loved Korea. He visited our country after the victory of the Cuban revolution. Che Guevara was an admirable internationalist fighter.

You say that upon your return you will inform the American working class of the true situation in Korea, so that it will give active support to the just cause of our people. I am grateful to you for this.

I hope that your party will firmly adhere to the revolutionary principles, holding aloft the red banner of the revolution in the future, too.

**STRENGTHENING THE PARTY
AND ENHANCING ITS ROLE IS THE BASIC
GUARANTEE FOR THE VICTORY
OF REVOLUTION**

**Speech at the Banquet Given in Honour of the 45th Anniversary
of the Founding of the Workers' Party of Korea**

October 10, 1990

Esteemed guests from foreign countries,

Dear comrades and friends,

Today, with great pride and self-confidence of a people who are vigorously advancing in the revolutionary spirit of independence and creation, we are celebrating the 45th anniversary of the foundation of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea.

Allow me, on the occasion of this jubilee, to offer warm congratulations to our reliable comrade Party members, our heroic working class and all the people who, always united closely behind the Party, have traversed the road of victory together with the Party, overcoming all difficulties and trials.

My fervent congratulations also go to the members of the congratulatory delegation from the National Democratic Front of South Korea, to the members of the congratulatory group of the Koreans in Japan and to the overseas Korean compatriots who have come to share today's joy and glory with us. I extend warm greetings to the south Korean people who have been resolutely fighting for independence, democracy and national reunification, and to all my

overseas compatriots who have been working with all their patriotic devotion for the prosperity of their socialist homeland.

On the occasion of the 45th anniversary of the foundation of our Party, many foreign friends, particularly Heads of State and Government, Party Chairmen, Party General Secretaries, Party and Government delegations have come and are congratulating us warmly. This is an expression of their powerful support for and strong solidarity with our Party and our people that continue with their vigorous advance along the road of socialism under the banner of anti-imperialist independence. We take great pride in having the true comrades and friends who are faithful to the ideals of independence and peace and to the cause of socialism and maintain unflinching loyalty to revolutionary obligation in whatever situation.

With the warm feelings of fraternity and comradeship, I, on behalf of our Party and our people, bid a hearty welcome to the distinguished envoys of friendship, our comrades-in-arms and friends from foreign countries.

Comrades,

The foundation of the Workers' Party of Korea was a historic event that brought about a radical change in our people's socio-political life and in the development of our revolution. As a result of the foundation of the Party, our people embarked on the road of creating an independent new life as a dignified and strong nation, put an end to their old history of suffering and started making a new history which is full of victory and glory.

Our Party is a glorious party which has grown up from the deep roots of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. Our people's revolutionary struggle against the Japanese was not only a national liberation struggle to win back the sovereignty of the country, but also a struggle to found a revolutionary party to lead the Korean revolution to victory by assuming the responsibility for the destiny of the masses of the people to the end. In the course of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle which was unprecedentedly arduous, the Juche idea, the guiding ideology of our Party, was created, the solid

backbone of the Korean revolution was trained, and the glorious revolutionary traditions of our Party were established. These became the strong roots of our Party which are unshakable in whatever storm.

Because it has inherited the brilliant traditions of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, our Party has been able, from the outset, to lead the difficult and complex Korean revolution confidently to victory, and has developed into a powerful revolutionary party of Juche as we see today.

We have maintained the line of making the Juche idea our Party's guiding ideology, implementing the Juche idea in Party building and thus developing the Party into a mass-based revolutionary party which has firmly established the ideological system of Juche and is composed of workers, farmers and intellectuals, into an unconquerable party which is rooted deeply among the broad sections of the masses and welded with the masses into a harmonious unity. This line of Party building was derived from the new requirements of the times when the masses emerged in the stage of history as the masters of their own destiny. It also emanated from our own point of view that the Party must occupy the pivotal position in the driving force of the revolution and play the leadership role.

The whole course of the development of our Party has been a process of steadily strengthening the unity and cohesion of the whole Party in ideology and purpose on the basis of the Juche idea; it has been a process of welding the whole Party and all the people into a strong socio-political organism centring on the Central Committee of the Party. In the difficult struggle against the enemies of the revolution and against the counterrevolutionary trends of all description, and in the complex struggle to blaze the trail towards socialism, our Party has experienced all hardships and developed into a veteran party that has acquired rich experience and seasoned leadership capabilities.

Our Party has always struggled by relying on the masses, believing that they are the root of its life and the inexhaustible source of its strength; the people have shared death and life with the Party, casting in their lot with the Party and believing that our Party is their heart and

brain. Because the Party and the masses became one unbreakable body, we succeeded in carrying out the difficult and complex tasks of building a new democratic Korea after liberation, were able to withstand the harsh trials of the Fatherland Liberation War, heal the war wounds from the ashes through a hard-fought struggle in the short period of postwar years and build an excellent, powerful socialist country which is independent, self-sufficient and self-reliant in defence. Today when the country is divided and the imperialists' manoeuvres against socialism have become blatant as never before, our people are advancing stoutly along the road of socialism, convinced of the justice of their cause and full of confidence in victory. This is precisely because our Party is mighty and because our Party and all our people are solidly united in mind and purpose. The history of our Party convincingly proves the revolutionary truth that the Party can be unconquerable when it is in unbreakable unity with the masses and that when the Party is sound and mighty, the masses can be sound and display unfathomable creative power.

Today our people sing of our Party as the embrace of their mother. With a revolutionary resolve and conviction that they can do whatever the Party decides to do, they are displaying boundless loyalty and devotion in carrying out the Party's lines and policies. Our Party regards it as a great honour and pride to enjoy the trust and love of these fine people. It is fully resolved to serve our people more faithfully and, by relying on the unfathomable strength of the masses, to continue to fight staunchly in the years to come.

Comrades,

Today our Party is faced with the important task of foiling the imperialists' offensive against socialism and their manoeuvres against our Republic, accomplishing the socialist cause to the end and achieving the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

Our successful building of socialism is important not only for the prosperity and development of our country and the happiness of our people but also for the strengthening of solidarity with the revolutionary people of the world and for the victory of the common

cause of socialism. We must strictly adhere to the general line of socialist and communist construction, the validity of which has been clearly proved by actual events, and continue to conduct energetically the three revolutions—ideological, technical and cultural and thus give fuller play to the advantages of socialism in our country and capture the high peak of socialism.

Thanks to the vigorous endeavours of the Korean compatriots in the north, the south and abroad who eagerly desire national reunification, the driving force of national reunification is now rapidly being strengthened on a nationwide scale and a favourable phase for ending the protracted division of the nation and achieving the reunification of the country is being opened. We must develop the reunification movement onto a higher stage by giving a powerful impetus to the strong trend of the whole nation towards reunification and reunify the country as soon as possible by founding the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity.

For success in carrying out our revolutionary tasks, we must strengthen our Party still further and steadily enhance its leadership role.

The fundamental way of achieving a victory in the revolution and construction is to strengthen the driving force of the revolution and enhance its role. The most important factor in this regard is to strengthen the Party and increase its leadership role. The party is at the centre of the unity and cohesion of the masses who are the driving force of the revolution; it is the General Staff and the guiding force which leads the revolutionary struggle and construction work to victory. The powerful driving force of the revolution is unthinkable without a revolutionary party, and the advantages of socialism and its victory are inconceivable without the leadership of the party.

When the party is weakened and its leadership role is emasculated, the masses will be disorganized organizationally and ideologically and find themselves in confusion losing the goal and direction of their struggle, with the result that the revolution and construction will fail.

This is a serious lesson confirmed by history. All renegades and enemies of the revolution have always concentrated their attack on emasculating the party and destroying it. The strategy of “peaceful transition” now employed by the imperialists in order to undermine socialism is being focused on impairing the prestige of the party, making it spiritless and divorcing the party from the masses.

We must fully implement the Juche principle of Party building and strengthen and develop our Party to be a revolutionary party of the Juche type which is firmly united organizationally and ideologically and possessed of invincible fighting efficiency.

The party is a political organization which is formed and guided by one ideology, and the guiding ideology of the party is the basic factor which determines the character and vitality of the party. The Juche idea, the monolithic ideology of our Party, is an absolutely scientific and revolutionary outlook on the world; it is a guiding ideology of the revolution which shows the correct way of achieving the independence of the masses. The Juche idea is the lifeblood of our Party and the source of matchless attraction and fighting efficiency. We must firmly arm all the Party members with the Juche idea and establish the ideological system of Juche more thoroughly in the whole Party.

The might of the party lies in the fact that it is an organized force which is united and works in accordance with its revolutionary organizational principles. The organizational principles of our Party are the best of revolutionary organizational principles which make it possible to achieve the organic unity and cohesion of the Party on the principles of democracy and comradeship and effect the monolithic leadership of the Party. We must fully implement the organizational principles of the Party and strengthen the Party organizations, cement the unity and cohesion of the Party ranks further still, and ensure that all the Party organizations and Party members are loyal in supporting the leadership of the Party Central Committee.

The mission of the party is to unite the masses, the driving force of the revolution, behind itself firmly and lead the revolution and construction correctly. The masses are the masters of the revolution

and construction and they are also the driving force of the revolution and construction. Therefore, the success of the revolution and construction depends on how deeply the party is rooted among the masses and how it leads them. Implementing the revolutionary mass line while ensuring the unified leadership of the Party is the basic principle of our Party's activities. We should fully implement the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method which embody our Party's Juche-oriented principle of leadership, and thus see to it that the masses hold their legitimate position as the masters of the revolution and construction and fulfil their responsibility and role as such.

The revolutionary cause of our people is closely linked with the just struggle of the progressive people of the world for independence. Despite all manoeuvres of the reactionaries of history, the world is following the road of independence as ever. Although there may be ups and downs on the road of progress, the desire of the people to live in a new, free and peaceful world will be realized without fail. We will fight in unity with the revolutionary and progressive parties which are advancing under the uplifted banner of independence, the banner of socialism, and advance in close cooperation with the Asian peoples and all the progressive people around the world.

The future of our Party is bright and the victory of our revolution is certain. Revolution always advances in face of difficulties and tribulations. Whenever we have encountered difficulties and tribulations, our will has become still firmer, our might has grown greater and our revolution has advanced more rapidly. Today the whole nation who desire the reunification and eternal prosperity of the country expect a great deal from our Party, and the progressive people and revolutionary comrades-in-arms of the world are watching the struggle of our Party. In the future, too, we will meet the difficulties and trials with an indomitable revolutionary spirit and unbreakable fighting spirit and bring the revolutionary cause of Juche to brilliant completion by making uninterrupted innovations and continuous advance.

On this auspicious occasion when we are celebrating the 45th anniversary of the foundation of the glorious Workers' Party of Korea,

I would like to propose a toast:

to the strengthening and development of our Party and the completion of the revolutionary cause of Juche,

to the health of the esteemed Head of State, Head of Government, Heads of Party and other high-ranking Party and Government leaders from many countries, of the prominent figures and other guests and diplomatic envoys of foreign countries,

to the health of the comrades of the congratulatory delegation from the National Democratic Front of South Korea and of the south Korean people,

to the health of the members of the congratulatory group of the Koreans in Japan and other overseas compatriots who are celebrating the auspicious holiday in their socialist motherland and of all the overseas Korean compatriots,

to the health of all our comrade Party members and all our people who have faithfully followed the Party under its leadership, and

to the health of all comrades and friends present here.

A LETTER OF CONGRATULATION TO THE 17TH CONFERENCE OF ACTIVISTS OF CHAPTERS OF CHONGRYON

November 10, 1990

On the occasion of the 17th Conference of Activists of Chapters of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan), which will mark an important milestone in developing the basic organizations of Chongryon as required by emerging realities, I should like to extend my warm congratulations to the participants in the conference and all other Koreans residing in Japan.

You, the activists of chapters, have admirably fulfilled the patriotic tasks facing Chongryon with firm conviction in the socialist motherland and unbreakable will, despite the difficult circumstances in a foreign country.

You have firmly established the Juche ideological system within chapter organizations, rallied fellow compatriots from various walks of life closely around the socialist motherland and enlisted them forcefully to implementation of all patriotic tasks facing Chongryon, including reunification of the country.

Today, Chongryon has been built up to be a powerful Juche-oriented patriotic organization, and our compatriots in Japan are invariably faithful to their socialist motherland. This would be inconceivable except for the unassuming efforts you have made with devotion, always mixing yourselves with the compatriots.

It is a great pride for our country and nation to have unassuming

patriots like you who treasure the destiny of the country and nation zealously and devote their all to the development of the movement of Koreans in Japan without claiming any appreciation or reward.

In the name of the country and nation, I highly appreciate the first-generation chapter officials who have been dedicating their lives to the patriotic work of Chongryon for the sake of the country and nation, sharing joy and sorrow with their compatriots, as well as the young traders and industrialists who, having succeeded to the movement of Koreans in Japan, are trustfully conducting the work of chapters and other chapter activists of the younger generation.

Convened in a historical period when the situation is developing in favour of national reunification, the 17th Conference of Activists of Chapters of Chongryon is a meaningful meeting. Today the enthusiasm for national reunification is mounting rapidly among fellow countrymen in the north, south and abroad, the movement for national reunification is in full steam on a nationwide scale, and relations between our country and Japan are improving.

The organizations at all levels of Chongryon and all chapter officials should make a greater effort to consolidate chapters, the basic organizations of Chongryon, according to prevailing circumstances and enhance their role, in order to expedite the independent and peaceful reunification of the country and strengthen friendship with the Japanese people.

A chapter that works directly with compatriots is an executive unit of the patriotic work of Chongryon and a centre of political activities that links the Koreans in Japan closely to their socialist motherland. Compatriots can assume high national dignity and add glory to their honour of being overseas citizens of our Republic only through their activities in chapters.

All chapter officials must actively incorporate the broad masses of compatriots, including traders and industrialists, into the work of chapters to lead them to discharge their duty as masters of Chongryon's patriotic work, staunchly defend their socialist motherland and support it still better.

Today one generation is being replaced by another in the movement of Koreans in Japan. This situation requires that a more dynamic effort be made among compatriots to preserve the spirit of national independence and the national character inherent to our people. Chapter officials should unfold a vigorous movement involving compatriots from all walks of life for learning the Korean language, written and spoken, and preserving the national character, so that they all live with dignity as true Koreans and with the national soul of Korea.

The Patriotic Honour Flag Movement is a mass innovation movement to firmly unite the masses of compatriots around the socialist motherland and to enlist them to the fulfilment of the patriotic tasks facing Chongryon. Chapter officials should develop the movement into a broad movement of compatriots, carry it on more vigorously and thus ceaselessly increase the ranks of the Patriotic Honour Flag Chapters.

Officials of Chongryon should establish a well-regulated mechanism for helping chapters, always going to them and animating them.

Convinced that the 17th Conference of Activists of Chapters of Chongryon will bring about a fresh turn in the implementation of all patriotic work of Chongryon, including that for national reunification, I wish the conference great success.

A LETTER OF GOOD WISHES TO THE CONFERENCE OF YOUNG KOREAN VANGUARDS IN JAPAN

November 17, 1990

On the occasion of the Conference of Young Korean Vanguarders in Japan, which is of great significance in carrying forward the patriotic cause of Chongryon (the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan), I extend warm congratulations to the participants in the conference and to all other Korean young people in Japan.

It is good for the young Korean activists in Japan to hold a conference of vanguards in a historic era when aspiration for reunification of the country is mounting higher than ever before among compatriots in the north, south and abroad, and a new upsurge is taking place in the movement of Koreans in Japan.

Despite the difficult situation in a foreign land, the officials of the Korean Youth League in Japan and other young activists, braving trials on their way and giving full play to the enthusiasm and wisdom of youth, have strengthened their league organizations and played with credit their role as vanguards in carrying out all the patriotic tasks facing Chongryon.

Thanks to their energetic activities and efforts, the ideological system of Juche has been established firmly in league organizations at all levels, the hard-core ranks of youth who will inherit the patriotic work have increased and the young compatriots from various social strata have united closely with their socialist motherland.

They have linked the destiny of the young compatriots with that of their motherland and enlisted their patriotic zeal, thus making great contributions to the prosperity and development of their motherland.

The numerous monumental creations in the motherland today are permeated with the heroic exploits of the youths at home as well as the patriotic devotion and unassuming efforts of the Korean youths and students in Japan who treasure their socialist motherland.

Regarding it as a great pride to have such young patriots in a foreign country as the Korean youths in Japan who are faithful to their motherland and fellow people, I highly appreciate the success the league organizations and young compatriots have had in their patriotic work.

Today the Korean Youth League in Japan and the Korean youths in Japan are faced with the heavy yet honourable task of carrying forward and developing the movement of Koreans in Japan, which has advanced along the road of victory and glory under the banner of the Juche idea, into an invariable Juche-oriented patriotic movement.

The future of Chongryon and the movement of Koreans in Japan depends on the Korean youths in Japan, the heirs of the patriotic cause. Bearing deep in their minds the noble duty they have assumed before their motherland and nation, all the league officials and other young activists should train young compatriots from all walks of life to be reliable successors to the patriotic cause and lead them to follow up on the invaluable successes their parents achieved in their patriotic work throughout their lives.

They should give priority to ideological work among the young compatriots.

The league organizations should intensify education in the Juche idea among the broad masses of young compatriots, so as to ensure that they become true patriots firmly equipped with a Juche-oriented outlook on the world and feel the true worth of life and happiness of youth in implementing the patriotic tasks facing Chongryon. Further, they should strengthen education in the spirit of love for the motherland and nation, so that they add glory to the dignity and honour

of the nation and preserve our language and our special national character, cherishing the national soul of Korea.

The league officials and young activists should consolidate the league organizations at every level and further enhance their role.

When the young people, the most vigorous force of a society, bubble over with enthusiasm in the van, the overall patriotic work of Chongryon will advance dynamically in high spirits. With burning enthusiasm and the mettle of youth, the league officials and young activists should ensure that a more unremitting campaign is launched among the young Koreans in Japan for the reunification of the country and the young compatriots take the lead in all the patriotic work of Chongryon.

Chongryon organizations should build the ranks of league officials well, hold them in high esteem and provide them with adequate conditions for their work and life, so that the young Koreans in Japan can carry forward the patriotic cause of Chongryon with credit.

Convinced that the current Conference of Young Korean Vanguarders in Japan will be an epoch-making event in the development of the movement of young Koreans in Japan, I wish the conference good success.

**ANSWERS TO THE QUESTIONS RAISED
BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE NEPAL
JOURNALIST ASSOCIATION**

November 29, 1990

Question: The Juche idea propounded by President Kim Il Sung has won worldwide appreciation and this apart, this idea has influenced deeply both the communist and anti-communist camps throughout the world equally. Your Excellency, will you please explain what is the inspiring element behind this idea and about its impact on mankind?

Answer: The Juche idea is, in a nutshell, a man-centred outlook on the world; it is a revolutionary thought for the realization of the independence of the masses. The Juche idea shows the correct way of shaping man's destiny on the basis of the philosophical principle that man is the master of everything and decides everything.

It was not until our people who had long fought against all manner of domination and subjugation and for their social and class emancipation and national liberation acquired the Juche idea that they were able to become true masters of their own destiny and shape it successfully by their own efforts.

The degree of influence a progressive idea has on historical advance depends on how correctly this idea reflects the people's aspirations and the requirements of the period. You have said that the Juche idea has now won worldwide appreciation and deeply influenced the world. I think this is precisely because the Juche idea reflects the

masses' aspirations to independence and the requirements of our times and lights the path of their struggle for independence.

To live independently, free from any form of domination and fetters, is the natural desire of social man. No one in this world wishes to live as a slave of another man. It is the common desire of all peoples to shape their destiny independently as the masters of the world; it is the requirement of this age to do away with any form of domination and subjugation and build an independent new world of which the masses are true masters.

The masses themselves are capable of realizing their independence. Man is the most powerful being in the world. Man has the creative ability to shape his destiny himself. People, united solidly into a social collective, acquire tremendous strength, and their united strength constitutes the decisive factor in the transformation of nature and society.

The masses shape their destiny through the revolution and construction which are aimed at transforming nature and society. The Juche idea shows the revolutionary truth that the masses are the masters of the revolution and construction as well as their driving force, and that, when they push them forward with the attitude befitting masters and from the unshakable standpoint of independence and creativity, they will emerge victorious without fail. When they have become aware of this revolutionary truth, the people become conscious of their historical mission, believe in their own strength and fight for their independence. It is natural and reasonable that the masses with the independent spirit follow the path to independence.

The proud history of our people's struggle proves the validity of the Juche idea. Through the people's struggle for independence, the future events will prove the validity and vitality of the Juche idea more clearly.

Question: It is indeed quite astonishing that at a time when in most countries of the world communist establishments are collapsing and when imperialist forces are conspiring to eliminate communism, the Democratic

People's Republic of Korea should be able not only in holding steadfastly to this ideology of communism but also in taking its people ahead on the path of all-round progress on the basis of same political philosophy. Your Excellency, will you please explain what is the driving force behind this in your country?

Answer: Owing to the imperialists' manoeuvres against socialism, the present situation is very complicated. The serious antagonism and struggle between socialism and imperialism are continuing on the international arena and, in the course of this, various unexpected and complicated events are taking place one after another.

Nevertheless, our people, under the unfurled banner of revolution, continue to advance steadfastly along the road of socialism without the slightest vacillation.

In fact, it is none other than our country to which the imperialists' anti-socialist manoeuvres are directed most blatantly. In the situation in which the country is divided and they are in direct confrontation with the imperialists, our people are working hard to build socialism and reunify their country. We can say that it is our country that is the scene of acute conflicts between socialism and imperialism. Nevertheless, our people are holding fast to the cause of socialism with an unshakable determination, and many people now want to know the secret.

Socialism in our country is forging ahead triumphantly even under the present complex situation because the guiding ideology of our revolution, above all else, is correct and our people's confidence in socialism is firm.

In order to build socialism successfully, it is imperative to have a correct guiding ideology. The guiding ideology plays the role of a compass in the socio-historical movement. The construction of socialism and communism is the most sacred cause for realizing the ideal of mankind and a difficult struggle to blaze the trail. The countries building socialism have different characteristics and are in different situations. It is impossible, therefore, to build socialism successfully by copying ready-made formulae or the methods used by

other countries, without one's own correct guiding ideology. This is clearly shown by the lessons of some countries which are suffering disorder and setbacks in socialist construction today.

The Korean people have built an excellent socialism of our own style on this land by applying their guiding ideology, the Juche idea, the socialism which develops steadily on the solid foundations of independence, self-sufficiency and self-reliant national defence.

The essential feature of our socialism in which the Juche idea has been embodied in all respects lies in the fact that ours is the genuine people's society of which the masses are true masters and in which everything serves the masses. Under the socialist system our people's past lot has changed radically and all the members of our society are realizing their hopes and ideals, enjoying happy and worthwhile lives in full. They are now leading the most valuable political life as independent people with complete political freedom and rights and enjoying noble and rich ideological and cultural lives as well as a sound and equitable material life.

Through their life experience our people are convinced that the man-centred socialist society of our own style is the best society that meets man's intrinsic desire to live independently free from exploitation and oppression; they feel great pride in and strong attachment for the socialist life they are leading. In our country socialism has taken deep root in the people's minds and their faith in socialism can never be broken.

Socialism in our country continues to advance stoutly and triumphantly also because our Party is mighty and the Party and the masses are united solidly in mind and purpose.

The working-class party is the leading political organization which guides the revolution and construction to victory; it is the hard core of the driving force of the revolution. Therefore, the strength of the party and the leadership role it plays are the decisive factor in the victory of the revolution and construction.

The Workers' Party of Korea is the revolutionary party of Juche that has grown from the deep root of the anti-Japanese revolutionary

struggle; it is a veteran party which has rich struggle experience and seasoned leadership capability. Our Party is leading the cause of socialism along the road of victory with correct fighting objectives and revolutionary policies based on the Juche idea.

In our country the unconquerable Workers' Party of Korea now stands firm in the centre of the revolutionary ranks, and the masses who have shared the destiny with the Party during the long-drawn-out revolutionary struggle are united closely behind the Party. Our Party believes in the masses as the source of inexhaustible strength and depends on them in the fight; our people entrust their destiny entirely to the Party and support its leadership with loyalty. Nothing can ever break the unity and cohesion of our Party and the masses that have been welded into one socio-political organism.

The fact that the great Workers' Party of Korea is giving leadership to the revolution and construction and that the Party and the masses have been welded into a socio-political organism, into an unbreakable driving force of our revolution constitutes the indestructible source of our socialism as well as a sure guarantee for all our victories.

No matter how complex the world situation is and no matter what winds may blow, our Party and our people are firmly determined to follow the road of socialism to the end. Our socialism may encounter tortuous events on its advance, but there is not a shadow of doubt that it will triumph. Our people are full of conviction and optimism that the further the building of socialism makes progress, the better life they will enjoy. They will accomplish the cause of socialism brilliantly by working harder under the unfurling banner of the Juche idea.

Question: Efforts for achieving reunification of Korea are on and only recently high-level negotiations too were held. The DPRK right from the beginning has desired a quick accomplishment of this objective of peaceful national reunification without any foreign interference. Even the entire peace-loving people of the world too have been expressing their ardent hope for this reunification. Will Your Excellency shed some light on the solution of this issue?

Answer: Our Party and the Government of our Republic have consistently maintained the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity in their struggle for national reunification.

These three principles represent the standpoint and will of our own nation with regard to the question of national reunification. The three principles of national reunification are the most reasonable programme for national reunification that accords with all Koreans' desire for independence and their fundamental interests and also conforms with the trend of our times and the aspirations of the world progressive people.

The most realistic and reasonable way to reunify our country independently, peacefully and on the principle of great national unity is to join the north and the south and form a federal state.

The policy of the Government of our Republic on establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo is to unite the north and the south into a single state, leaving the ideas and social systems in the north and south as they are, and putting into effect regional autonomy within the state, by which the north and the south exercise equal rights and perform equal duties. At present, different ideas and social systems actually exist in the north and the south of our country. In these circumstances the only way to reunify the country fairly and peacefully without one conquering the other or one being conquered by the other is to institute a federation which is based on one nation, one state, two systems and two governments.

At present, some people in south Korea assert the "unification of systems" by copying another country's way of unification. It means extending one side's social system to the other's. In the condition of our country it is impossible to reunify the country by amalgamating systems. If the north or the south were to force its own ideology and social system on the other side and extend them to it, the country would never be reunified, and, worse still, conflicts and fratricide would inevitably take place between the north and the south. The "unification of systems" means, in the final analysis, rejecting national

reunification. It is nothing but a camouflage for those who try to keep the country divided to cover their true colours.

Reunifying the country into one nation and one state leaving two systems and two governments in the north and the south of Korea as they are is not only a feasible reunification proposal, but also a just policy suited to the actual situation in our country. As it envisages our country developing as a neutral state after reunification, not as a satellite of any other nation, the proposal conforms with the desires of the peoples of our neighbouring countries and the peace-loving people around the world.

The foremost, pressing task in realizing national reunification is to ease the tension on the Korean peninsula and create a peaceful climate for national reunification.

On both sides of the Military Demarcation Line between the north and the south of our country enormous armed forces are now confronted with each other. This is the cause of the constant tension on the Korean peninsula. Without easing the tension, it is impossible to remove misunderstanding and distrust between north and south, achieve national reconciliation and unity and solve the question of the country's reunification peacefully. From a sincere desire to ease the tension on the Korean peninsula and ensure peace, the Government of our Republic maintains that a nonaggression declaration between north and south be adopted, that a peace agreement between the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and the United States be signed, and that the armed forces in north and south be reduced, by stage, each to the level lower than 100,000 troops. If our proposal is put into effect, it will be possible to put an end to the relations of confrontation and the state of armistice which have continued to date on the Korean peninsula, remove distrust and misunderstanding between north and south and create a decisively favourable climate for national reunification.

To develop dialogues is an important way to find a peaceful settlement of the question of the reunification of our country.

Because the reunification of the country is an important issue

affecting the destiny of the whole nation, the dialogue for reunification must be a dialogue for all nation, a democratic representation of the will of the administrative authorities, political parties, social organizations and the people from all walks of life. The talks of high-level delegations, headed by the prime ministers, are now being held between north and south for the first time since the division of the nation. I think that it is a good thing which affords the prospects of improving north-south relations and of reunifying the country. In the future, too, we will make every effort to broaden and develop dialogues for reunification between north and south in various fields, particularly the north-south high-level talks.

The cause of reunification is a cause of the whole nation to achieve the independence of our nation, and the driving force of national reunification is the entire Korean nation. All our fellow countrymen in north, south and abroad unanimously desire the independent and peaceful reunification of the country and have courageously taken up the cause of national reunification under the banner of great national unity. Today, the trend of our nation towards reunification has mounted higher than ever, and the movement for the reunification of the country is developing on to a new height. The progressive people of the world are giving strong support and encouragement to our people in their cause for the reunification of their country.

It is a historical inevitability that a nation which has been divided artificially by outside forces is reunified. No matter how those at home and abroad who wish to keep the country divided may scheme, they cannot check the unshakable will of the entire nation to reunify the country and the general trend of the times towards national reunification. We have an optimistic view of the prospects of national reunification. We are convinced that the hope and goal of our people to accomplish the cause of national reunification in the 1990s will be realized without fail.

Question: The friendly relations between Nepal and the DPRK have been increasing constantly and there has never arisen any problem between

our two countries. Your Excellency, how do you feel about these encouraging developments and what are your suggestions to further strengthen these ties of friendship and mutual cooperation and understanding?

Answer: Historically, the relations between Korea and Nepal have been developing favourably. Since the establishment of the diplomatic relations between the DPRK and the Kingdom of Nepal in May 1974, the peoples of the two countries have been supporting and cooperating with each other in the political, economic, cultural and other fields. At present the relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Nepal are developing still better with every passing day, thanks to the joint efforts of their governments and peoples.

Both Korea and Nepal are independent countries that value the ideals of non-alignment, peace and friendship. Ours are the relations of genuine friendship and cooperation on equal terms, based on mutual understanding and confidence.

Our two countries have good prospects for developing these relations continuously and favourably in the future.

Korea and Nepal are situated in Asia. Today's Asia is entering a new stage of development, focusing the attention of the international community. The Asian people are industrious, talented and strong in the spirit of independence. Judging from its natural and geographical conditions, Asia has great potentials for rapid progress. The Asian people must oppose imperialist aggression and intervention, rid themselves of backwardness and poverty handed down from the past, and build an independent, peaceful and prosperous new Asia. To this end, the Asian countries must further develop solidarity and cooperation.

Expanding and developing the relations of friendship and cooperation between Korea and Nepal will not only help the two peoples build a new society but also contribute to strengthening solidarity among the Asian people and cooperation among the Asian nations.

It is the consistent foreign policy of the Government of our

Republic to unite with the peoples of all countries who champion independence and to further the relations of friendship and cooperation with the Asian countries in particular. The Government and people of the DPRK will, as in the past, make every effort to develop the many-sided relations of friendship and cooperation with the Nepalese people under the banner of independence, peace and friendship.

Availing myself of this opportunity, I send warm greetings to the friendly Nepalese people and wish them a fresh success in their efforts to safeguard the independence of the country and the unity of the nation and to build a new society which is democratic and non-aligned.

LET US INCREASE SOIL FERTILITY OF FARMLAND AND MAKE A GREAT ADVANCE IN AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION

**Speech at the Third Session of the Ninth Central People's
Committee of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea**

November 30 and December 3, 1990

Our Party has set an agriculture-first policy in building socialism and has devoted great efforts to the development of agriculture. All the policies that our Party has put forward for the development of the socialist rural economy are correct.

A few years ago we laid down the policy of carrying out the task of irrigation at a high level, a task set in the socialist rural theses. In support of this policy our people have successfully carried out the gigantic project to dig 800 kilometres of canals in the western region of our country over the past two years. As a result water of the Taedong River now flows into North and South Hwanghae Provinces from the West Sea Barrage reservoir, and water of the Thaechon Power Station reservoir runs through Pakchon, Unjon, Jongju and Kwaksan Counties to join the Amnok River and form a single irrigation network. We can now grow crops without being affected by drought.

This year we have worked hard to establish a long-range sprinkler system for the irrigation of nonpaddy fields. This sprinkler system has been adopted in all rural areas this year.

We can say that the irrigation of agriculture has now been

completed at a high level in our country. Our country has developed the best irrigation system in the world. The theses on the socialist rural question set the tasks for rural technological revolution as irrigation, electrification, mechanization and an extensive application of chemicals in the rural economy; irrigation is the most important of all these tasks. Completion of the irrigation of agriculture means a great victory in the construction of socialist rural areas.

Since old times agriculture has been considered basic to everything in the world. Efficient farming is also very important in building socialism. Our aim of building socialism is to provide the people with a happy life. To this end, we must, before all else, farm successfully. Only when agriculture thrives, can all the other affairs of the country succeed.

Our people have wished, down through the generations, to eat rice and meat soup and wear silk clothes in tile-roofed houses. Our Party's goal is to realize this wish of the people. Socialism is precisely a society in which all the people live in tile-roofed houses, wear silk clothes and eat rice and meat soup. That is why a long time ago I gave out the slogan "Rice means socialism." If we grow rich crops and produce large quantities of rice, all the people can eat rice as well as sufficient meat and solve various other problems in their lives.

Our goal of providing all the people with rice, meat soup, silk clothing and tile-roofed housing is not mere fancy or an empty slogan. This goal is well within our reach. A theory of building socialism conceived by people sitting at desks with no experience of building socialism may not fit in with today's situation or be feasible. However, our Party's line and policies of building socialism can be translated into reality without fail, because they have all been formulated on the basis of the specific situation of socialist construction in our country.

Agriculture in our country was successful for years. As a result, food grain and meat were plentiful in those years. At that time we provided 300 kg of food grain every year to each member of the agricultural population. The farmers used to put aside 300 kg of food grain for every member of their families from the amount distributed to

them, then sold the surplus to the state. As they had more than enough food grain to eat their fill, every farm household raised pigs and other domestic animals in large numbers. At that time the state could afford to store up millions of tons of cereals and develop livestock farming.

Comrades who have been chief secretaries of provincial Party committees for many years will remember that we once produced so much meat that we gave a demonstration lesson about constructing meat-processing factories in county towns and made sure that meat-processing factories were constructed in all the counties. These factories butchered pigs and sold a lot of meat, head-and-jowls, trots and entrails. The people liked them very much. In those days grocers in Pyongyang used to keep large stocks of pork, chicken and duck, and customers could have as many eggs as they wished.

This year a considerable number of cooperative farms did not grow rich crops, because officials had not guided agricultural work correctly in line with the Juche farming method.

Some officials ascribe the poor crops this year to heavy rainfall and a low rate of sunshine, but that is an excuse. True, we had heavy rainfall and a low rate of sunshine this year, but that is not the basic reason for the poor crops.

Jangsan Cooperative Farm, Ryongchon County, harvested rich crops this year. The weather conditions were bad for all the cooperative farms, but Jangsan Cooperative Farm produced a minimum of eight tons of cereals per hectare. The farm was able to harvest rich crops in spite of unfavourable weather conditions, because it followed the Juche farming method. It prepared dry-field cold-frame seedbeds for all its paddy fields, grew strong seedlings, transplanted them in the right season, and weeded the crop properly in the right season in accordance with the Juche farming method. The farm avoided *Pyongyang-33* seeds, of which it felt uncertain, and planted *Pyongyang-15*, which it had planted in previous years. It applied 800 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare and harvested eight tons of rice per hectare.

The cooperative farms that did not follow the Juche farming

method failed to produce cereals as they should.

To find out the causes of poor crops this year, I summoned the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees, the chairmen of the rural economy committees of the provinces and the chairmen of the management boards of the cooperative farms that were good at farming in the west coast region and held a consultative meeting. According to the chairmen of the management boards of the cooperative farms who spoke at the consultative meeting, there were various reasons for this year's poor crops.

In Sinchon, Jaeryong and Anak Counties, South Hwanghae Province, crops suffered damage caused by flood water. Taedong River water was not drained from the reservoir of the West Sea Barrage quickly enough in the rainy season, resulting in a generally high water level, and to make matters worse, a sudden torrent, hundreds of millimetres of rainfall, flooded many paddy and nonpaddy fields before they were drained. If a crop submerges when it is growing or ripening, the yield drops. Even if the submerged field is drained immediately, the crop bears dead grains and does not ripen properly.

The low crop yields this year are due also to insufficient fertilizer application and the planting of the wrong seeds. Many cooperative farms planted *Pyongyang-33* rice variety this year and incurred losses. Although a high-yielding variety, it requires much fertilizer. Its yield dropped because insufficient fertilizer was applied and healthy seedlings were not grown in the right season owing to a shortage of plastic sheets.

The rice crop also suffered considerable damage caused by harmful insects, particularly weevils. *Pyongyang-33* is vulnerable to harmful insects. That is why the cooperative farms that planted this variety suffered damage. The third and fourth workteams of Farm No. 7, which had predicted a yield of ten tons per hectare, produced only seven tons because of damage by weevils.

Low soil productivity was most responsible for the poor crops this year.

This year I received reports from the officials in charge of

agriculture, inspected North and South Hamgyong Provinces myself and found that the maize crop was bearing good ears and that the fertilization was also good. In the autumn, however, the yield turned out low. The low maize yield is explained by the light weight of the grains, and the light weight is due to the low soil fertility of the farmland.

Increasing the soil fertility of crop fields is an important requirement of the Juche farming method. A long time ago I strongly emphasized the need to increase the soil productivity of farmland by carpeting it with fresh soil and applying various kinds of micronutrients. In the agricultural sector, however, no effort has been made to strengthen soil productivity in recent years. It is natural that repeated farming without increasing soil fertility resulted in low crop yields.

We must learn a lesson from this year's farming. Now that we have learned the causes of this year's poor crops, we must take active measures to eliminate them.

To grow rich crops by the Juche farming method from now on, we must work hard to increase the fertility of our farm soil and also take measures to prevent damage by flood water and insects.

We must, before all else, launch a powerful campaign to increase soil productivity.

The fertility of our soil in general is not high, because crops have been grown there every year. Only when fertility is increased through a reasonable resupply of crop nutrients, can we do highly intensive farming and increase cereal yields.

The area of our farmland is very limited. The area of cereal crops, excluding orchards, is less than 1.5 million hectares. At an estimate of 700,000 hectares of maize fields and 600,000 hectares of rice fields, the area of cereal crop fields totals 1.3 million hectares. This cereal crop area is the lifeline on which we depend for the solution of the food problem.

The farmland is limited, but the population continues to grow. It is no easy job to provide all the people equitably with food by cultivating the small area of farmland.

We must cultivate the existing farmland aggressively to provide all the people with sufficient food. Of course, we can develop foreign trade and import food, but that is risky. If we were to depend on a foreign country for food, and that country refused to sell us food, there would be no way out. The best way is to be self-sufficient in food. We shall have to reclaim more tidal flats and terrace more sloping fields in the future, but we must, for the present, increase the fertility of the existing farmland to boost cereal production.

The task of enhancing soil productivity is not raised for the first time today. I have emphasized this matter continually ever since we started cultivating maize in a wide area.

The year immediately after the armistice foxtail millet was planted as a major nonpaddy field crop in South Phyongan Province. Foxtail millet is not a high-yielding crop. Its per-hectare yield was 0.8 to one ton at the most. Maize is the highest yielding nonpaddy field crop in our country, so in order to ease the shortage of food in the postwar years, I thought we should plant maize, instead of foxtail millet, on a large scale. Early in 1956 I went to Ryongjin-ri, Kaechon County, South Phyongan Province, to discuss the matter with farmers, but they were uncommonly obstinate. Some of the local farmers insisted that foxtail millet must be planted in nonpaddy fields and that maize would not thrive. A few days later I attended a conference of the Kaechon County Party organizations, where many opinions were voiced against planting maize, but an old man from Pobu-ri made a good speech. He said, "We who follow Party leadership should plant maize as requested by the Party. Why should we plant the low-yielding foxtail millet? Have we ever suffered any loss by doing what the Party told us to do? If we plant maize, we can harvest five tons, not two tons, per hectare." Thus he strongly supported the Party's proposal to cultivate maize in a wide area. I still remember what he said in his speech.

He was very loyal to the Party. When the Agrarian Reform Law was promulgated soon after liberation, he had formed a rural committee with poor peasants and stood in the front ranks in the struggle for agrarian reform, saying that General Kim Il Sung was

going to confiscate the land from its owners and distribute it to peasants without compensation and that he was determined to work in an exemplary manner believing in the General. During the war he had also given enthusiastic support to the soldiers on the front line. He also did a good job at the forefront of the movement for agricultural cooperativization in the postwar years.

While guiding the conference of the Kaecheon County Party organization, I put forward the slogan “Maize is the king of nonpaddy field crops.” I encouraged South Phyongan and all the other provinces to cultivate maize widely.

When we set about farming maize, the problem of how many maize plants should be planted to each unit area and various other problems arose. I said it would be advisable to plant 12 plants per *phyong*. Nowadays as many as 30 plants are planted to a *phyong*, but in those days quite a few people objected to the idea of 12 plants. The then chairman of the South Phyongan Provincial People’s Committee came to see me one day and said that he could not bring himself to favour the idea of planting 12 maize plants per *phyong* and that eight plants would be ideal. I told him that growing eight plants per *phyong* would not be much more productive than cultivating foxtail millet, and that we had better try out the idea of 12 plants as decided by the Party. Only after confirming the result of maize cultivation that year, did he admit to the benefit of planting 12 plants per *phyong*. He had meant that close planting of maize would need a change of crop area, because the crop would absorb a lot of nutrients from the soil.

The then chairman of the North Phyongan Provincial People’s Committee was also in favour of the idea of crop rotation as practised in a foreign country if we were to grow rich crops in our country. He had been educated in the Suwon Higher Agricultural School before liberation. He had served as a Cabinet councillor for agriculture before he became chairman of the North Phyongan Provincial People’s Committee. He paid a visit to the Soviet Union, and on return he was said to have learned a good farming method. I summoned him and asked him what he had learned. He said that in that country they were

rotating crops by letting some of their farmland lie fallow for one year and then cultivating it the next year, and that we should do the same. I said in criticism that if we adopted that farming method, it would be impossible to provide enough food for the people in our country with limited farmland.

As there was considerable disapproval of the policy of widespread maize cultivation, I invited some agricultural scientists, including academicians and doctors, from the Soviet Union and consulted with them about maize cultivation. I explained to them that some of our officials were in favour of crop rotation for maize cultivation, but that because we had a small area of farmland, we were not in a position to let it lie fallow every other year or to change the crop area every year, as in the Soviet Union. I asked them whether there was any good way to cultivate a high-yielding maize crop continually on the same farm. They said that if the soil fertility was increased, a high yield would be assured even if maize was planted in the same land every year. They added that in their country, too, kitchen garden crops were not rotated, but were highly productive, because the kitchen gardens were manured liberally with compost, ash and waste water from the kitchens. I believed they were right.

It is a scientific principle that the maize yield can be increased even if the same crop is planted continually without rotating crops as long as soil productivity is enhanced and sufficient fertilizer is applied.

I am now recounting the past events at length in order to give you a clear understanding of the importance of increasing soil fertility. If you comrades do not share my idea, you will be unable to increase soil fertility in line with the Party's intention.

In order to increase soil fertility, we must carpet our farmland with fresh soil.

Soil carpeting is a good way of increasing the fertility of farmland. Humus is best and uncultivated soil is also good for the purpose. Since the new soil contains various kinds of micronutrients needed for the growth of farm crops, spreading it over the farmland will increase its fertility so much the more. Formerly the carpeting of new soil was

called “guest soil” work, because the new soil was carried to crop fields from other places. I renamed it as carpeting.

Since the remote past, peasants in our country have cultivated land, carpeting it with new soil. When I was a child, I saw my grandfather carrying turf on an A-frame from the mountain and spreading it over his crop fields every year. In spring, summer and autumn he used to dig ditches around the fields to drain them in the rainy season. In those days our peasants did not even know the words “nitrogen fertilizer”, “phosphorus fertilizer”, or “potassic fertilizer”, but they grew crops by carpeting their fields with new soil and manuring them with compost and ash.

Cooperative farms carpeted their farmlands with fresh soil for some time in the past, but they have not done it even once in recent years. This shows that our agricultural officials and farmers lack the consciousness of being masters of their farms.

To give an object lesson about the effectiveness of soil carpeting, I ordered a unit of the People’s Army to spread new soil over some sloping sterile fields abandoned by a cooperative farm and to plant maize. The unit did as I said and harvested a rich maize crop this year. The soldiers produced 9.5 tons of maize per hectare on average from the sloping fields spread with new soil, and even 12 tons per hectare from some of them. It is not that the unit was supplied with more chemical fertilizer than cooperative farms. It was supplied with 800 kg of nitrogen fertilizer per hectare, just as much as the neighbouring cooperative farms were. The soldiers’ experience of farming proves the falsehood of the excuse that weak sunshine is responsible for this year’s poor crops. True, inadequate sunshine badly affects farming, but we shall be perfectly able to raise crop yields even in unfavourable weather conditions by increasing soil fertility through the addition of fresh soil to farmland.

Carpeting of new soil is not a matter of choice. It is a must. Now that a perfect irrigation system has been established in our country, crop yields will depend on how our farmland is spread with fresh soil.

Cooperative farms must not carpet new soil carelessly. Soil

carpeting can be effective only when it is done qualitatively to meet the requirements of science and technology.

I think it was very good for the Agricultural Commission to give a demonstration lesson recently about soil carpeting at Ponghwa Cooperative Farm. I was there a few days ago and thought that the lesson was a success.

As for the depth of the new soil to be spread, the deeper the better. A depth of ten centimetres will be ideal. To ensure the ideal depth, 1,500 tons of new soil will have to be carried to carpet one hectare. A depth of seven centimetres is not bad, either. This means supplying roughly half the ploughing depth with new soil, because the *Chollima* tractor ploughs 15 centimetres deep.

For soil carpeting, 1,000 tons of sludge or soft earth containing humus that can be found at the foot of mountains or 1,500 tons of the soil from uncultivated land should be applied per hectare. If possible, 2,000 tons would be better still. If we spread new soil over all our farmland in this manner, we shall be able to make up for the neglected effort so far.

We must make it a principle to add fresh soil to all the paddy and nonpaddy fields. Not even the small pieces of farmland and sloping fields should be excluded from the project. A question was asked as to whether Taehongdan County General Farm needs to do soil carpeting. No exception should be made of the farm, although it may do a little less. The farm should supply itself with sludge from the river bed. If it carpets new soil, the farm will be able to grow richer crops than it does not.

The Singye tableland needs the application of slaked lime rather than the addition of new soil. The tableland has become acidic and crops do not thrive there. If ten tons of slaked lime are applied per hectare, the soil will be improved and the crop yields will rise greatly.

Kangwon Province's lowland fields should be carpeted with new soil, and the Sepho tableland and farmland around Hoeyang and Phyonggang should be supplied with ten tons of slaked lime or carbide ash or dolomite per hectare.

It has been suggested to apply five to ten tons of carbide ash per hectare to the acidic farmland in South Hamgyong Province. Five tons is too small an amount. At least ten tons of carbide ash should be applied to the acidic land.

Adding fresh soil to all our farmland is no easy job, so we should not attempt to do it in a single year; we should do it in two years by stages. All the maize fields should be carpeted with new soil from now to the end of March next year, and the paddy fields should be covered with new soil from autumn next year to spring 1992. The reclaimed tidal-flat rice fields do not need a supply of new soil.

Anticipating the carpeting of paddy fields with new soil, which is to begin next autumn, we must supply *Phungnyon* tractors to ensure deep spring ploughing of paddy fields next year.

If we add new soil to all our farmland in the next few years, we shall be able to produce eight tons of cereals per hectare without question in future. If we produce eight tons of rice and maize per hectare, we shall produce 4.8 million tons of rice from 600,000 hectares of paddy fields and 5.6 million tons of maize from 700,000 hectares of nonpaddy fields. If our country produces 10 million tons of cereals annually, we can provide sufficient food for the people and livestock and still store millions of tons of cereals. Then the people will be able to live on rice and meat soup, their living standard will rise to the level of former well-to-do middle peasants, and we shall rise to a high eminence of socialism.

Soil carpeting for all our farmland is a magnificent natural transformation. It is a worthwhile undertaking to realize our Party's far-reaching plan of providing our people with a happy life. This difficult and gigantic work can be accomplished in a matter of a few years only in our country, where the Party and the masses are in solid unity. No other country can dare venture such a project.

Our Party is a party that fights for the people's happiness, and our officials' revolutionary duty is to serve the people in good faith.

Comrade Kim Jong Il is doing many good things to make the people well-off. For the purpose of finding a satisfactory solution to the

housing problem in Pyongyang by my 80th birthday, he proposed the construction of 50,000 flats and is pushing ahead with the construction of Thongil Street. He says that the skeletons of 30,000 flats will be erected within this year. I am much pleased with the prospect. The building of 50,000 flats in Pyongyang is having a good influence on the south Korean people. Hearing the news of this project, the south Korean people are demanding that the authorities undertake housing construction for them. Half the south Korean population is reportedly without its own homes.

All our officials must bear in mind their duty as the people's faithful servants and work with greater devotion. They must get down to the task of soil carpeting with a strong determination and carry it out splendidly.

We must launch the soil-carpeting campaign as a mass movement and give it a strong impetus.

Adding fresh soil to all our paddy and nonpaddy fields is a colossal project, so the efforts of cooperative farmers alone are not enough to make it a success. The entire Party, all the people and the whole army must turn out vigorously in the campaign.

The Party said that after my concluding speech at this session it would mobilize the entire Party, the entire population and the entire army in the soil-carpeting campaign. Everyone who eats in our country must join this campaign. Workers in factories and other enterprises that are not operating regularly because of material shortage must join the campaign, and those who are to do Friday labour must go to cooperative farms to carpet their fields with fresh soil. Soldiers of the People's Army and public security officers must be enlisted in the campaign.

The campaign must be carried out on the principle of self-reliance. Over the past years we have accomplished many difficult projects in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and erected a large number of monumental structures. The Pothong River improvement project was carried out in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, and the West Sea Barrage and the 800 kilometres of irrigation canals were constructed in

the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance. Because of the present strain on the oil situation, it is impossible to mobilize many tractors and other vehicles in the campaign. Therefore, the officials must work with a determination to carry out the task on their own, even when there is no material support from above, even if it means carrying earth on their backs.

The chief secretaries of county Party committees must take the lead in the campaign to spread fresh soil over our farmland.

For senior officials to stand in the front rank in everything and lead the masses by setting personal examples is important. During the Pothong River improvement project immediately after liberation, officials took the lead in carrying earth on their backs. The river improvement project was a great undertaking to harness nature and protect Pyongyang from flood damage. Before liberation the Pothong used to be flooded by a little precipitation in the rainy season. As a result, the area along the mud wall used to submerge, and many people lost their homes or were drowned. One day after liberation I inspected the mud-wall area and found the inhabitants living in dire poverty in mud huts.

I decided to protect Pyongyang from flood damage and proposed the river improvement project in May 1946. In order to avert damage, the course of the river that skirted Pothong Plain had to be diverted towards where Phalgol Bridge is now located. In those days, however, we did not have the material and technical means needed for such a large project. We decided to do this work by a campaign that involved all the people. I, as Chairman of the Provisional People's Committee of North Korea, thought that I must take the lead in it and went to the work site with a shovel on my shoulder, then broke the ground. The Pyongyang people, encouraged by this, turned out as one man for the patriotic endeavour and carried out the project in a short span of time. The on-site monument to the Pothong River improvement project now stands where I broke ground. When the project was completed, the inhabitants of the mud-wall area were so delighted that they cheered. Although there was heavy rainfall in the summer of 1946, there was no

flood damage to Pyongyang. The foreigners who were in our country at that time were very pleased with the river improvement, saying that had it not been for the project, they might have been drowned in a flood during the heavy rainfall. The mud-wall area, which was considered unfit for human habitation, has now been transformed into a magnificent modern street. The People's Palace of Culture, the Indoor Stadium, Chongnyu Restaurant and other modern buildings have sprung up on the Pothong River.

The chief secretaries of county Party committees must participate enthusiastically in the fresh-soil campaign in the same spirit as displayed by our senior officials and people at the time of the Pothong River improvement project. The county Party chief secretaries must carry earth on their backs, wearing work clothes and shoes and leading the masses. They must do organizational and political work efficiently and mobilize all the forces in their counties for the campaign. They should participate in the campaign with a determination to carry earth on their backs.

I think it is admirable that the county Party chief secretaries and the chairmen of the provincial rural economy committees have expressed their resolves at this session to carry out their county and provincial assignments in the campaign. You comrades must put your resolves into practice without fail.

In order to increase the fertility of the cultivated land, we must also apply a lot of microelement fertilizers.

Liberal application of micronutrients is very important in increasing soil fertility. The decrease in the weight of rice and maize grains is explained by the deficiency in the soil of phosphorus, potassium, magnesium, silicon and micronutrients such as manganese, copper, baron and zinc. A liberal application of micronutrients to crop fields will increase their soil fertility and dispense with the need for continual addition of fresh soil to the fields. Cultivated land needs to be carpeted with fresh soil at least once every five years, but it would be impossible to do so. In future, we must increase soil fertility by mass-producing micronutrients and applying them to the crop fields.

The measures for ensuring the supply of micronutrients proposed by the Administration Council should be implemented, but the proposed amount of copper sulphate falls short of the requirement and that is a problem. Copper sulphate is indispensable for the growth of farm crops. Even though the amount of this micronutrient to be applied next year may fall short of the standard requirement, we must ensure a sufficient amount in later years. To this end, we must take measures to increase the production of copper sulphate. Factories and other enterprises must carry out their micronutrient production quotas.

Micronutrients should be produced and applied through the year in and out of the farming season. Because micronutrients are not taken in completely by crops in one year, but remain effective in the soil for years, there is nothing wrong with their being applied out of the crops' growing season.

Organic fertilizer should also be produced in large amounts and spread over paddy and nonpaddy fields.

Micronutrients alone are not enough to increase soil fertility. To increase soil productivity, 20 tons of organic fertilizer should be applied per hectare in addition to micronutrients. The problem of organic fertilizer can be solved by the production of manure or *hukposan* fertilizer. We must produce both in large quantities.

Cooperative farms must increase the production of manure by making maximum use of the sources of manure.

In future we should use rice straw for manure production. A heap of cut straw sprinkled with slaked lime rots and makes good manure. If we produce eight tons of rice per 600,000 hectares, we can obtain 4.8 million tons of rice straw, which can be turned into enough manure to apply at least ten tons per hectare. In order to make manure on the paddy fields with straw after rice harvest, we have to produce and supply large numbers of mobile threshers and combine harvesters. I have seen an imported combine rice harvester and found it not bad. However, we cannot afford to import all the combine rice harvesters we need. It would be a good idea to build a joint-venture factory to produce combine rice harvesters for both domestic use and export.

The production of *hukposan* fertilizer should be increased.

The sources of manure production at cooperative farms are now limited. Even if we increase manure production by developing livestock farming in the future and turning all the straw into manure, it will be difficult to apply 20 tons of organic fertilizer per hectare of the paddy and nonpaddy fields and orchards. Cooperative farms say that they spread 20 tons of manure per hectare of their crop fields, but that is doubtful. We must produce large quantities of *hukposan* fertilizer to apply the necessary amount of organic fertilizer to our paddy and nonpaddy fields and orchards. It is a good organic fertilizer. According to the tape-recorded translation of a foreign technological magazine obtained years ago, coal, which was formed through the carbonization of organic matters, such as grass and trees, can be made into a good organic fertilizer if it is crushed, oxidized and then sprinkled with ammonium water. I gave our scientists an assignment to produce fertilizer from coal. The scientists made fertilizer from brown coal. I named it *hukposan* fertilizer, which means something like a tonic for the soil. One ton of this fertilizer is as effective as ten tons of good manure. Therefore, two tons of *hukposan* fertilizer amount to 20 tons of manure. The good effect of *hukposan* has already been proved in practice.

At least 1.2 tons of *hukposan* should be applied to every hectare of our paddy and nonpaddy fields. The Administration Council must calculate the necessary amount of it accurately and take measures to ensure its production.

The existing *hukposan* production bases should be improved and reinforced, and new ones should be constructed to increase its production.

Next year the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex should produce 500,000 tons of *hukposan* and the Kumya Youth Coal Mine 150,000 tons. The stated 500,000-ton capacity at the Anju Area Coal Mining Complex need not be increased, but should be consolidated to ensure steady production. Production at the coal mining complex is said to be held back now because the produced fertilizer is not carried away.

Measures to transport it must be taken without delay. If the coal mining complex produces 500,000 tons of *hukposan*, the amount will be more than enough to meet the demand of South Phyongan Province. South Hwanghae Province should be supplied with 250,000 tons. South Hamgyong Province can meet its own demand for *hukposan*, because the Kumya Youth Coal Mine can produce 150,000 tons. North Hamgyong Province can also meet its demand for 100,000 tons with the product of the Kocham Coal Mine and some others. Provinces such as Jagang and Ryanggang, with sources of peat, should produce *hukposan* with peat. The problem is how North Hwanghae and North Phyongan Provinces will obtain *hukposan* fertilizer. The officials in charge of agriculture and other sectors concerned must meet and discuss the measures to produce it for them. North Hwanghae Province will be able to use brown coal from Pongsan for the production of *hukposan*.

Our goal is to produce at least eight tons of rice and maize respectively and 20 tons of potatoes per hectare by increasing the soil fertility of all our paddy and nonpaddy fields. You comrades said that you would do many good things, anticipating my 80th birthday, to give me pleasure. If you increase the soil fertility of all our crop fields and produce eight tons or more of cereals, that will be the greatest joy to me. You should not please me only in words, but work hard to make the people well-off. I hope that our people's wish to live on rice and meat soup and in silk clothes and tile-roofed houses will be realized as soon as possible. When the people become well-to-do, socialism will triumph in our country and I, too, will live long.

To proceed. We must take thorough measures to prevent damage from accumulated water.

In recent years we have done a lot of canal digging to ward off drought damage, but no particular measures have been taken to prevent damage from accumulated water.

Once we conducted a widespread campaign to drain flood water, but in recent years our officials abandoned the campaign. If you lack consistency in your work, abandoning one thing when told to do

another, you cannot carry out the revolution.

The most important task in preventing damage from flood water is to control carefully the water of the barrages built across the Taedong River.

This year some west-coast provinces suffered damage from accumulated water, because the water levels of the barrages had not been regulated carefully in anticipation of weather conditions. The General Bureau of the Taedong River and River Transport is not doing a good job. In our country the rainy season sets in usually in July. Therefore the general bureau should have drained the water of the barrages to provide against the rainy season, but it did not do so. As the water of the barrages was not drained off, the crop fields in the reaches of the barrage water suffered damage from flood even when there was a rainfall of about 200 millimetres. Now that we have built the West Sea Barrage and many other barrages across the Taedong River, we shall be fully able to avert damage from flood and prevent the crop fields near the Taedong River from submerging if we control the barrage water properly. It is impossible now to pump away the accumulated water from crop fields into the Taedong River in the rainy season, because the water levels of the barrages are high.

In future, the General Bureau of the Taedong River and River Transport must drain the water of the West Sea Barrage, Mirim Barrage, Ponghwa Barrage and others before the rainy season sets in. It would be advisable for the Premier of the Administration Council to take in hand the work of the general bureau and direct it properly.

The facilities for channelling the water for industrial use must be reconstructed in keeping with the regulated water levels of the barrages.

The industrial water intakes now existing along the Taedong River can draw water from the barrages only when the barrage water levels are high. That is why the barrage water levels cannot be lowered, even 1.5 metres lower than the standard level, because factories and other enterprises complain of the shortage of industrial water. The same can be said of the irrigation water intakes and drinking water intakes.

If the facilities to draw in the industrial, irrigation and drinking water were not reconstructed, it would be impossible to regulate the barrage water levels in the rainy season. Then, in the future, too, we might suffer damage from accumulated water as we did this year. On return from this meeting, the chief secretaries of the provincial Party committees must make a field inspection and organize in a responsible manner the work of lowering the positions of intakes for industrial, irrigation and drinking water so that the water can be drawn from the barrages even when the barrage water levels are lowest.

The work of draining flood water must be done aggressively. Pumping stations should be constructed in places where flood water can accumulate so that accumulated water in crop fields can be drained promptly.

The problem of controlling the water of the barrages of the Taedong River and the problem of supplying water pumps to drain flood water should be resolved in line with the measures discussed by the Administration Council.

Digging ditches around wet crop fields to improve them is also important, so this work must be carried out properly through detailed organization. The Agricultural Commission must discuss this matter on its own and take the necessary measures.

Next, we must construct many greenhouses for vegetable cultivation and find a satisfactory solution to the problem of vegetables.

Because we grew poor vegetable crops this year, we were unable to supply sufficient vegetables for *kimchi*. Previously we used to supply 100 kg or more and even 200 kg in some years per capita in Pyongyang, but this year we did not supply so much. In our country there is a saying that *kimchi* is half the provisions, but Pyongyang was not good at vegetable farming and failed to provide its citizens with enough *kimchi*. That is a serious crime, so to speak.

Vegetables are very important in the people's diet. If they eat a lot of vegetables, they will consume less rice and resist diseases better.

To find a satisfactory solution to the vegetable problem, we must

not only supply sufficient vegetables for *kimchi*, but take measures to provide the people with fresh vegetables even in the winter months. Our people now eat *kimchi* in winter but not many other vegetables. This is not good. We must construct greenhouses to produce a variety of fresh vegetables in large quantities and supply the people with them continually for six months from October to March the next year.

If we produce large quantities of greenhouse vegetables, we shall also be able to supply the necessary vegetables to foreign visitors to our country. Many foreign tourists come to visit our country now, and they demand a lot of tomatoes, cucumbers and similar things. To meet their demands, we must produce a lot of tomatoes and cucumbers in winter.

Ensuring the construction of vegetable greenhouses and the production of a variety of fresh vegetables in large quantities in winter is an important task for the officials to tackle in the immediate period ahead.

The soldiers stationed in Samjiyon are good at vegetable farming in greenhouses. While inspecting Samjiyon one year, I found that the soldiers there were not supplied with sufficient vegetables, so I gave them an assignment to construct greenhouses and grow vegetables there. A women's unit first constructed a greenhouse and started growing vegetables. Since then the soldiers in Samjiyon have been provided with vegetables all year round. They grow rich vegetable crops and eat tomatoes and cucumbers not only on April 15 but also on February 16, Comrade Kim Jong Il's birthday. When I visit them, the soldiers in Samjiyon take pride in showing me heaps of vegetables, such as cucumbers, tomatoes and pumpkins. They even send vegetables to Pyongyang. Formerly, vegetables were sent from Pyongyang to the soldiers in Samjiyon, but now they send vegetables to Pyongyang.

Drawing on the soldiers' experience, I gave the officials of Samjiyon County an assignment to construct vegetable greenhouses. At present, greenhouse vegetables are grown successfully in the county. The county is supplying a variety of vegetables to its

inhabitants and to visitors to the old revolutionary battlefields.

Formerly, the people in Ryanggang Province were not good at vegetable cultivation. They planted only cabbages and rutabagas. Vegetables for *kimchi* used to be taken to Ryanggang Province from Kilju, many of them freezing or rotting in transit, so that the people were unable to get sufficient supplies. I made sure that seeds were sent from Pyongyang to Ryanggang Province for vegetable cultivation. The people in that province now produce cabbages and radish themselves and satisfy their needs.

With a view to encouraging widespread cultivation of greenhouse vegetables, the Party sent officials to see the vegetable greenhouses in Samjiyon. Some officials, however, are not organizing the production of greenhouse vegetables properly even after their visit to the vegetable greenhouses in Samjiyon. From this I can see that these officials lack loyalty to the Party and the leader as well as the spirit to work as befits faithful servants of the people.

We must make every effort to construct many vegetable greenhouses, so that vegetables are grown in greenhouses and supplied in the winter months in addition to the summer supplies of vegetables grown in the fields.

In winter 200 to 300 grams per capita of cucumbers, tomatoes, crown daisies, lettuce, green chillies and similar vegetables should be supplied every day. A greater amount would be better, but under the present circumstances it would be difficult to supply more. We must work to attain the goal of supplying 200 grams of greenhouse vegetables daily per capita during the winter months. Vegetables such as red peppers are consumed a little at a time, so they can be supplied without running out of stock even if they are not planted in a large area.

If we construct greenhouses and successfully grow vegetables in them, we shall be able to produce 50 tons per hectare in a production cycle. We produce 30 tons or more of cucumbers and tomatoes per hectare of vegetable fields, so there is no reason why we cannot produce 50 tons per hectare of the greenhouse area.

Both heated greenhouses and those using solar heat should be

constructed. Greenhouses for growing seedlings should be provided with heat, and greenhouses where transplanted seedlings are grown can make use of solar heat. If greenhouses are sheltered carefully with plastic sheets, they can maintain five to six degrees C by absorbing solar heat even in the cold season. Even if the greenhouse temperature sometimes drops to five or six degrees, it is possible to grow lettuce, crown daisies, spinach and cabbages.

Vegetables can be cultivated in greenhouses by growing seedlings in heated greenhouses, then transplanting them to greenhouses using solar heat, harvesting them when they have matured, and transplanting again after they are supplied to the people. It would be better to grow vegetables such as tomatoes and cucumbers in heated greenhouses.

Various heat sources can be used to provide heating for vegetable greenhouses. The soldiers of the People's Army unit in Samjiyon provide under-floor or wall-stove heating for their greenhouses by burning fresh-cut firewood.

Vegetable greenhouses should be constructed in a campaign that involves all the people. These greenhouses should be constructed by Pyongyang, provincial capitals, county towns, factories and other enterprises and cooperative farms.

Pyongyang must construct many greenhouses for vegetable farming.

Pyongyang is the capital of our country, so it must be supplied with cucumbers, tomatoes, cabbages, onions and various other vegetables continually all year round.

Many vegetable greenhouses should be laid out in Pyongyang to ensure vegetable supplies in all seasons without running out of stock. In order to ensure a daily supply of 300 grams of greenhouse vegetables per capita in Pyongyang for six months, from October to March, 54,000 tons of vegetables are needed. An amount less than this will meet the standard of 200 grams of daily supply per capita that we have set.

Even estimating at least 30 tons per hectare of greenhouse area and growing vegetables in three cycles during the winter months, we have

to construct 300 hectares of greenhouses to ensure 200 grams daily of greenhouse vegetables per capita in Pyongyang.

One hundred hectares of vegetable greenhouses are calculated to be constructed in the Kangdong area and 200 hectares in Junghwa County for Pyongyang. As Junghwa County is not far from the city proper, it would be convenient for greenhouses to be built there. In that county, however, there is no heat source capable of providing heating for greenhouses. No coal or firewood is available for the purpose in that county. Proposed electric heating for vegetable greenhouses in that county is not feasible. Greenhouses for vegetable farming should be constructed in places where heat sources are available.

I think the 100 hectares of vegetable greenhouses planned for construction in the Kangdong area are too few. Approximately 200 hectares should be laid out in that area. A lot of slaty coal is available there for heating vegetable greenhouses. Low-heat coal can heat greenhouses for vegetable farming. Wall stoves using slaty coal will serve the purpose. Greenhouses heated by means of wall stoves should be called wall-stove greenhouses.

Wall-stove greenhouses were constructed first by the soldiers of the People's Army. The soldiers grow vegetables in greenhouses heated with wall stoves and also raise pigs by boiling pig feed with the stoves.

Pyongyang should build vegetable greenhouses in the area where the East Pyongyang Thermal Power Station is under construction. The city has planned to lay out 40 hectares of greenhouses for farming vegetables by using waste heat from the thermal power station. Forty hectares seem to be a bit too few.

Provincial capitals must also construct vegetable greenhouses.

Hamhung, Chongjin, Wonsan, Sariwon, Sinuiju, Nampho, Haeju, Kaesong and other provincial capitals must construct greenhouses and produce a lot of vegetables. These greenhouses should be built in keeping with the populations in the central quarters of the provincial capitals.

The 100 hectares of vegetable greenhouses planned for construction by South Hamgyong Province for Hamhung are

inadequate. At an estimate of approximately 100 tons of greenhouse vegetables grown per hectare in three cycles, the total amount of vegetables produced from the 100 hectares of greenhouses is not enough to ensure a daily supply of 200 grams per capita. South Hamgyong Province must construct more greenhouses to supply sufficient vegetables to Hamhung people.

It is said that there is slaty coal at Kowon Coal Mine and at Kumya Youth Coal Mine in South Hamgyong Province. As these coal mines are not far from Hamhung, the slaty coal can be trucked from there to ensure heating for the vegetable greenhouses. People must not think of just sitting around eating vegetables, but transport the slaty coal themselves and produce a lot of vegetables in greenhouses.

Vegetable greenhouses to be heated with meta-anthracite should be constructed in Haeju, Sariwon and Wonsan.

Since no other heat sources are available in Sinuiju, the city will have to use some electricity if it is to construct greenhouses for vegetable farming. Further discussion is needed to resolve the problem of heating vegetable greenhouses for Sinuiju.

Provinces must construct vegetable greenhouses without fail, as proposed by the Administration Council.

If county towns and cooperative farms construct greenhouses and produce tomatoes and such and supply them to creches, kindergartens, schools and hospitals, it will be excellent. Tomatoes are good for people's health, because they contain various vitamins and sugar. County towns and cooperative farms must also construct greenhouses and produce enough vegetables to supply 200 grams per capita.

A cooperative farm may construct a few greenhouses for the farm or get each of its workteams to construct one. Cooperative farms should build vegetable greenhouses on sloping fields. It would be better still to construct them on hillsides, without using cultivated land. The soldiers stationed on Mt. Myohyang constructed a vegetable greenhouse on the mountainside.

Mines, factories and other enterprises must also build vegetable greenhouses. The factories and enterprises in Nampho will be able to

construct greenhouses heated with waste heat.

The whole country must launch a mass campaign to construct greenhouses for vegetable farming. Their construction should be started this year and finished before next winter, and vegetables grown in greenhouses should be supplied from next winter.

The state should make some investment in the construction of greenhouses for vegetable farming. We cannot tell people to construct all the vegetable greenhouses on their own. Such things as plastic sheets needed for the greenhouses should be supplied by the state.

The details about the construction of vegetable greenhouses should be discussed and decided at consultative meetings convened by the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees on their return.

Oak mushrooms should be cultivated on a large scale.

Oak mushrooms are very good for promoting people's health. They have many medicinal properties and also taste good.

According to the results of research by medical scientists, oak mushrooms can restrain the growth of cancer cells. One of our hospitals grafted exactly the same number of cancer cells to each of two rabbits and fed oak mushrooms to one of them every day. After six months the two rabbits were examined and it was found that the cancer cells in the rabbit that had eaten oak mushrooms were contained and kept from spreading, while the cancer cells in the other rabbit, which had not eaten the mushrooms, spread all over the body.

Oak mushrooms are said to be effective in the prevention and treatment of colds and arteriosclerosis. As we have seen in the "Marvellous Medicinal Effect of Oak Mushrooms" in *Medical Science News* a short while ago, the liquor in which oak mushrooms are soaked is good for treating a cold. The mushroom is also effective in the prevention and treatment of arteriosclerosis. Arteriosclerosis is caused mainly by the formation of cholesterol deposits in the lining of arteries, and the oak mushroom dissolves the cholesterol.

Oak mushrooms thrive in our country. Hearing that oak mushrooms are good for health, I told soldiers to cultivate them on an experimental basis, and the result was good. The soldiers in the Mt. Paektu area have

laid out a large oak-mushroom farm and are producing a lot of them.

These mushrooms are easy to cultivate. Cut an oak tree into short pieces, stand them under a clump of trees, put spores on them and water them. That will do the job. The mushroom thrives better in a dugout type of greenhouse built on a hillside.

We must see that oak mushrooms are cultivated in a campaign that involves all the people. Let the people build dugouts like a vegetable greenhouse on hillsides and supply them with spores, and they will produce a lot of oak mushrooms. These mushrooms should be cultivated in county towns and on cooperative farms.

To proceed. We must breed geese on a large scale.

A goose is a good domestic bird that can give us much meat without eating much feed. As it feeds on grass, it can be grown in grass fields in summer and can eat such things as crushed maize stalks in winter.

I had the Haksan Goose Farm built a long time ago and encouraged it to breed a large number of geese, and the result is good. A few years of experimental raising of geese out of the confinement of a cooperative farm show that 0.7 to 0.9 kg concentrated feed was needed to produce 1 kg of goose meat. A workteam that raised them skilfully by a scientific and technological method needed only 0.5 to 0.7 kg of concentrated feed to produce one kg of goose.

Approximately 3 kg of feed are now needed to produce 1 kg of chicken, and approximately 4 kg of feed are required to produce 1 kg of pork, compared with the 0.7 to 0.9 kg of feed needed to produce 1 kg of goose. Thus raising geese is much more profitable than raising chickens or pigs.

It was good to organize a national demonstration about goose raising. In future a widespread campaign to raise geese should be launched to produce goose meat in large quantities.

Our people are not making strenuous efforts to produce large amounts of meat by raising domestic animals. Seeing that the people in Changsong had been living in poverty, I pondered how to improve their living standard, and in the end I told them to try raising goats and geese. The area of farmland in Changsong County is small, but the

county has a large area of grassland, so it can produce large amounts of meat if it raises grass-eating animals such as goats and geese. Therefore I sent goats to the county, so that every household could raise goats, but the number of goats did not increase much. To the Changsong College of Agriculture I made a present of geese and instructed that the college conduct a campaign to raise geese. Thirty years have passed since then, but the number of geese has not grown much; affairs are such that only breeding geese are maintained.

If the people are to improve their standard of living, they must raise many domestic animals and fowl, such as geese and ducks, goats and pigs.

People who have eaten meat since childhood can be tall and strong. We must provide sufficient meat and various other nutritious foods for our dear children—the children who will shoulder the future of our country—from their nursery and kindergarten days, so that they grow tall and strong quickly.

When setting out to visit European countries in 1984, I, in company with Comrade Kim Jong Il, summoned cadres to a meeting. At the meeting I emphasized that in view of the children's being brought up under state care from their nursery and kindergarten days, children's food factories should be constructed well. On return from the journey I again stressed to the chief secretaries of provincial Party committees the need to develop children's food production. In Ryanggang Province I stressed the wide cultivation of broad beans to produce milk for bringing up healthy children.

In order to bring up healthy children, we must also produce soya milk in large quantities in addition to increasing the production of meat and cow's milk by developing livestock farming. Since the remote past our people have not been used to drinking cow's milk, so we must produce quantities of soya milk and feed it to our children.

Provinces must develop soya milk production bases and produce milk in large quantities for creches and kindergartens. Counties must take measures to produce the soy beans needed for the production of soya milk.

To ensure a satisfactory supply of meat and highly nutritious foods to children and adults, the chief secretaries of provincial and county Party committees must act like proper masters.

If the Party gives them direction and method, the chief secretaries of provincial and county Party committees should work zealously in line with the direction and method, but they are not doing so. These chief secretaries are concurrently chairmen of the people's committees, so they are masters of the provinces and counties and servants of the people, but they are not doing their bit; they are lethargic. The neglect of effort to resolve the problem of protein feed shows how lethargic our officials are. I emphasized a long time ago the need to breed earthworms on chicken farms to resolve the problem of protein feed, but our officials are not implementing the task as they should.

The soldiers of the People's Army never fail to carry out any task I give them. On my visit to Samjiyon I gave the soldiers there an assignment to raise fish in the cold water flowing down a valley. They succeeded in hatching char fries, but they did not know what the young fish fed on. The fries ate neither assorted feed nor any other feed. The soldiers continued with their studies and experiments and at last discovered how to grow the young fish. They are now breeding char widely in streams such as Phothaechon, Sobaeksu, Sohongdansu and Rimyongsu. If officials get down to a problem and work hard with strong determination, they will be able to solve it no matter how difficult it may be. Nothing in the world is impossible if we make an effort to do it.

The most important matter in developing livestock farming is to obtain protein feed. To obtain protein feed, we must, before all else, grow rich farm crops and increase the production of cereals. This is the basic task in finding a solution to the feed problem. In addition, we must breed earthworms and take various other measures to obtain protein feed. We must not try to resolve the problem of protein feed by producing fish meal. There is no need to make fish meal and feed it to livestock in order for us to eat meat.

The chief secretaries of the provincial and county Party committees

must work hard with a high sense of responsibility to develop livestock farming and increase the production of children's food.

To proceed. We must raise tussah silkworms widely.

If we raise tussah silkworms and produce a large amount of cocoons, we shall be able to earn a sizable amount of foreign currency needed for improving the people's standard of living. The thread reeled from tussah cocoons is not inferior to that from mulberry silkworm cocoons. Tussah silk thread is now said to be priced at \$ 27,000 a ton, and waste silk, \$ 2,500 a ton. So if we produce 10,000 tons of tussah cocoons, we can earn a considerable amount of foreign currency. From 10,000 tons of tussah cocoons we can obtain 500 tons of silk thread and 400 tons of waste silk, which are worth \$ 14 million.

Tussah pupae are also useful. They can be roasted or cooked otherwise for human consumption or pressed to obtain oil. The oil cake can be fed to livestock. When I was living in Fusong, I saw Chinese selling a lot of roasted pupae.

In view of the importance of increasing cocoon production in raising the people's standard of living, we have emphasized the task of raising both mulberry and tussah silkworms on a large scale. However, tussah silkworms are not yet raised enthusiastically in many places. This shows that our officials are not trying hard to implement the Party's policy. The senior officials must not slight tussah silkworm raising, but develop it into a zealous mass movement.

Tussah silkworm raising is not a difficult job. As you have seen in the scientific film about tussah silkworm raising in shelters, these silkworms, like mulberry worms, can be grown indoors or in improvised sheds. Raising tussah silkworms indoors or in sheds is good in many respects. If these worms are raised out of doors in mountains, many difficult problems arise, but raising them indoors poses no problem. Seeing the film about tussah silkworm raising in shelters, I became convinced that tussah silkworms can be grown indoors like mulberry silkworms. Now that tussah silkworm raising has been proved scientifically, we must encourage the whole country to raise tussah silkworms.

Tussah silkworms should be raised in all the provinces. Oak trees can be found everywhere in our country. Where oak trees are scarce or there are none, willow trees or white birches can serve the purpose. The result of an experiment shows that the leaves of a shrubby willow (*Salix stipularis*) fed to tussah silkworms shortened the time of cocoon production and yielded larger cocoons than oak leaves.

In Ryanggang Province the shrubby willow can be used widely to feed tussah silkworms. The province is rich in this kind of willow. Because the province abounds in shrubby willows, I once gave the local officials an assignment to ensure the production of baskets and various other things with willows.

If Ryanggang Province skilfully raises silkworms that feed on the shrubby willow, they can earn much foreign currency and improve the people's standard of living. One way of earning a large sum of foreign currency for the mountainous province is to raise silkworms on a large scale. I am immeasurably pleased to have found a way to make the people of Ryanggang Province well off.

Ryanggang Province must raise silkworms actively. From now on the province must produce at least 1,000 tons of tussah cocoons annually. That amount of cocoons can yield 50 tons of silk thread and 40 tons of waste silk, which can be sold for 1.4 million dollars.

In Ryanggang Province the shrubby willow should be widely planted to produce silkworm feed. The willow propagates and grows faster than a white birch. The willow should be planted widely on riverbanks. Since the willow grows fast, those on riverbanks will not only give us silkworm feed, but prevent land from eroding, killing two birds with one stone. In addition to planting the shrubby willow the province must plant oak trees widely. Other provinces, too, should launch a campaign to plant oak trees and shrubby willows.

Jagang Province must also develop tussah silkworm raising on a large scale. The province is now raising only mulberry silkworms and slighting tussah silkworms. The people in the province, where there is only a small area of cultivated land, must think of improving their standard of living in every possible way, even by raising silkworms

and the like on a large scale. If they make no effort, they can never live well.

The people in Jagang Province can live well if they produce only 10,000 tons of cocoons annually. If they reel silk thread from 10,000 tons of cocoons for the foreign market, they can import a large amount of maize. If the province earns a lot of foreign currency and imports 600,000 tons of maize, it can feed a few hundred thousand tons of livestock. Then it will be able to produce quantities of meat for the people and also produce a variety of processed meat for the market.

South Phyongan Province must also raise tussah silkworms on a large scale.

Tussah silkworms should be raised by forming workteams of housewives in county towns and mining villages. Cooperative farm members should not be enlisted in tussah silkworm raising; they should be allowed to raise mulberry silkworms, as they do now.

We must take measures to produce large amounts of silkworm eggs in order to develop tussah silkworm raising on a large scale.

Under present circumstances it is impossible to meet the demand for silkworm eggs, even though we want to raise tussah silkworms on a large scale. The provinces must increase the production of silkworm eggs to the maximum next year, while for the present raising tussah silkworms using available eggs. When the production of silkworm eggs increases in the future, we shall be able to produce 20,000 or 30,000 tons of tussah cocoons rather than 10,000 tons.

To ensure a mass campaign to raise silkworms, we must intensify scientific research in sericulture.

The sericultural sector still has many scientific and technological problems awaiting solution. The problem of silkworm feed, for instance, needs further study for better solutions. Foreign countries are said to be producing man-made silkworm feed and raising silkworms on a large scale. We cannot afford to be satisfied with the present level. The Juche idea requires that new things be created ceaselessly in keeping with the masses' aspirations to independence. We must help the scientists and technicians in charge of sericulture raise their sense

of responsibility and role and encourage the broad masses to display creativity, so as to improve the method of silkworm raising and obtain better feeds in larger quantities.

Cities and counties must develop an effective campaign to earn foreign currency in order to improve the people's standard of living.

We have already given every county and city an assignment to earn a specified amount of foreign currency annually.

If the cities and counties carry out the assignments, they can import several thousand tons of soy beans for the foreign currency they have earned. If they import that amount of soy beans, they can produce more than enough cooking oil to supply the people with the daily ration we have defined. If soy beans are available, we can produce bean paste and bean curd and supply them to the people in addition to cooking oil. The residue remaining after extracting oil from soy beans is good protein feed. If the oil cakes are fed to chickens and ducks, more eggs and meat can be produced for the people. If this is done, the people's diet can be improved by far.

Cities and counties must conduct a social campaign to earn the foreign currency needed to import soy beans for their consumption. The money earned by cities and counties through the campaign should not be spent on other purposes, but be placed at the disposal of the cities and counties to be spent on improving the local people's standard of living.

Success in earning foreign currency for cities and counties depends on how the chief secretaries of the city and county Party committees work. They must work in a responsible manner with a high degree of awareness that they are masters in charge of the people's living.

The chief secretaries of provincial Party committees must ensure that the children and other people in their provinces are provided with sugar. The chief secretaries must ensure the production of sugar through the operation of cornstarch factories and also take measures to import it by earning foreign currency.

In order to improve the people's standard of living, we must carry out the light-industry-first policy and sharply increase the production

of textiles and footwear. If we are to increase the production of textiles in our country, where not much cotton is cultivated, we have to produce large quantities of vinalon and acetate fibres. On this occasion the Administration Council has discussed matters relating to the production of vinalon, acetate fibres and other chemical fibres and footwear, planned next year's production and taken measures to implement the plan. The proposed measures discussed by the Administration Council should be put into practice.

I intended to deliberate upon foreign trade at this session, but we shall have to convene a consultative meeting tomorrow and discuss the matter separately, because we have no time today.

Most of the socialist countries have now become capitalistic and adopted a market economy, so it is now impossible to trade with them in a planned manner as we have done in the past. The Premier of the Administration Council recently went to a foreign country. He says that people of that country proposed the opening of L/C trade with us. The idea of settling trade accounts by means of L/C means, after all, that they will not deliver goods to us on credit. This is the way of capitalist trade. Therefore, we must take measures to trade accordingly.

The most important matter in developing trade in keeping with the changed situation is to build up a reputation. We must implement the Party's foreign-trade-first policy to the letter to maintain our reputation in foreign trade.

This session of the Central People's Committee has discussed the matter of increasing the fertility of farmland and various other important problems. Therefore, the decisions of the Central People's Committee should be drawn up properly and issued to the subordinate echelons.

The decisions must explicitly state the need for the whole country to carpet all cultivated land with fresh soil to increase its fertility by the end of 1992, the tasks of each city and county in this work, and the micronutrient production quotas for factories and other enterprises. The decisions must also specify the task of constructing greenhouses in

the provincial capitals and the greenhouse vegetable production quotas for the provinces. The task of constructing vegetable greenhouses in county towns and on cooperative farms need not be included in the decisions.

The task of taking measures for draining accumulated water should be given in the decision of the Administration Council and circulated to subordinate units. The work of raising geese and silkworms and earning foreign currency should be undertaken as social campaigns.

We must ensure that all the masses turn out in the campaign to increase the fertility of farmland and work hard in support of the decisions of the Central People's Committee as soon as the decisions are published.

**HONOURED DISABLED VETERANS
SHOULD CONTINUE TO BRING
THE FLOWER OF THE REVOLUTION
TO BLOOM AND LIVE OPTIMISTICALLY**

**Talk to Officials After Enjoying the National Joint
Performance of the Honoured Disabled Veterans Art Groups**

December 6, 1990

Today, I enjoyed the National Joint Performance of the Honoured Disabled Veterans Art Groups, which was very successful. Every programme of the performance is sound and revolutionary in its content with a high educational value.

Some days ago Comrade Kim Jong Il asked me to attend the performance and have a souvenir photograph taken with the honoured disabled veterans. I said to him that I would readily go to the performance presented by the honoured disabled veterans and have a photograph taken with them. I came to the February 8 House of Culture (now April 25 House of Culture–Tr.) to enjoy the performance. It was wonderful.

The disabled veterans from the Hamhung Plastic Commodities Factory for Disabled Soldiers staged an account of facts, *Fly High, the Flag of the Republic*, in which they made a resolve to hold fast to the flag of the Republic to the last. Their determination is quite laudable. We should hold high the flag of the Republic and make a dynamic advance toward victory of the socialist cause.

In a choral recitation of poem and chorus, *When the Party Is*

Determined, We Can Do Anything, the disabled veterans from the Paechon Food Factory for Disabled Soldiers remarked, “We must not haggle in the least about the Party’s policies and decisions; never did we haggle about the orders of the Comrade Supreme Commander in the days of the Fatherland Liberation War, and we must thoroughly carry out the Party’s policies and decisions without reserve.” This is the conviction and will of our disabled veterans.

Our disabled veterans have a strong, vital power. Although they are disabled, they always live with optimism and perseverance without pessimism. I saw a disabled veteran from the Sariwon Disabled Soldiers’ Factory playing accordion with his handless arms. How optimistic he is. I barely held back my tears at his playing the accordion. Every disabled veteran should know how to play one or more musical instruments. Although they may not be skilful at playing musical instruments, they must play them to live with optimism.

Everyone who enjoyed today’s performance must have felt how optimistically our disabled veterans live, full of hope, and how good it is to live with optimism. How good it is that disabled veterans appear on stage and sing to their heart’s content their happy, worthwhile life! This is possible only under our socialist system. They have been able to lead an optimistic and happy life, thanks entirely to our Party, which takes good care of their work and life on its own full responsibility.

Today’s performance reminded me of past days when I visited the disabled soldiers’ factories and enjoyed performances of their art groups.

Our country now has 150 factories operated by disabled veterans, and I have been to several of them, including the May 7 Communications Equipment Factory for Disabled Soldiers, the Hamhung Plastic Commodities Factory for Disabled Soldiers, the Wonsan Plastic Commodities Factory for Disabled Soldiers, the Sonbong Factory for Disabled Soldiers, the Sinchon Food Factory for Disabled Soldiers and the Mangyongdae Fountain-pen Factory for Disabled Soldiers, which I visited twice.

There are a large number of disabled soldiers’ factories in our

country, but none in other countries. There may be factories set up by wounded veterans themselves in other countries, but none built by the state so as to give them preferential treatment and take care of them.

This being the case, the wounded veterans in other countries are not afforded protection by the state and preferential treatment in society. There are a great number of veterans wounded during the Second World War in European countries, but many of them make their living by begging on the street, because the state does not take good care of them.

On past visits to European countries I found a lot of wounded veterans begging on the street. Each time my train stopped at a station, many wounded veterans held out their hands for money. Seeing them, I thought how they shed their blood for the sake of their motherland and people, but they were begging, as their state neglected them, and I wondered why the state neglected them when they were not wounded in the fight for their own benefit.

Our country has built factories for honoured disabled veterans in many provinces, cities and counties and provided all conditions needed for their work and life. As soon as the Fatherland Liberation War was over, we built these factories everywhere and ensured that the soldiers wounded during the war worked, depending on their health, at stable jobs and lived without any inconvenience.

Comrade Kim Jong Il also treasures and values disabled veterans. Thanks to the Party's warm love and care, all of them lead a happy life, free from worries about food, clothing and housing.

Deeply aware that although they may be wounded while serving at posts of national defence, they have nothing to feel apprehensive about, as the state will take care of them, all our people today devote themselves to the defence of the country. Nowhere can you find a system as excellent as our socialist system, in which the Party and the state take care of disabled veterans in their work and life on their own responsibility. Disabled veterans should staunchly safeguard this excellent socialist system of ours down through the generations and add lustre to it.

Disabled veterans should continue to bring the flower of the revolution into bloom. Just as flowers are loved by people only when they keep blooming in a pot, the disabled veterans will be loved and respected by people and enjoy their worthwhile life as revolutionaries when they continue to bring the flower of the revolution into bloom. This is why whenever I meet disabled veterans I emphasize that issue.

Our disabled soldiers have been living with perseverance, keeping in their hearts the Party's boundless affection and gratitude since I emphasized continuing to bring the flower of the revolution into bloom to the disabled veterans attending the National Conference of Activists of Local Industry and Producers' Cooperatives in October 1959. No disabled veterans' factory fails to meet its production quota. All fulfil their production plans. As the Hamhung Plastic Commodities Factory for Disabled Soldiers overfulfils its production plan every year, it is known to every man and woman in our country.

In future I am going to visit the disabled soldiers' factories frequently to talk with the disabled veterans and have photos taken with them.

The performance dates should be extended, so that the Pyongyang citizens can enjoy the National Joint Performance of the Honoured Disabled Veterans Art Groups.

It is also advisable to show the performance to foreigners. When they see the performance, they will feel keenly that our disabled veterans enjoy a happy life under the Party's care, cheerfully singing, reciting poems and playing the accordion, although they were disabled in battle with the enemy.

Please convey my greetings to the disabled veterans throughout the country and tell them that I wish them to continue to bring the flower of the revolution into bloom.

